# Smart IoT for Sustainable Development

Edited by Mansi Subhedar, Parikshit Mahalle, and Pranav Pawar

A **Chapman & Hall** Book

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

# Smart IoT for Sustainable Development

This book explores the role of the Internet of Things (IoT) in achieving sustainable development goals (SDGs). It provides a comprehensive overview of how IoT technologies enhance energy efficiency, promote clean energy, support environmental monitoring, and facilitate sustainable practices across various sectors. It features real-world case studies, explores key challenges and opportunities, and additionally discusses the integration of machine learning and 5G technology for sustainable development.

- Discussion on the fundamental technologies driving smart IoT-based sustainable development, including sensors, data acquisition, and cloud computing.
- Examination of various aspects of energy efficiency and optimization achieved through IoT, presentation of IoT solutions for monitoring, and managing environmental parameters.
- Exploration of the scope for integrating machine learning and 5G technologies with IoT for enhanced sustainable development.
- Analysis of the challenges and solutions related to data privacy and security in smart IoT systems.
- Inclusion of diverse real-world case studies demonstrating successful IoT applications in various sectors to achieve SDGs using smart IoT and related technologies.

This book is a valuable resource for researchers and practitioners interested in the role of the Internet of Things in achieving sustainable development goals.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

# Smart IoT for Sustainable Development

Edited by
Mansi Subhedar, Parikshit Mahalle
and Pranav Pawar

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business
A CHAPMAN & HALL BOOK

Designed cover image: Shutterstock Images

First edition published 2026
by CRC Press
2385 NW Executive Center Drive, Suite 320, Boca Raton FL 33431

and by CRC Press
4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

*CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC*

© 2026 selection and editorial matter, Mansi Subhedar, Parikshit Mahalle, and Pranav Pawar; individual chapters, the contributors

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

*Trademark notice*: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

ISBN: 9781032887692 (hbk)
ISBN: 9781032887722 (pbk)
ISBN: 9781003539629 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/ 9781003539629

Typeset in Times New Roman
by Deanta Global Publishing Services, Chennai, India

# Contents

Preface ..... viii
Editor Biographies ..... x
List of Contributors ..... xii

**Chapter 1** Sustainable Future with IoT: Applications, Obstacles, and Strategies ..... 1

*Sandipan Basu, Samit Bhanja, and Abhishek Das*

**Chapter 2** Case Studies in Smart IoT for Air Pollution Control ..... 18

*Shreyas Simu, Pratik Mhatre, and Varsha Turkar*

**Chapter 3** IoT-Based Environmental Monitoring: Tracking Climate Change and Promoting Sustainable Development ..... 34

*Poonam Bhosale, Shreya Kalgaonkar, Disha Jain, and Aradhya Bhagwat*

**Chapter 4** Leveraging IoT and Smart City Governance Frameworks to Enable Sustainable Urban Development ..... 51

*Abdulla Jaafar Desmal and Zainab Merza Madan*

**Chapter 5** Comprehensive Study of Wearable Healthcare Devices Using IoT ..... 67

*Ibrar M. A. Jahan, Archana Yadav, Sarita Kumari, V. R. Balaji, and R. Srujana*

**Chapter 6** Smart IoT for Mental Health and Well-Being ..... 85

*K. M. Kirthika, R. Immanuel, S. Sangeetha, and N. Sanjana*

**Chapter 7** Comprehensive Survey of IoT-AR Integration in Healthcare and Education: From Concepts to Applications ..... 113

*Radhika V. Kulkarni, Avanish Shilimkar, Sakshi Bhegade, Jidnyasa Dadmal, Jyoti Kanjalkar, and Pramod Kanjalkar*

**Chapter 8** Innovative Approaches to Waste Management: A Technological Framework Utilizing IoT, Blockchain, and AI ..... 145

*Ragini Sharma*

**Chapter 9** Aerial Farming: The Role of Drones in Modern Agriculture ..... 163

*Saharsh Gavas and Pranali Kosamkar*

**Chapter 10** Enhancing Precision Agriculture by Plant Disease Detection Using Deep Learning ..... 198

*Jai Bhortake, Sanjeev Hotha, Suraj Sawant, Amit Joshi, and Sunil Bhirud*

**Chapter 11** Intelligent IoT Solutions for Precision Agriculture and Sustainable Resource Optimization ..... 211

*Sanjay P. Pande, Sarika Khandelwal, Monali Gulhane, Nitin Rakesh, Saurabh Bhattacharya, and Sandeep Kumar*

**Chapter 12** Smart IoT for Precision Agriculture and Sustainable Crop Management ..... 231

*R. Kanthavel, Adline R. Freeda, and R. Dhaya*

**Chapter 13** Optimizing Energy Efficiency in Modern Buildings Using IoT and Machine Learning ..... 245

*Abdul Hannan R. Dalal, Aryan Bdudukh, Bhushan Charpe, Maya Kurulekar, Mahesh Kurulekar, and Mansi Subhedar*

**Chapter 14** Enhancing Energy Efficiency in Sustainable Infrastructure with AI-Enabled IoT Systems ..... 263

*Sulakshana Malwade, Sarika T. Deokate, Satpalsing Devising Rajput, Milind S. Patil, Monali Gulhane, and Nitin Rakesh*

**Chapter 15** Key Challenges and Opportunities in Implementing Smart IoT Solutions for Sustainability in Developing Countries: A Case Study of Nigeria ..... 283

*Oni Oludolapo Olumide, Temidayo Olanrewaju Aduloju, and Michelle Fasona*

**Chapter 16** Building and Applying Internet of Robotics Things (IoRT) Systems: Technology, Applications, and Beyond ..... 295

*Shashank Japatti, Tanush Shah, Prashant Anerao, Yashwant Munde, and Namrata Wasatkar*

**Index** ..... 311

# Preface

**"There are 3 ways that lead to the downfall of the soul. These are lust, anger and greed and they are best abandoned."**

**BHAGWAD GITA**

Sustainable development goals (SDGs), also known as the Global Goals, are adopted as a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet, and ensure that by 2030 all people enjoy peace and prosperity. SDGs include sustainable cities and communities, disaster reliance, renewable energy integration, sustainable agriculture, water management, healthcare, and energy efficiency addressing sustainable practices in various sectors. Smart IoT (Internet of Things) technologies have the potential to significantly contribute to achieving the SDGs by enhancing energy efficiency, promoting the use of clean energy, enhancing environmental monitoring, and facilitating sustainable practices in various sectors. These play a crucial role in addressing the interlinked challenges of energy access, climate change, poverty reduction, and sustainable development.

The use of technology and the right intent can help us achieve the UN SDGs for 2030. IoT, undoubtedly one of the largest enablers of digital transformation, has the potential to be the game changer for sustainability. To increase the industry's awareness of this, the World Economic Forum (WEF) came up with a set of guidelines in 2018 for the role of IoT in providing a sustainable future. Given this, the proposed book is planned to cover several aspects related to it. As resources diminish and populations grow, traditional approaches to these problems are limited in their success. It is time to get smarter and digital innovations like the IoT provide data to design blueprints for sustainable development, identify areas of attention, and monitor progress and strategies around changing circumstances in the future. Sustainable cities and communities; economic growth and improved infrastructure; clean energy, clean water, and sanitation; health and well-being; and hunger and poverty are major domains that need attention and upgradation with the help of digital and smart technologies. IoT plays a significant role and has the potential to achieve this goal.

The proposed book discusses how IoT technologies can be used to address a wide range of sustainability challenges, including climate change, resource scarcity, and poverty. The book also provides a detailed overview of IoT technologies, applications, and case studies. Connected devices promise to be the major driver of change within the coming few years. With higher demands for this technology from both public and private sectors for better energy distribution, accurate business forecasts, the fruits of green IoT, and an answer to many of the environmental challenges faced by the region, the overall production gains are expected to shoot up. All these aspects will be addressed in the proposed book, which is the need for an hour.

The main characteristics of this book are:

1. Helpful for users to understand the transformation from traditional IoT to smart IoT.
2. A concise and summarized description of all the topics.
3. Use case and scenarios-based descriptions.
4. Concise and crisp book for novice readers from introduction to building basic smart IoT applications.
5. Numerous examples, technical descriptions, and real-world scenarios.
6. Simple and easy language so that it can be useful to a wide range of stakeholders like a layman to educate users, villages to metros, and national to global levels.

In a nutshell, this book puts forward the best research roadmaps, strategies, and challenges to design and develop smart IoT applications for sustainable development. This book is motivating to use a technology for better analysis in the need of layman users to educate users to design various use cases in sustainable smart IoT. The book is useful for undergraduates, postgraduates, industries, researchers, and research scholars in ICT, AI, and machine learning, and we are sure that this book will be well-received by all stakeholders.

**Mansi Subhedar**
**Parikshit Mahalle**
**Pranav Pawar**

# Editor Biographies

**Mansi Subhedar** completed BE (ETC), ME (Electronics Engineering), and PhD in Electronics Engineering in 2019. She has more than 18 years of teaching experience. She is currently working in Research and Development and is the Head of the Department of Electronics and Computer Science at the Pillai HOC College of Engineering and Technology, Navi Mumbai, Maharashtra, India. She has published 49 papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. She is also a reviewer for several international journals and conferences of repute. She was a reviewer and technical committee member of 19 Scopus international conferences. She received a research grant for three projects from the University of Mumbai, India, and has filed four patents. She is a life member of ISTE, IEI, and CSI; a fellow of IETE; and a senior member of IEEE. She has been an evaluator and mentor for various state- and national-level project competitions, like SIH, Avishkar, Hackathon. She is an approved PG and PhD guide in Electronics and Telecommunication Engineering at the University of Mumbai. Twelve students have completed ME in Electronics and Telecommunication Engineering under her guidance. Her research interests include Internet of Things, telecommunication networks, Industry 4.0, and machine learning. She has received 1179 Google Scholar citations with an H-index 12 and i10-index 12. She has delivered several talks and hands-on sessions on research paper writing, IoT, telecommunication networks, machine learning, and Python. She has several NPTEL, Coursera and Edx certifications in machine learning, high performance computing, Industrial IoT, and Wireless technologies.

**Parikshit Mahalle** is a senior IEEE member and currently serves as Professor and Dean of Research and Development at Vishwakarma Institute of Technology, Pune, India. Previously, he held roles such as Dean of Research and Development and Head of the Department of Artificial Intelligence and Data Science at the Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology, Pune, and Head of Computer Engineering at Sinhgad Institutes. He earned his PhD from Aalborg University, Denmark, in 2013 and completed postdoctoral research at CMI, Copenhagen, Denmark. With 25 years of teaching and research experience, he has guided eight PhD students in IoT and machine learning, with seven successfully defending their theses, and mentored two postdoctoral researchers from NTU, Taiwan. Dr Mahalle has an impressive academic portfolio, including 52 patents, over 400 research publications (Google Scholar citations: 4000+, H-index: 28; Scopus citations: 2000+, H-index: 21), and 70 authored/edited books with leading global publishers. His research interests span machine learning, data science, IoT, algorithms, and security. He serves as Editor-in-Chief of the *Research Journal of Computer Systems and Engineering* and holds editorial roles in other prestigious journals. He has received numerous accolades, including the "Best Faculty Award" by Sinhgad Institutes and Cognizant, the International S4DS Distinguished Researcher of the Year 2023, and the IEEE

ICTBIG 2024 Distinguished Research Guide Award. His books, such as *Design and Analysis of Algorithms* and *Data Analysis on Pandemic*, are widely recognized, with the latter earning two international awards in 2020. Additionally, his edited work *Data Science: Techniques and Intelligent Applications* won the Choice Outstanding Academic Titles Award for 2024. Dr Mahalle has delivered over 400 lectures globally and is a certified ISO 27001:2022 Lead Auditor.

**Pranav Pawar** graduated in Computer Engineering from Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Technological University, Maharashtra, India, in 2005, earned a master's degree in Computer Engineering from Pune University, in 2007, and earned a PhD in Wireless Communication from Aalborg University, Denmark, in 2016, and his PhD thesis received a nomination for the Best Thesis Award from Aalborg University, Denmark. Currently, he is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer Science, Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Dubai; before BITS, he was a postdoctoral fellow at Bar-Ilan University, Israel, from March 2019 to October 2020 in Wireless Communication and Deep Learning. He is the recipient of an outstanding postdoctoral fellowship from the Israel Planning and Budgeting Committee. He worked as Associate Professor at MIT ADT University, Pune, India, from 2018 to 2019 and as Associate Professor in the Department of Information Technology, STES's Smt. Kashibai Navale College of Engineering, Pune, India, from 2008 to 2018. From 2006 to 2007, he worked as System Executive at POS-IPC, Pune, India. He received recognition from Infosys Technologies Ltd. for his contribution to the Campus Connect Program and received different funding for research and attending conferences at the international level. Two students completed their PhD under his supervision in the area of Intelligent Security and Deep Learning from BITS Pilani Dubai Campus. Currently, he is supervising four PhD students in the areas of Digital Privacy, Machine Learning, Adversarial attacks on ML models, and Intelligent IoT Security. He published more than 80 papers in Q1 and Q2 journals and ranked conferences and filled three intellectual property rights in UAE and India. He is an IBM DB2 and IBM RAD certified professional and completed NPTEL certification in different subjects. His research interests are Security, Privacy, the Internet of Things, the Application of Artificial Intelligence, and Wireless Communication.

# List of Contributors

**Temidayo Olanrewaju Aduloju**
Department of Quantity Surveying
Lagos State University
Lagos State, Nigeria

**Prashant Anerao**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Kondhwa Campus
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**V. R. Balaji**
Centre for Healthcare Advancement, Innovation and Research
Vellore Institute of Technology
Chennai, India

**Sandipan Basu**
Department of Computer Science
Government General Degree College
Singur, Hooghly, India

**Aradhya Bhagwat**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
MIT-WPU
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Saurabh Bhattacharya**
School of Computer Science & Engineering
Galgotias University
Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

**Samit Bhanja**
Department of Computer Science
Government General Degree College
Singur, West Bengal, India

**Sakshi Bhegade**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Sunil Bhirud**
COEP Technological University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Poonam Bhosale**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
MIT-WPU
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Jai Bhortake**
Veermata Jijabai Technological Institute
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

**Aryan Budukh**
Department of Computer Engineering
Vishwakarma University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Bhushan Charpe**
Department of Computer Engineering
Vishwakarma University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Nitin Rakesh**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Symbiosis Institute of Technology, Nagpur Campus, Symbiosis International (Deemed University)
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Jidnyasa Dadmal**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Abdul Hannan R. Dalal**
Department of Artificial Intelligence
Vishwakarma University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Abhishek Das**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Aliah University
Kolkata, West Bengal, India

**Sarika T. Deokate**
Pimpri Chinchwad College of Engineering
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Abdulla Jaafar Desmal**
College of Computer Studies
University of Technology Bahrain
Salmabad, Bahrain

**Michelle Fasona**
Department of Environmental Management
Lagos State University
Lagos State, Nigeria

**Saharsh Gavas**
Computer Science and Engineering (Data Science and Analytics)
Dr. Vishwanath Karad MIT World Peace University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Monali Gulhane**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Symbiosis Institute of Technology, Nagpur Campus, Symbiosis International (Deemed University)
Pune, India

**Sanjeev Hotha**
Pune Institute of Computer Technology
Maharashtra, India

**R. Immanuel**
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Sri Ramakrishna Institute of Technology
Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

**Disha Jain**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
MIT-WPU
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Ibrar M. A. Jahan**
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
RNS Institute of Technology
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

**Shashank Japatti**
Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Amit Joshi**
COEP Technological University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Shreya Kalgaonkar**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
MIT-WPU
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Jyoti Kanjalkar**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Pramod Kanjalkar**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Sarika Khandelwal**
Department of Computer Science & Engineering
G H Raisoni College of Engineering
Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

**K. M. Kirthika**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Sri Ramakrishna Institute of Technology
Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

**Pranali Kosamkar**
Department of Computer Engineering and Technology
Dr. Vishwanath Karad MIT World Peace University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Radhika V. Kulkarni**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Sandeep Kumar**
School of Computer Science and Artificial Intelligence
SR University
Warangal, Telangana, India

**Sarita Kumari**
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Amity University
Ranchi, Jharkhand

**Maya Kurulekar**
Department of Engineering Sciences
Vishwakarma University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Mahesh Kurulekar**
Department of Civil Engineering
Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Zainab Merza Madan**
Faculty of Medicine
Bursa Uludağ University
Bursa, Turkey

**Sulakshana Malwade**
Department of Polytechnic
Dr. Vishwanath Karad MIT World Peace University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Pratik Mhatre**
Department of Electronics and Telecommunication
Vidyalankar Institute of Technology
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

**Yashwant Munde**
Cummins College of Engineering for Women
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**N. Sanjana**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Sri Ramakrishna Institute of Technology
Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

**Oni Oludolapo Olumide**
Department of Environmental Management
Lagos State University
Lagos State, Nigeria

**R. Kanthavel**
School of Electrical and Communication Engineering
PNG University of Technology
Lae, Papua New Guinea

**Adline R. Freeda**
Department of Information Technology
KCG College of Technology
Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

**R. Dhaya**
School of Electrical and Communication Engineering
PNG University of Technology
Lae, Papua New Guinea

**R. Srujana**
Department of Electronics Engineering
Jain University
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

**Satpalsing Devising Rajput**
Department of Computer Engineering
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**S. Sangeetha**
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering
Sri Ramakrishna Institute of Technology
Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

**Suraj Sawant**
COEP Technological University
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Tanush Shah**
Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Ragini Sharma**
Department of Computer Science and Engineering (Data Science)
Saraswati College of Engineering
Navi Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

**Avanish Shilimkar**
Vishwakarma Institute of Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Shreyas Simu**
Electronics and Computer Science Department
Don Bosco College of Engineering
Goa, India

**Mansi Subhedar**
Department of Electronics and Computer Science
Pillai HOC College of Engineering and Technology
Panvel, Maharashtra, India

**Sanjay P. Pande**
Department of Computer Technology
Yeshwantrao Chavan College of Engineering
Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

**Milind S. Patil**
Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology
Pune, Maharashtra, India

**Varsha Turkar**
Electronics and Telecommunication Department
Vidyalankar Institute of Technology
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

**Namrata Wasatkar**
Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology
Pune Maharashtra, India

**Archana Yadav**
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Integral University
Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

# 1 Sustainable Future with IoT
## *Applications, Obstacles, and Strategies*

*Sandipan Basu, Samit Bhanja, and Abhishek Das*

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

In the last decade or so, the term IoT is not new anymore. The vast applications of IoT have been attracting not only researchers, academicians, and industry personnel but also have become an interesting topic of discussion among common people. The very first impression the term IoT leaves is that some "things" are connected to the internet. In other words, IoT refers to a collection of "things" that can be connected to the internet for communication with other devices. The "things" may be some devices, appliances, or anything, which are capable of sending and/or receiving data from any other thing over the internet connection. In more formal terms, IoT can be defined as "An open and comprehensive network of intelligent objects that have the capacity to auto-organize, share information, data and resources, reacting and acting in face of situations and changes in the environment" [1]. It is the communication aspect that makes IoT a real game changer in today's world. IoT devices are made of sensors and actuators. The sensors are responsible for sensing the surrounding environment. There are different types of sensors, ranging from complex to simple ones. Sensors can be classified based on their specifications, conversion methods, sensing physical phenomena, properties that are measured, types of materials used, and fields of application. For example, sensors are used to detect or measure velocity, proximity, occupancy, motion, temperature, optical properties, pressure, chemical, humidity, position, and so on [2]. Some popular types of sensors are humidity and temperature sensor DH22, gas sensor (LPG, $CH_4$, CO) MQ-5, ultrasonic sensor HC-SR04, CMOS (complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor) sensor, PIR (passive infrared) sensor, rain detector sensor, fire detector sensor, etc. In contrast, an actuator is a component that executes the control command. Along with an energy source, a control signal is an input to an actuator that is necessary for its operation. Examples of actuators are electric motors, solenoids, comb drives, hard-drive stepper motors, etc.

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-1 

Sustainability, in simple terms, refers to meeting all the (basic) needs of human civilization without making things difficult for future generations to come. The United Nations declared 17 sustainable development goals (SDGs) to achieve and maintain sustainability [3]. After the industrial revolution, the impact of development around us has significantly left an adverse effect on the environment. The effects of climate change force us to redefine all our actions to be more eco-friendly.

In the following section, we will go through some of the SDGs and how to achieve them with the help of IoT. In the later part of this chapter, we concentrate on different strategies to embrace to overcome the current challenges faced by different stakeholders.

## 1.2 APPLICATIONS, CHALLENGES, AND STRATEGIES IN SUSTAINABILITY

### 1.2.1 SDG 1 AND SDG 2: NO POVERTY AND ZERO HUNGER

With IoT devices and corresponding applications, it is possible to fight against poverty, especially in developing nations. The following are some of the aspects where IoT can contribute significantly.

i) **Precision Agriculture**: One of the basic necessities of any life is food. With the rapid growth in world population, nations are heavily investing in their agricultural sector. Precision agriculture refers to farming, wherein the specific needs of different parts of a field are taken care of by using cutting-edge technology. In IoT-based precision agriculture, multiple sensors are installed throughout fields and sensors capture real-time data of different factors like soil temperature, soil nutrients, soil moisture, light intensity, humidity level, temperature, etc. These data are further pushed into edge devices or cloud end, depending on the applications, and used to find insights to make decisions that help farmers make the right decision at the right time. Using the collected data, farmers can optimize resource use, increase productivity, decrease crop loss, and take preventive measures against other possible unwanted situations. Among other systems, drones and satellites are used to capture images of farmlands, crop status, crop disease, etc. A very useful application of IoT in agriculture is *drip irrigation*. Implementation of drip irrigation with IoT-based systems helps farmers with water usage in agricultural fields. Water is delivered to plants only when it is needed, reducing runoff and wasted water in non-plant areas. Another advantage of drip irrigation is that water goes directly into the roots and thus much less chance of evaporating before reaching the root. Such initiatives help to maintain balance in the overall agricultural supply chain (ASC). An IoT-based smart drip irrigation system using ESP32 has been discussed in a study by Pereira et al. [4]. ESP32 is a low-power, low-cost microcontroller chip with Wi-Fi and Bluetooth connectivity.

ii) **Livestock Management**: IoT devices can be used for livestock management in a better way than conventional practices. IoT devices can monitor animal health, feeding patterns for better growth, and other environmental conditions. Using IoT devices, it is possible for early detection of animal diseases and taking care of them [5].
iii) **Reduced Food Waste**: In the past, inventory management systems (IMSs) were used to be based mostly on the manual process, hence time consuming and error prone. This also affects the overall productivity of a business. The field of IoT has revolutionized modern-day inventory management systems. The IoT sensors are now attached directly to inventory items, shelves that collect real-time data about the items' locations within a warehouse. IoT sensors can monitor temperature and humidity within storage facilities and thus ensure food safety and prevent spoilage. IoT sensors also help to track food items in order to prevent overstocking and identify products nearing expiry. This also helps for better distribution and targeted discounts to reduce food waste at the retail level. A comprehensive review has been presented by Ahmadzadeh et al. [6] on the reduction of food waste using IoT and big data technologies. Introduction of "smart eNose" has been discussed by Gull et al. [7] to tackle food waste.

### 1.2.2 Challenges and Strategies

i) The initial cost of setting up the required IoT-based infrastructure for farming may be difficult for farmers. Thus, the government must introduce innovative financial models that include loan availability with low interest rates, subsidies in fertilizers, and other facilities that encourage farmers to use the full potential of IoT-based systems in agriculture.
ii) Due to lack of digital literacy, farmers may not be able to use the IoT-based systems. Hence, bridging the gap between technical know-how through different awareness programs and campaigns is one of the important steps to be taken by local administration.
iii) Limited internet access to certain regions, especially in rural areas, hinders the implementation of IoT-based solutions. The availability of infrastructure for smooth internet connectivity with sufficient bandwidth is the utmost requirement for any IoT-based solutions [8].

## 1.3 SDG 3: GOOD HEALTH AND WELL-BEING

IoT-based systems can definitely play a significant role in achieving good health and well-being. Here some of the important aspects are discussed.

i) **Smart Healthcare**:

IoT-enabled devices have made a significant contribution to the healthcare system. For instance, one of the significant achievements is that IoT-enabled devices help

to do remote patient monitoring by collecting vital signs like blood pressure, blood sugar levels, and heart rate of patients. Then the collected data is transferred to the medical practitioner's side via the internet for further processing and intervention if needed. By enabling remote monitoring, unnecessary hospitalizations and subsequent costs can be avoided. In many cases, early diagnosis of disease and proactive treatment plans can lead to better patient outcomes. For example, an IoT-based health monitoring system using Intel Galileo 2nd generation has been designed, which can provide emergency services like the intensive care unit (ICU), thus reducing health-related risks as well as the cost of hospital expenditure [9]. Smart pill bottles and IoT-based inhalers can track the medication timing and generate alerts by reminding if a patient misses any dose.

Wearable devices have become very popular among people, especially in the last decade. IoT-based wearables include smart glasses, smart watches, fitness trackers, smart clothing, smart rings, etc. These wearables can continuously monitor a variety of health metrics, like blood pressure, heart rate, blood sugar levels, sleep patterns, activity levels, blood oxygen, etc. The wearables consist of sensors that are able to sense different physiological signs of stress, anxiety, or depression, without visiting any pathological center or laboratory for routine body check-ups. These wearables can be connected to smartphones, laptops, and other devices via the internet. IoT devices are very helpful for people with disabilities. With the help of IoT devices, it has become easy for people with disabilities to interact with others and participate in social events. Overall, it is known as *assistive technology*, which opens new possibilities for physically challenged people. A use case of the proposed model by Baker et al. [10], a rehabilitation system for knee injuries, could be developed by using accelerometer sensors on either side of the knee, which allows the calculation of the position and angle of the knee. Measurements could be recorded during several activities, such as normal walking and rehabilitation exercises. These sensors are able to build communication via a wrist-wearable central node, which could further send data to the server through long-range communication.

ii) **Sports:**

IoT devices have made a significant impact in the world of sports. The way a game is perceived has been changed drastically. With the help of IoT sensors, players, coaches, and even spectators have witnessed in-depth details of different aspects of sports. Players can know about their weaknesses in detail and can work on them more accurately. For instance, with wearable devices like smartwatches and smart clothing, it has become possible to track an athlete's heartbeat, respiration rate, oxygen saturation level, muscle fatigue, etc. By using a smart tennis racket, i.e., a tennis racket with in-built sensors, it will be possible to track racket swing angle, racket speed, etc. In a study by Wang et al. [11], a wrist-based wearable sensing device was used to capture real-time data. IoT-based sensors are able to detect a variety of badminton strokes that will help to classify the skill levels of different badminton players. A sport-service-oriented architecture framework was proposed and skateboarding was introduced to understand the skill components and to support skill

acquisition and improvement [12]. Overall, the experience of sports both for players and for spectators has improved many times and that attracts more and more spectators both on and off the field.

### 1.3.1 Challenges and Strategies

i) Manufacturers of IoT devices have to take care of data privacy and security. Wearables collect huge amounts of individual data that must be kept secure and not be shared without the owner's consent. Transparency about data storage and processing must be available to the end users. On the customer's part, an individual user must be aware of the product and its functionalities, limitations, and all other data-related aspects.

## 1.4 SDG 4: QUALITY EDUCATION

With the advancement in both embedded systems and software design approaches, IoT can contribute immensely to the education field in a variety of ways. IoT devices have made teaching-learning more interesting and more engaging than ever before. Here are some of the popular ways that learners are experiencing different dimensions in both theoretical knowledge and practical experiments.

i) **Personalized Learning**: IoT devices are used to capture data on individual student's performance on subjects through different sensors and wearables. Analyzing this data helps to reveal a student's strengths and weaknesses and accordingly tailor lessons to individual needs.
ii) **Engaging Learning**: With the help of IoT devices, learning can be made more interactive. Through virtual reality (VR) and augmented reality (AR), learners can engage with topics in a more immersive manner. A comprehensive review of the development of AR and VR in education has been presented by Al-Ansi et al. [13]. The use of AR, VR, and mixed reality (MR) in psychology, for astronaut mental health, and for general tourism and education purposes has been thoroughly discussed by Holt [14].
iii) **Efficient Management**: IoT-based attendance system frees up teachers' time and allows them to focus more on teaching. IoT sensors can monitor environmental conditions in classrooms and laboratories (especially in chemistry) and suggest actions to keep optimal room temperature and maintain better air quality for better concentration and more focused learning.

### 1.4.1 Challenges and Strategies

Lack of knowledge may result in improper use or mishandling of IoT devices. Thus, teachers and learners must first be educated about the IoT devices that they use. Awareness of the usage of IoT devices and access to IoT-based services is most

important. With proper knowledge of IoT device use, both educators and learners can leverage its full potential not only to gather knowledge but also to help in experiential learning. Recent progress in IoT applications including vocational education, medical education, and trainings has been thoroughly reviewed by Al-Emran et al. [15]. A low-cost and open-source technology-based IoT learning system at the university level has been successfully implemented [16].

## 1.5 SDG 5 AND SDG 10: GENDER EQUALITY AND REDUCED INEQUALITIES

IoT has the potential to be a powerful tool for achieving gender equality and reducing inequality. Here, we emphasize on the following aspects to maintain SDG 5 and SDG 10.

i) **Women's Safety and Security**: IoT wearable with panic buttons can help women to connect with emergency services or known contacts with a single press or tap, thus improving safety in vulnerable situations. Women security systems based on wearable smart bands have been proposed [17], which can continuously communicate with smartphones, and any unwanted situation can be transmitted in the signal form to the nearest police station, relatives, and nearby people. A similar kind of system designed with microcontroller (ATmega2560), GSM module (SIM 900), GPS module (Neo-6M), IoT modulo (ESP-12E), and other necessary hardware units has been proposed by Sathyasri et al. [18]. IoT-enabled smart home security systems can provide more safety to its residents. IoT sensors embedded in rickshaws or cabs can be tracked in real time, allowing women to share their locations with family members or police authorities for increased safety during commutes.
ii) **Education and Economic Opportunity**: IoT devices help to bring educational content to learners in remote areas, thus bridging the digital gap by providing and promoting equal access to knowledge. IoT-based drones empower women farmers with knowledge of soil conditions, soil nutrients, and crop health and enable them to make informed decisions and improve crop yields.
iii) **Improving Healthcare Access**: IoT devices can track menstrual cycles and provide women with personalized information and resources for better health awareness. IoT devices can be helpful for pregnant women for periodic health parameter monitoring and communication with doctors.

### 1.5.1 Challenges and Strategies

Unequal internet access may hinder women from availing full access to technology. Encouraging more women in STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Medicine) is very much important in order to ensure IoT solutions are designed and made with women's needs in mind.

## 1.6 SDG 6: CLEAN WATER AND SANITATION

Water is the backbone of life on earth. The life behind flora and fauna is the freshwater that has been getting polluted due to different malpractices and causalities. In order to ensure the availability of clean water and sanitation, IoT devices play a significant role. In relation to SDG 6, we have to focus on the following issues: access to freshwater for all, sanitation for all, improvement of water quality, use of water efficiently, integrated water management, and protect water-related ecosystems [19]. Here we mention some of the aspects to achieve SDG 6.

i) **Smart Water Management**: Sensors embedded into water pipes can continuously monitor the flow of water, any leakage in the pipe, or the presence of any other substance within the water. The quality of water can be monitored with IoT sensors to detect the presence of chlorine levels, turbidity, etc. In the case of remote areas, IoT-enabled hand pumps can transmit data on functionality and water usage. The real-time data collected by these sensors help in identifying problems early and thus preventing water loss and providing predictive maintenance. Sensors are used to monitor and analyze water pressure that helps to optimize water distributions across different regions. With the help of real-time data captured by IoT sensors, health alerts can be issued by the monitoring authorities [20]. To monitor wastewater flow and its composition, IoT devices are very useful. A thorough study has been made by Jan et al. [21] on freshwater crisis, pollution, depletion of underground water, and seawater desalination and also IoT-based water quality monitoring systems. In water management systems, IoT can be used along with other technologies, i.e., cloud computing, artificial intelligence, etc. [22].

### 1.6.1 Challenges and Strategies

The cost of implementation and maintenance of IoT-based water treatment plants and monitoring can be high, especially in underdeveloped or developing regions. The lack of awareness among common people about sanitation and clean water usage still remains a major problem. Governments and local authorities must arrange awareness programs on clean water usage, preservation, and sanitation with the help of IoT devices.

## 1.7 SDG 7: AFFORDABLE AND CLEAN ENERGY

To fulfill energy requirements in different sectors, we are heavily dependent on fossil fuels, which not only increase carbon footprint but are also expensive. To reduce carbon footprint, we must emphasize on clean and affordable energy. Here we mention some of the ways:

i) **Optimizing Renewable Energy Production**: IoT sensors can be embedded into solar panels, wind turbines, and hydropower systems to monitor their operations, energy generation, and any malfunction. Data collected

using these sensors help to take corrective actions and prevent unnecessary energy loss. This also allows for predictive maintenance before actual failure takes place. IoT enables the integration and monitoring of renewable energy sources into the power grid. This enables the prediction of energy demand patterns and thus consequently optimizes energy distribution and helps to reduce heavy dependency on fossil fuels by increasing overall efficiency. A smart grid has the following functionalities: to automatically identify major faults and respond quickly, consumers have control over energy usage and selection of tariff, and to enhance power quality through consistent voltage regulation with improved monitoring and control [23].

ii) **Better Consumer Experience**: Smart meters provide data in real time about household energy usage. This enables consumers not only to know about energy usage patterns across different seasons but also to be aware of reduced energy waste, if any.

### 1.7.1 Challenges and Strategies

Availability of all types of renewable energy sources is not there in different regions across the globe. Sole dependency on renewable energy sources may not be possible, and thus the use of fossil fuels cannot be stopped completely. Lack of infrastructure and awareness of renewable energy usage hinders people from widespread adoption. Alternative to fossil fuels, industries are moving toward bio-fuels, hydrogen-based vehicles, trains, etc. In order to ensure green IoT, three approaches have been discussed by Liu et al. [24]: ambient green energy harvesting, green energy wireless charging, and green energy balancing.

## 1.8 SDG 8 AND SDG 9: DECENT WORK AND ECONOMIC GROWTH AND INDUSTRY, INNOVATION, AND INFRASTRUCTURE

IoT can play a significant role in achieving decent work and maintaining economic growth by providing an environment for innovation, good infrastructure, and modern industries. Below are a few ways to achieve these.

i) **Industrial IoT (IIoT)**:

Along with other stakeholders, industries around the world have implemented IoT in their factories for different purposes. IoT is used for industrial purposes, popularly known as Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT). IoT devices are used to capture and exchange data among different machines and then analyze them in order to improve productivity, efficiency, and decision-making. These networks of IoT devices are connected through Ethernet, Wi-Fi, cellular, or other communication medium.

In IIoT, it has become easy not only to collect real-time data but also to process and analyze it and do predictive maintenance. For example, robots can handle

assembly lines in manufacturing. Predictive maintenance is a proactive approach to monitor equipment and machinery before any problems occur actually. This is possible by collecting data of devices' working conditions such as vibration, temperature, energy consumption, etc., thus reducing downtime caused by any unexpected failure of equipment and increasing the lifespan of machines. Consequently, it helps to save money by avoiding unnecessary repairs and replacements. Industrial IoT is also helpful in hazardous environments, where manual inspection or monitoring is not easy or possible at all. In mining, oil and gas refineries, and construction sites, IoT sensors play an important role. By combining IIoT with technologies like cloud, edge, cognitive, mobile, AI, robotics, and 3D printing, we can unlock their true transformative power [25].

i) **Logistics, Transportation, and Inventory Management**: IoT has brought a complete change in the logistics support and transportation of a business. Sensors embedded into the delivery trucks help to track not only their locations but also provide vital details about vehicle speed, inner temperature and humidity, driver's attentiveness, engine's health, etc. Such detailed data helps for better shipment tracking, knowing food conditions within vehicles, and tackling any unwanted situations. Sensor data from vehicles are used to predict alternate routes in case of harsh weather conditions, heavy traffic, or any other shortest route to gain fuel efficiency and reduce food wastage. By providing real-time tracking information, IoT helps to improve customers' experiences. IoT-based ASC management is helpful to gather data on consumer buying patterns, to predict demand, and to optimize food distribution to areas with higher needs, thus reducing food shortages and waste. IoT and blockchain integration enhance transportation and logistics through smart pay, real-time data sharing, improved fault tolerance, and privacy and security [26]. With the help of IoT-based cameras, warehouse staff can easily be positioned according to the need, thus achieving better human resource utilization. Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags are also used to identify an item uniquely and scanning can update inventory management systems automatically. Such updates in database removes manual labor, which is error prone.

IoT devices have helped in inventory management to a great deal. For example, Amazon has implemented robots to transport goods from one point to another within their warehouse [27]. These robots can work in tandem with human workers in warehouses, which eventually result in a cheaper and more efficient supply chain.

### 1.8.1 Challenges and Strategies

i) **Device Manufacturers**: IoT device manufacturers face different challenges. For example, the lack of standardization in the protocols makes it difficult for devices from different manufacturers to communicate and collaborate. Most of the IoT devices used in real-life scenarios are solely

powered by batteries. Balancing between optimizing energy efficiency and performance is a crucial factor. With limited processing power and in-built memory, IoT devices are exposed to different attacks from hackers.

ii) **Developers and Integrators**: Developers face different challenges in designing an IoT-based system. They need to simulate different conditions where IoT devices will be functional actually. Developers must consider an IoT-based ecosystem that includes a vast network of devices with different attributes and that follow different communication protocols altogether. An IoT-based real-life scenario may consist of several hundreds of sensors and actuators or even more than that. Communications among all these different devices not only create robust traffic but also require sufficient bandwidth for smooth data transmission. Since the number of IoT devices is growing very rapidly, ensuring scalability along with satisfactory throughput becomes crucial. Collection, processing, and extracting meaningful information from these sensor data are really a cumbersome job.

iii) **End Users**: One of the important stakeholders in an IoT ecosystem is end users. It is very crucial to address the common issues that end users usually face while products are used. The privacy of personal data collected through different IoT sensors needs to be secured. In different real-life applications, sensors and actuators are to be placed in harsh conditions or in vulnerable environments. Protection against minor damages must be ensured by either manufacturers or end users or both. Billions of sensors and actuators are in use in IoT systems all over the world, which inevitably increases the amount of e-waste. In the 21st century, e-waste has been appearing as a serious problem for mankind. With the massive use of IoT-based systems in different applications, the issue of e-waste has increased many folds.

iv) While the domain of IoT creates different new jobs, some of the existing manual jobs are already outdated and some others to follow soon. Thus, upskilling is very much needed within any organization.

v) The vast amount of IoT data collected must be protected against unwanted disclosure and cyberattacks. To ensure that robust data, security practices must be followed by the service providers. A deep learning-based hybrid architecture is proposed by Hussain et al. [28], which can efficiently and timely tackle distributed, multivariate, and lethal botnet attacks in IIoT.

## 1.9 SDG 11: SUSTAINABLE CITIES AND COMMUNITIES

It is indeed essential that people live in cities with optimum resource usage and better living experiences. In order to provide better facilities, governments and local authorities are setting up a systematic model of a sustainable city.

i) **Smart Cities and Smart Homes**

To achieve sustainability, it is necessary to ensure that people live in a better, safer, and greener place. The objective of smart cities is to ensure the availability of

different resources to the citizens with the help of cutting-edge technologies and efficient planning. Optimal use of resources in smart cities ensures minimal waste generation. Smart cities use IoT-based sensors and actuators to provide a better living experience. For example, IoT sensors gather real-time data of city road traffic flow, air quality, noise levels, waste management, etc. Sensors can also be used to monitor the health of bridges, buildings, and other critical infrastructures to ensure public safety by reducing downtime. Smart parking systems use sensors to detect available free parking spaces in an area. Using IoT sensors' real-time data, drivers can avoid unnecessary congestion and frustration caused by circling for parking space. Another crucial component in a smart city is waste management using IoT. IoT sensors not only help to inform relevant authorities about the status of bins (full or not) but also help to reduce fuel consumption by suggesting efficient routes to garbage collection trucks [29]. Smart buildings around the city provide different experiences for its residents. A smart building or smart home can be modernized with IoT devices to optimize different operations. For example, a smart thermostat can automatically adjust room temperature and humidity; occupancy sensors and light sensors are used to optimize energy consumption in an efficient way; smoke detectors and gas sensors are used to detect the presence of any harmful gases; and smart door lock system is used to unlock the door only to authorized persons and alert owners if any intrusion takes place.

## 1.10 SDG 14: LIFE BELOW WATER

IoT can be a powerful tool for exploring and protecting underwater life. With IoT devices, we can gain a deeper understanding of our oceans, develop sustainable practices, and protect the marine ecosystems that are vital to the health of our planet. Here we mention some of the approaches:

i) **Ocean Health Monitoring**: IoT sensors can be deployed in various forms, from fixed buoys to mobile sensors attached to marine animals. These sensors can gather data in real time on water quality, temperature, salinity, and pollution levels, and even can track the movement of fish populations. This collected data is then forwarded wirelessly and analyzed to identify trends, potential threats, and track the health of the marine ecosystem. There are two core ways to carry out marine environmental monitoring using wireless sensors networks and/or using automated robots [30]. Such monitoring and measurement are useful in locations where ships and humans cannot reach easily. Underwater drones equipped with IoT sensors can be used to map seafloors and detect illegal fishing activities and monitor coral reefs. Coral reef monitoring system assesses coral reef health and their ecosystem [31].
ii) **Combating Pollution**: IoT-enabled devices can be used to detect water pollutants like oil spills or chemical runoff. These IoT devices can send alerts and thus quicker response and damage control can be done. IoT sensors can also be used to detect the overflowing of landfills reaching the oceans in order to prevent polluting river/sea water or any other water body.

iii) **Smart Aquaculture**: IoT plays an important role in sustainable aquaculture. Farming of fish and other marine life can be monitored by IoT sensors. These sensors capture data of water quality, $O_2$ levels, and feeding patterns in the farms in real time. Analysis of collected data allows farmers to optimize feeding schedules, maintain healthy water conditions, and monitor any disease outbreaks leading to more environmentally friendly aquaculture practices. A detailed overview of smart aquaculture is available in Reference [32].

## 1.11 SDG 15: LIFE ON LAND

IoT-based systems can play a vital role in dealing with issues related to life on land. Some of the approaches we can follow are as follows:

i) **Protecting Wildlife and Ecosystems**:

IoT sensors and tags attached to wild animals can transmit data about their location, movement directions, behavior, health-related information, etc. This allows researchers to understand migration patterns, breeding patterns, etc. IoT-based sensors and cameras can be installed to detect and identify threats like poachers and create safe passages for wildlife. In Reference [33], a wildlife monitoring system has been proposed that uses an LM35 temperature sensor, a DHT11 humidity sensor, an MQ-7 carbon monoxide sensor, and a sound sensor. These sensors acquire periodic data on environmental changes and send the collected data through wireless network to a center station for further processing and detection of any abnormality in the forest environment.

ii) **Sustainable Forest Management**:

Through the utilization of IoT sensors, it is possible to detect any changes in temperature, humidity, and air quality, thus helping to predict and prevent wildfires, if any. Early detection allows for faster response and minimizing damage to forests and wildlife habitats. A network of sensors and cameras can track deforestation activities in real time. This data helps to prevent illegal loggers and protect valuable forest resources. Sustainable digital forestry integrates all aspects of forestry data across local, national, and global scales via a structured digital network [34]. For successful implementation of digital forest management, collaboration among different stakeholders like forest managers, policy makers, and researchers is highly needed. In Reference [35], a novel framework for automated illegal tree-cutting detection in forests was introduced, employing a resource-efficient convolutional neural network (CNN).

## 1.12 SDG 16: PEACE, JUSTICE, AND STRONG INSTITUTIONS

IoT-based systems can be extensively used in order to maintain peace, justice, and strong institutions in several ways.

i) **Public Safety and Security**:

IoT networks with cameras, sensors, and alarms can monitor public spaces, deter criminal activity, and provide real-time alerts to authorities. IoT devices can automatically detect fires, capture information about any accidents or other emergencies, thus enabling quicker response. IoT sensors on borders can track movement and identify suspicious activity, helping to prevent illegal crossings, smuggling, and other illegal activities.

## 1.13 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

Having all the different types of obstacles in the domain of IoT, researchers, developers, and policymakers are trying constantly to provide different solutions so that common people can embrace IoT-based services very easily. Efforts are being made to standardize communication protocols and data formats for seamless communications among devices from different manufacturers. Extending the IoT devices' lifespan will help in e-waste management and result in a sustainable environment. With a proper e-waste recycling process in place, sustainable IoT device management can be achieved. Governments must make significant investments and offer subsidies to different stakeholders in order to popularize IoT-based systems among different sectors. With mass production of IoT-based systems, exports to other countries will not only widen employability in different sectors but also generate revenue. Design and building of IoT-based systems must be sustainable in terms of power usage, heat generation, and longevity and ensuring more security. The vast domain of IoT has already proven to have so much potential across different fields. All the stakeholders need to explore more and more and emphasize their use on a large scale. The use of cutting-edge technologies such as machine learning (ML), deep learning (DL), computer vision, human–computer interface (HCI) along with IoT has been able to overcome many challenges in different applications. Keeping in mind the vast field of applications, stakeholders, especially developers and integrators, need to be aware of ethical issues in IoT-based systems. Likewise in the case of other technologies, IoT-based systems must be built sustainably to reduce carbon footprint in the environment. Table 1.1 summarizes the applications of IoT to obtain a sustainable future, the present obstacles we have in the systems, and the strategies we must follow. Figure 1.1 depicts the role of IoT in the pursuit of a sustainable future.

**TABLE 1.1**
**Summary of Applications of IoT, Present Obstacles, and Strategies to Follow**

| Applications | Obstacles | Strategies |
|---|---|---|
| **Smart agriculture**: Precision irrigation, livestock monitoring, crop yield optimization | Initial high investment, data security, and lack of standardization | Government subsidies, collaborative platforms, open-source technology |
| **Smart cities**: Efficient energy management, waste reduction, efficient traffic management system | Data privacy, interoperability, and cybersecurity | Public–private partnership models, citizen engagement, robust regulations |
| **Renewable energy:** Smart grids, energy storage, demand-side management | Integration with existing infrastructure, intermittency of renewable, and grid stability | Microgrids, energy storage solutions, AI-driven forecasting |
| **Environmental monitoring**: Continuous air and water quality monitoring, deforestation tracking, wildlife conservation | Data accuracy, sensor maintenance, and real-time analysis | Citizen awareness, use of remote sensing technologies with secure data-sharing platforms |
| **Sustainable manufacturing**: Predictive maintenance, resource optimization, supply chain transparency | Legacy systems, data silos, skilled workforce | Industry 4.0 adoption, re-skilling programs |

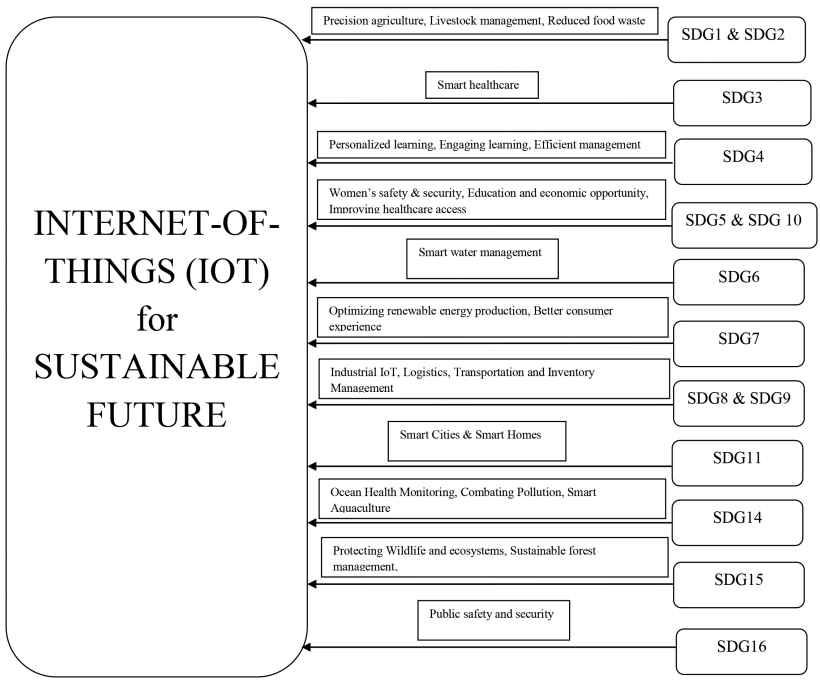



**FIGURE 1.1** Role of IoT in connection with sustainable development goals.

## REFERENCES


1. S. Madakam, R. Ramaswamy, and S. Tripathi, "Internet of Things (IoT): A Literature Review," *Journal of Computer Communications*, vol. 03, no. 05, pp. 164–173, 2015. doi: 10.4236/jcc.2015.35021.
2. SCAD College of Engineering and Technology and Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, in *Proceedings of the International Conference on Trends in Electronics and Informatics (ICOEI 2019)*, 23–25, April 2019.
3. "World Bank Group Partnership Fund for the Sustainable Development Goals," 2018.
4. G. P. Pereira, M. Z. Chaari, and F. Daroge, "IoT-Enabled Smart Drip Irrigation System Using ESP32," *Internet of Things*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 221–243, 2023. doi: 10.3390/iot4030012.
5. I. Akhigbe, K. Munir, O. Akinade, L. Akanbi, and L. O. Oyedele, "IoT Technologies for Livestock Management: A Review of Present Status, Opportunities, and Future Trends Bernard," *Big Data and Cognitive Computing*, vol. 5, no. 1, 2021. doi: 10.3390/bdcc5010010.
6. S. Ahmadzadeh, T. Ajmal, R. Ramanathan, and Y. Duan, "A Comprehensive Review on Food Waste Reduction Based on IoT and Big Data Technologies," *Sustainability*, vol. 15, no. 4, 2023. doi: 10.3390/su15043482.
7. S. Gull, I. S. Bajwa, W. Anwar, and R. Rashid, "Smart eNose Food Waste Management System," *Journal of Sensors*, vol. 2021, 2021. doi: 10.1155/2021/9931228.
8. A. Khanna and S. Kaur, "Evolution of Internet of Things (IoT) and Its Significant Impact in the Field of Precision Agriculture," *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, vol. 157, pp. 218–231, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2018.12.039.
9. International Conference on Computational Techniques in Information and Communication Technologies 2016 Delhi, International Conference on Computational Techniques in Information and Communication Technologies 2016.03.11–13 New Delhi, and ICCTICT 2016.03.11–13 New Delhi, in *2016 International Conference on Computational Techniques in Information and Communication Technologies (ICCTICT) Proceedings*, March 11–March 13, 2016, New Delhi, India.
10. S. B. Baker, W. Xiang, and I. Atkinson, "Internet of Things for Smart Healthcare: Technologies, Challenges, and Opportunities," *IEEE Access*, vol. 5, pp. 26521–26544, 2017. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2017.2775180.
11. Y. Wang, M. Chen, X. Wang, R. H. M. Chan, and W. J. Li, "IoT for Next-Generation Racket Sports Training," *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 4558–4566, 2018. doi: 10.1109/JIOT.2018.2837347.
12. K. Ishida, "IoT application in sports to support skill acquisition and improvement," in *Proceedings - 2019 IEEE 12th Conference on Service-Oriented Computing and Applications, SOCA 2019*, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc., Nov. 2019, pp. 184–189. doi: 10.1109/SOCA.2019.00034.
13. A. M. Al-Ansi, M. Jaboob, A. Garad, and A. Al-Ansi, "Analyzing augmented reality (AR) and virtual reality (VR) recent development in education," *Social Sciences & Humanities Open*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 100532, 2023. doi: 10.1016/j.ssaho.2023.100532.
14. S. Holt, "Virtual Reality, Augmented Reality and Mixed Reality: For Astronaut Mental Health; and Space Tourism, Education and Outreach," *Acta Astronautica*, vol. 203, pp. 436–446, Feb. 2023. doi: 10.1016/J.ACTAASTRO.2022.12.016.
15. M. Al-Emran, S. I. Malik, and M. N. Al-Kabi, "A Survey of Internet of Things (IoT) in Education: Opportunities and Challenges," *Studies in Computational Intelligence*, vol. 846, 2020, pp. 197–209. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-24513-9_12.

16. International Islamic University Malaysia. Kulliyyah of Engineering, IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society. Malaysia Chapter, and Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, in *7th International Conference on Computer and Communication Engineering (ICCCE 2018)*, 19–20 September 2018, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.
17. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. DMI College of Engineering Student Branch, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. Madras Section, and Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, in *International Conference on Electrical, Electronics, and Optimization Techniques (ICEEOT) - 2016*, 3rd–5th, March 2016.
18. B. Sathyasri, U. Jaishree Vidhya, G. V. K. J. Sree, T. Pratheeba, and K. Ragapriya, "Design and Implementation of Women Safety System Based on IoT Technology," *International Journal of Recent Technology and Engineering (IJRTE)*, vol. 7, no. 6S3, pp. 177–181, 2019.
19. A. Salam, "Internet of Things for Water Sustainability," in *Internet of Things for Sustainable Community Development: Wireless Communications, Sensing, and Systems* (pp. 113–145). Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-35291-2_4.
20. A. Salam, "Internet of Things in Water Management and Treatment," in *Internet of Things in Water Management and Treatment* (pp. 273–298), 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-35291-2_9.
21. F. Jan, N. Min-Allah, and D. Düştegör, "IoT Based Smart Water Quality Monitoring: Recent Techniques, Trends and Challenges for Domestic Applications," *Water*, vol. 13, no. 13, p. 1729, 2021. doi: 10.3390/w13131729.
22. V. Radhakrishnan and W. Wu, "IoT technology for Smart water system," in *2018 IEEE 20th International Conference on High Performance Computing and Communications; IEEE 16th International Conference on Smart City; IEEE 4th International Conference on Data Science and Systems (HPCC/SmartCity/DSS)*, pp. 1491–1496. IEEE, 2018.
23. S. M. A. A. Abir, A. Anwar, J. Choi, and A. S. M. Kayes, "Iot-enabled smart energy grid: Applications and challenges," *IEEE Access*, vol. 9, pp. 50961–50981, 2021. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2021.3067331.
24. X. Liu and N. Ansari, "Toward Green IoT: Energy Solutions and Key Challenges," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 104–110, Mar. 2019. doi: 10.1109/MCOM.2019.1800175.
25. O. Peter, A. Pradhan, and C. Mbohwa, "Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT): Opportunities, Challenges, and Requirements in Manufacturing Businesses in Emerging Economies," *Procedia Computer Science*, vol. 217, pp. 856–865, 2022. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2022.12.282.
26. M. Humayun, N. Z. Jhanjhi, B. Hamid, and G. Ahmed, "Emerging Smart Logistics and Transportation Using IoT and Blockchain," *IEEE Internet of Things Magazine*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 58–62, Jun. 2020. doi: 10.1109/IOTM.0001.1900097.
27. G. V. Ivankova, E. P. Mochalina, and N. L. Goncharova, "Internet of Things (IoT) in Logistics," in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering* (vol. 940, no. 1, p. 012033), IOP Publishing Ltd, Oct. 2020. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/940/1/012033.
28. Z. Hussain, A. Akhunzada, J. Iqbal, I. Bibi, and A. Gani, "Secure IIoT-Enabled Industry 4.0," *Sustainability*, vol. 13, no. 22, Nov. 2021. doi: 10.3390/su132212384.
29. A. S. Syed, D. Sierra-Sosa, A. Kumar, and A. Elmaghraby, "IoT in Smart Cities: A Survey of Technologies, Practices and Challenges," *Smart Cities*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 429–475, Jun. 2021. doi: 10.3390/smartcities4020024.

30. D. T. Vo, X. P. Nguyen, T. D. Nguyen, R. Hidayat, T. T. Huynh, and D. T. Nguyen, "A Review on the Internet of Thing (IoT) Technologies in Controlling Ocean Environment," *Energy Sources, Part A: Recovery, Utilization, and Environmental Effects*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 10064–10082, 2021. doi: 10.1080/15567036.2021.1960932.
31. G. Xu, Y. Shi, X. Sun, and W. Shen, "Internet of Things in Marine Environment Monitoring: A Review," *Sensors*, vol. 19, no. 7, p. 1711, 2019. doi: 10.3390/s19071711.
32. Z. Hu, R. Li, X. Xia, C. Yu, X. Fan, and Y. Zhao, "A Method Overview in Smart Aquaculture," *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, vol. 192, pp. 1–25, 2020. doi: 10.1007/s10661-020-08409-9.
33. S. Sk, S. Dn, V. Ar, V. V. Sastry, and S. Kulkarni, "IoT-Wildlife Monitoring, Virtual Fencing with Deforestation Notifications," *International Journal of Engineering Research & Technology*, vol. 6, no. 2, p. 1837, 2008. Available: www.irjet.net
34. A. Salam, "Internet of Things for Sustainable Forestry," in *Internet of Things for Sustainable Community Development: Wireless Communications, Sensing, and Systems* (pp. 147–181). Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-35291-2_5.
35. A. Andreadis, G. Giambene, and R. Zambon, "Monitoring illegal tree cutting through ultra-low-power smart iot devices," *Sensors*, vol. 21, no. 22, 2021. doi: 10.3390/s21227593.

# 2 Case Studies in Smart IoT for Air Pollution Control

*Shreyas Simu, Pratik Mhatre, and Varsha Turkar*

## 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Unwanted substances and contaminants present in natural air that cause changes adversely constitute air pollution. The act of deliberate release into the atmosphere of harmful substances like particulate matter (PM) and various gases such as nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$), and ozone ($O_3$) can cause significant damage to natural environments and living beings. Air pollution affects both nature and human health in many ways. The World Health Organization (WHO) highlights air pollution as a prime concern worldwide, estimating that it leads to around 7 million premature deaths annually, with pollution stemming from both outdoor and indoor sources [1–3].

Air pollution can be very harmful to plants. For example, ground-level ozone ($O_3$) makes it difficult for plants to perform photosynthesis, leading to reduced crop production and unhealthy forests. Acid rain, caused by pollutants like $SO_2$ and $NO_x$, also makes lakes and rivers more acidic, which is harmful to aquatic life. This acidification can kill fish and disrupt entire ecosystems. Sensitive plants and animals may not survive these changes, leading to a decrease in biodiversity and a less stable ecosystem.

Tiny particles called $PM_{2.5}$ (particles less than 2.5 μm in size) and ground-level ozone ($O_3$) can go deep into your lungs and even enter your bloodstream. This can lead to breathing issues like asthma, chronic bronchitis, and other lung diseases. Air pollution is also a significant factor in heart diseases, including heart attacks and strokes. Research indicates that residing in locations with air pollution of high levels and air quality index can decrease life expectancy as it directly leads to severe health issues such as heart disease, lung disease, and cancer [1, 4, 5].

1. Types of Air Pollutants:

Different types of air pollutants can be majorly classified into two main categories: primary and secondary pollutants.

- Primary Pollutants: Pollutants are emitted directly into the atmosphere from various sources. Key examples include:

 DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-2

a. Particulate Matter ($PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$): These are fine particles that can get into the lungs and bloodstream.
b. Nitrogen Oxides ($NO_x$): Gases that contribute to smog and acid rain.
c. Sulfur Dioxide ($SO_2$): A gas that causes acid rain and respiratory issues.
d. Carbon Monoxide (CO): A gas that reduces oxygen transport in the bloodstream.

- Secondary Pollutants: These are formed through chemical reactions in the atmosphere. The examples include:
  a. Ozone ($O_3$): Formed from reactions between $NO_x$ and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in sunlight, contributing to smog.
  b. Smog: A mixture of pollutants, including ozone and particulate matter, with fog.

2. Air Pollution Sources: The major sources of air pollution are mentioned here:
   a. Industrial Emissions: Major cities worldwide experience high levels of air pollution due to industrial activities. Large amounts of sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$), nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), and particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$) are released into the atmosphere by factories and power plants.
   b. Vehicular Emissions: This is another major contributor to air pollution in urban areas with high vehicle density. Cities like New York, London, and Mumbai struggle with high levels of nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), carbon monoxide (CO), and particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) due to traffic congestion and outdated vehicle technologies [6].
   c. Agricultural Practices: Agricultural activities contribute to air pollution through the release of methane ($CH_4$) from livestock and the burning of crop residues.
   d. Construction Dust: Rapid urban development results in substantial dust emissions from construction sites. This contributes to elevated levels of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$, impacting air quality in growing urban areas.

3. Present Laws, Strategies, and Policies

The Clean Air Act, first passed in the United States in 1963 and updated several times since, sets limits on how much pollution can come from different sources. It requires regular checks and actions to make sure the air stays safe for people and the environment [7]. Similarly, the European Union has rules called Ambient Air Quality Standards. These rules set safe levels for pollutants such as nitrogen dioxide ($NO_2$), ozone ($O_3$), $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10}$ to keep the air healthy in all member countries.

In India, a few policies have been introduced to fight air pollution. The National Clean Air Programme (NCAP) was started by the Ministry of Environment, Forest, and Climate Change (MoEFCC) in 2019. The NCAP aims to cut down particulate matter pollution by 20–30% by 2024 compared to 2017 levels [8]. The program

includes steps for monitoring pollution, making rules, and raising public awareness [9]. Another major step is the introduction of Bharat Stage VI (BSVI) Emission Norms, which set strict limits on pollution from vehicles, focusing on cutting down harmful substances.

4. Air Pollution in India

According to the Energy Policy Institute at the University of Chicago (EPIC), air pollution in India shortens people's lives by an average of 5.9 years [10]. Metropolitan cities like Delhi, Mumbai, and Kolkata often have dangerously high pollution levels. Diesel vehicles are a big part of the problem because they release a lot of tiny harmful particles ($PM_{2.5}$) and nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), which make the air quality bad. Industries like cement, steel, and power plants also contribute heavily to air pollution by emitting large amounts of sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$), nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), and $PM_{2.5}$. Additionally, burning crop leftovers in states like Punjab and Haryana adds to the pollution, especially in winter, causing severe smog and worsening air quality [11].

5. How Smart IoT Can Help in Monitoring and Control?

The Internet of Things (IoT) is really changing how we keep track of air quality and manage pollution.

a. Real-Time Monitoring: With IoT sensors, we can continuously monitor air quality, getting real-time data on pollution levels. This means we can react quickly when things get worse and keep an eye on how air quality is shifting over time [12].
b. Data Integration and Analysis: IoT systems can pull together data from various sensors to create detailed air quality maps. These maps are super useful for identifying areas where pollution is especially bad, tracking changes, and figuring out if the measures we're taking to control pollution are actually working [13].
c. Public Awareness and Engagement: IoT also helps get the word out to the public. By using mobile apps and online platforms, people can easily access information about the air quality around them. This helps everyone stay informed and take action when necessary [14].

## 2.2 IOT TECHNOLOGY OVERVIEW

The Internet of Things (IoT) is an interconnection of devices (things) to communicate and exchange information using the internet. All such devices are fundamentally made up of sensors that collect data and some type of control unit that transmits data autonomously over the internet. For air pollution monitoring, IoT devices can continuously measure various air pollutants, temperature, pressure, and particulate matter [15].

Air pollution monitoring systems using IoT should include the following:

1. Sensors/Sensor Grid: Sensors are the basic or primary part of IoT-based pollution monitoring systems. Sometimes a sensor grid is used to detect air quality parameters from a wide area for better measurement [16].

   Some of the types of sensors used for monitoring air pollution are as follows:

   a. Particulate Matter (PM) Sensors: These sensors perform the readings up to their level, measuring in particular $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$.
   b. Gas Sensors: Detects and quantifies CO, $NO_2$, $O_3$, $SO_2$, and $CO_2$ gases.
   c. Optical Sensors: To detect and quantify airborne particles.
   d. Temperature and Humidity Sensors: These sensors monitor environmental conditions that can affect air quality.
2. Microcontroller: Microcontrollers like Arduino, ESP32, and Raspberry Pi process the data fetched from the sensors and send it to the cloud. The type of microcontroller to be used in the system will be based on various factors such as processing power, type of sensors, number of sensors, and parameters that are application specific. These microcontrollers are chosen because they have low power consumption, are easy to program, and can talk to many sensors [17].
3. Communication Module: It acts as a communication medium between cloud servers and IoT devices, using wireless technologies, namely Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, and cellular networks. Depending on range, information transfer rate, and power consumption, similar technologies like Wi-Fi (IEEE 802.11), LoRa (Long Range Wide Area Network to LongFi), Zigbee, etc., and sometimes cell networks are used in industry applications.
4. Cloud Server: These act as centralized storage spaces where the data gathered from various IoT devices are stored. These cloud platforms provide access to data through web or mobile applications. They also provide the computational power required for running complex algorithms and for handling huge datasets. Air quality data is stored, processed, and analyzed using scalable storage along with computational resources on the cloud (AWS/Azure/Google Cloud platforms). The cloud allows data to be visualized in real time, where it can be consumed by decision-makers and the general public [18].
5. Power Source: The entire system can be powered by using an external supply. But mostly the IoT devices/sensors need to be portable, and in such cases, batteries should be used.
6. Software and Algorithms: Valuable information from sensors is collected and pre-processed if required and sent across to the cloud, which is done by programs running on the microcontroller. Data analytics are used to analyze the collected information, discover patterns, and make predictions about water quality and pollution levels [19]. Predictive models may forecast air pollution and do source allocation analyses. While anomaly

detection technologies detect air quality anomalies faster than those that are within safe daily limits.

## 2.3 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

Figure 2.1 shows the general block diagram for the air pollution monitoring system. It shows various sensors that are employed to monitor the air quality. The microcontroller that is used to acquire data from the sensors can be nodeMCU or Arduino or Raspberry Pi. The microcontroller may further pre-process the data before uploading it to the cloud [20].

A typical system used for monitoring air pollution based on IoT consists of the following layers:

1. Sensor Layer: This layer includes various sensors to measure different air quality parameters. Each sensor continuously collects data and transmits it to the next layer [21]. The various sensors used are as follows:

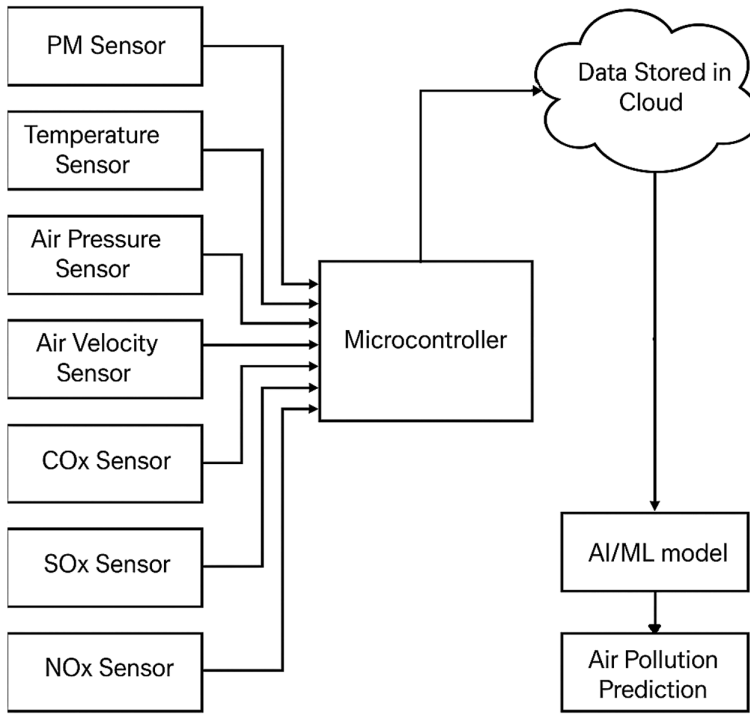



**FIGURE 2.1** General block diagram of the air pollution monitoring system using IoT.

a. Particulate Matter (PM) Sensor: This sensor measures the level of particulates in the atmosphere, such as $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$ in the air. PM sensors measure the concentration of particles suspended in air, which represent both gaseous pollutants and particles, such as dust.
b. Gas Sensors: Includes sensors to detect gases like ozone ($O_3$), nitrogen dioxide ($NO_2$), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
c. Temperature and Humidity Sensor: Measures ambient temperature and humidity levels, which may impact air quality readings as well as overall sensor health.
d. Air Pressure Sensor: This sensor measures atmospheric pressure – which can affect how strong pollutants are concentrated in a location.
e. Air Velocity Sensor: It calculates pollution dispersing speed and direction with respect to wind.

2. Data Acquisition Layer: Microcontrollers and embedded systems that aggregate data from sensors are the major components of this layer. It performs initial processing, such as filtering and normalization, before sending the data to the cloud.
3. Communication Layer: This layer ensures reliable and secure data transmission from the acquisition layer to the cloud. It uses communication technologies like Wi-Fi, GSM, or satellite links, depending on the deployment environment to relay information from sensors/microcontrollers/Wi-Fi modules or any such devices outside the world scale/storage on cloud/centralized server. This layer ensures reliable and real-time transmission of data to the cloud.
4. Cloud Layer: Storing, processing, and analyzing the data are the main tasks performed by this layer. Data sent from the microcontroller gets logged onto the cloud in formats, namely, CSV for easy access and analytics [22]. Cloud servers run machine learning (ML) models for air quality predictions with the use of historical and real-time data. Calculations like the AQI (air quality index) are done with respect to pollutant levels detected [23] and the air quality is divided into a few classes: Good, Moderate, Unhealthy for Sensitive Groups (USG), Unhealthy, and Very Unhealthy and Hazardous.
5. Application Layer: This layer includes user interfaces and applications that provide real-time monitoring dashboards, alerts, and reports to stakeholders. The processed data is used to produce recommendations and alerts. If air quality worsens, the system can send alerts to authorities or even broadcast them to members of the public. Visualization tools (dashboards, mobile apps) show end-users the current information about air quality [24, 25]. In addition, this layer can connect with automated control systems like Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) to feedback on outdoor conditions for controlling indoor air quality.

## 2.4 CASE STUDIES ON AIR POLLUTION MONITORING AND CONTROL

### 2.4.1 Case Study 1: Machine Learning Techniques for Air Pollution Prediction

The principal aim of this work was to monitor air pollutants emitted by an industrial facility and forecast their future dispersion. This task was divided into two sub-tasks:

1) Development of a Prediction Module: This involved creating a machine learning (ML) model to predict future emission parameters based on historical pollution data.
2) Development of a Dispersion Simulation Module: This involved simulating the dispersion of pollutants using air dispersion models, incorporating meteorological data.

Prediction module's goal was to estimate the emission rate at the stack or chimney. To construct and validate this model, a thousand synthetic data points were created based on Gaussian distribution, which is guided by a technical expert from the industry. The feature set used in the model included independent variables such as day, month, industry type, industry size, and output efficiency, with the emission rate as the dependent variable. Further, the sensor data collected from IoT devices was incorporated in training the model. The block diagram of this system is presented in Figure 2.2.

The study by Simu et al. [26] evaluated the application of machine learning algorithms for predicting air pollution levels and assessed the dispersion and concentration of pollutants at varying distances from the polluting source. A Gaussian dispersion model was utilized to find the spread of pollution, which was implemented using Python. Five different ML algorithms were tested for air pollution prediction: Random Forest (RF), Multi-layer Perceptron (MLP), K-Nearest Neighbor (KNN), Support Vector Regression (SVR), and Multi-linear Regression (MLR). Results indicated that the MLP algorithm achieved the lowest mean squared error (MSE) among the tested methods.

### 2.4.2 Case Study 2: Air Quality Prediction Using PSO and LSTM

A study was conducted by Dalal et al. [27] on various smart cities and implemented the hybrid Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) with long short-term memory recurrent

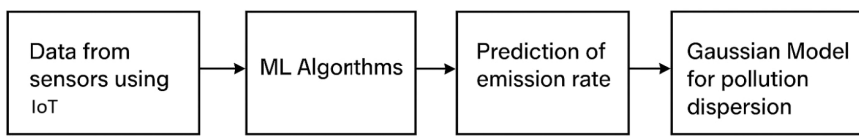



**FIGURE 2.2** Block diagram of air pollution and dispersion prediction system.

neural network (LSTM-RNN) model. This work has contributed the following:

1. This research has presented the hardships faced in air quality monitoring and validated the working of a hybrid LSTM-RNN model.
2. This work created an LSTM-RNN and integrated it with curiosity-based Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) to overcome the drawbacks of the existing LSTM model.
3. The results of the work were later compared with existing research models, based on various performance measuring parameters.

Figure 2.3 presents the proposed model, which integrates LSTM-RNN with Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) and presents an effective approach to enhancing the correctness of future air quality forecasts. The work involved using a stored dataset to train the LSTM-RNN model after pre-processing the data. Pre-processing involved methods like data normalization, handling the outliers, etc. The model was optimized using an evolutionary algorithm technique known as Particle Swarm Optimization, which is inspired by the natural behavior of flocking birds. This study has realized noteworthy improvement over other existing deep learning models used for air pollution prediction.

### 2.4.3 Case Study 3: Air Pollution Monitoring and Forecasting Using ANN

The study by Xiaojun et al. [28] organizes the IoT architecture into three layers: perception, network, and application. The perception layer primarily consists of the Field Sensor Network, which relies on front-end acquisition devices. The network layer's main role is to transfer environmental and meteorological data, linking all air and meteorological sensors in the monitoring area to a central server and delivering sensor data to the data center in real time. The application layer is responsible for processing and analyzing air pollution data, assessing air quality, and forecasting future air quality trends over time. Figure 2.4 shows the architecture of the forecasting

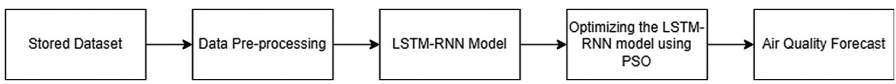



**FIGURE 2.3** Architecture of proposed LSTM-RNN model with PSO.

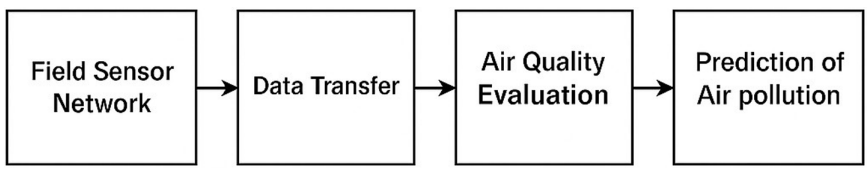



**FIGURE 2.4** Architecture of air pollution forecasting system using ANN.

system. The first block, i.e., the field sensor network, belongs to the perception layer, the data transfer block constitutes the network layer, and the subsequent blocks are part of the application layer.

Utilizing many sensors enhances monitoring accuracy, reduces costs, and ensures systematic and comprehensive data collection in the monitoring area. The extensive field data collected from the sensor networks provides more direct and effective big data analysis in the background application layer, offering a robust basis for decision-making in response to pollution incidents. Artificial neural network (ANN) used for forecasting improves the prediction performance when meteorological factors are included.

### 2.4.4 Case Study 4: Air Pollution Monitoring Using Static and Mobile Sensors – an IoT-Based Framework

The researchers [29] introduced an IoT-based system featuring a network of interconnected sensors. Static sensors are placed on traffic lights and streetlight poles, while mobile sensors are attached to public transport vehicles (such as buses and metros) and drones, which reach remote locations inaccessible to vehicles. The primary function of both types of sensors is to measure various pollutants, with mobile sensors also playing a role in validation.

Figure 2.5 shows the IoT framework as designed by the researchers. When a mobile sensor and a static sensor come within a defined proximity threshold, they compare their pollutant measurements using edge computing (validation). If the measurements differ beyond a specified threshold (with different thresholds for different pollutants), an error is reported, prompting a check of the sensors. Data from sensors or requests are managed by a load balancer to prevent overloading a single server. The main data pre-processing occurs on the servers, where they handle both basic and complex tasks, including outlier removal, false data filtering, missing value handling, data smoothing, and compression.

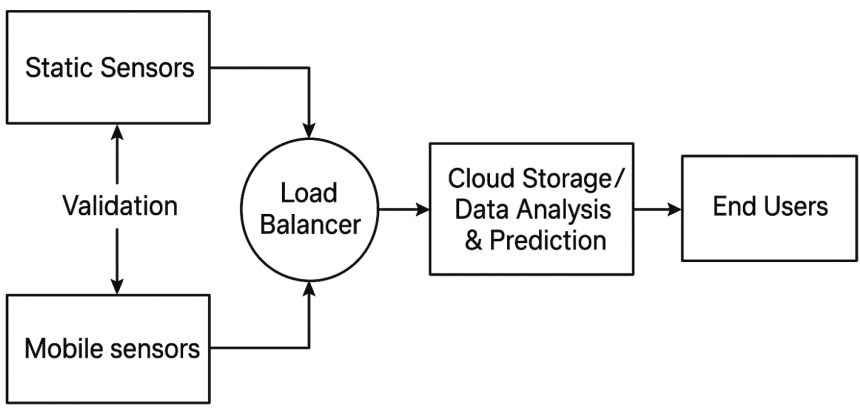



**FIGURE 2.5** IoT-based framework for air pollution monitoring.

Data after processing is then sent to a database load balancer, which acts as an intermediary between the servers and the database instances. It directs data to the database instance with the lowest load and also forwards it to a data warehouse for aggregation and real-time statistical retrieval. When a server needs aggregated pollution data, it retrieves the information directly from the data warehouse, bypassing the database load balancer.

### 2.4.5 Case Study 5: Environmental Monitoring System for Air Quality Utilizing IoT and Raspberry Pi Technology

A variety of sensors were employed to measure different environmental parameters as mentioned in Figure 2.1. These sensors are connected to an Arduino Board, and using a USB cable it is linked to a Raspberry Pi that serves as the central control unit. The Raspberry Pi continuously transmits the sensor data to the cloud over the internet. An external Wi-Fi adapter was added to provide internet connectivity for the entire system as the Raspberry Pi 2 Model B lacks a built-in Wi-Fi adapter. Figure 2.6 shows the block diagram of the entire environment monitoring system. The lightweight Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) protocol is crucial for facilitating communication between the sensors and clients.

The researchers [30] utilized Node-RED, which is an intuitive, open-source, visual programming tool designed for IoT applications. It is widely used for integrating hardware devices, APIs, and online services in a user-friendly interface.

This study offers a power and cost-efficient system, which is compact and also highly accurate for environmental monitoring, enabling remote access. By leveraging a single-board computer like the Raspberry Pi and selecting appropriate sensors, the system achieves an optimal balance between accuracy and cost.

### 2.4.6 Case Study 6: Mobile-Air Pollution Monitoring System Based on IoT – IoT-Mobair

The IoT-Mobair app was developed to manage industrial pollution and streamline environmental processes, including air emissions analysis [31]. It offers industries and other users enhanced visibility into risks such as chemical leaks, oil spills, and improper disposal of toxic substances, while also helping to ensure compliance with environmental standards and regulations.

The key features of this app are as follows:

1. Real-Time Air Quality Indices: Provides real-time air quality data and daily forecasts for specific cities.

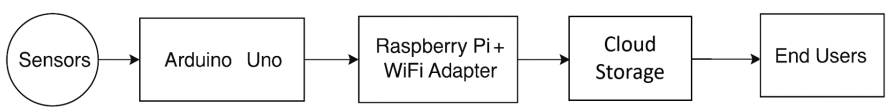



**FIGURE 2.6** Block diagram of an environmental monitoring system.

2. Outdoor Activity Recommendations: Suggests optimal times for outdoor activities based on air quality.
3. Health Risk Alerts: Identifies and alerts users to air quality dips that may pose health risks.
4. Location-Specific Reports: Generates detailed reports on air quality measures for various locations.
5. Air Quality Maps: Produces maps to visualize air quality across different areas.

Architecture of the system proposed by researchers [31] is presented in the Figure 2.7. The system design can be divided into three parts:

1. Pollutant Detection: Measures air pollutant concentrations in the area using sensors. Wandering vehicles mounted with Arduino Uno and sensors constitute this part.
2. User Interface: Features a user-friendly and portable Android application that displays pollution levels for specific areas.
3. Predictive Analytics: Uses an analytical module to forecast air quality. This part is made up of cloud storage and analytical modules, which also have support for historical data stored in the cloud.

This IoT-Mobair kit and app uses sensor-generated data and transmits it to the cloud for further processing. Also processed data can be presented to users in an accessible format. For travelers, the app predicts pollution levels along their route and issues warnings if levels are too high, allowing for route adjustments. This air pollution monitoring kit and mobile application are particularly valuable for individuals with respiratory conditions, offering real-time information and route planning to avoid high pollution areas.

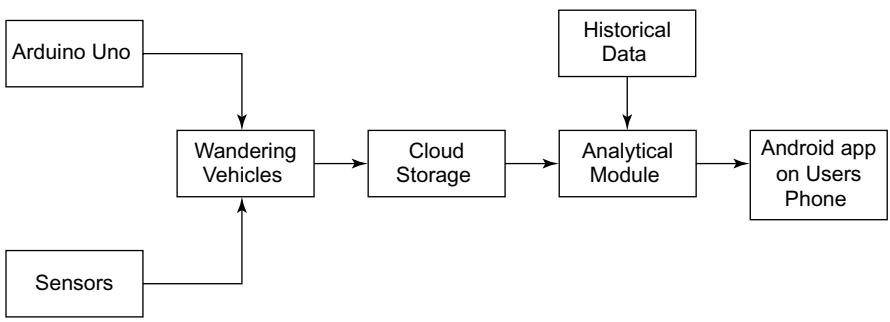



**FIGURE 2.7** Architecture of an IoT-Mobair system.

### 2.4.7 Case Study 7: Air Pollution Monitoring Using IoT-Based Embedded System and Fog Computing

In this system, the workload is distributed across three layers using the fog computing framework, namely device layer, fog layer, and cloud layer. Device layer acts as the base of the system serving primarily for data sensing and reporting. Fog layer consists of fog computing devices, such as IoT gateways, which facilitate interaction between the other two layers. A highly virtualized program called the fog node will be running on a computing node equipped with an interface communication point or switch. The layer responsible for processing the sensed data and offering analysis to users is the cloud layer. This layer is divided into two parts: user interface and IoT cloud. It receives data from the previous layer, stores it in its database, and presents data visualization in various formats. The entire architecture of the IoT-based embedded system with fog computing is presented in Figure 2.8.

The hardware unit in this research work includes sensor module, fog node module, processing unit, communication unit, and power unit. Sensor module has all the gas, PM, humidity, and temperature sensors. Fog module is a general-purpose processor with a software-defined radio platform. The processing unit is tasked with AQI estimation and data analysis. Communication unit uses the IEEE 802.15.4K protocol for data exchange between the sensing unit and the fog node module. The unit is powered by a rechargeable lithium battery.

The system's overall functionality was demonstrated through experiments conducted in various settings, including both classrooms and open environments [32]. Algorithms are deployed to eradicate sensor errors if any and address cross-sensitivity issues. Fog computing brings data processing closer to IoT devices at fog nodes to reduce latency. The system can be installed in any location without restrictions.

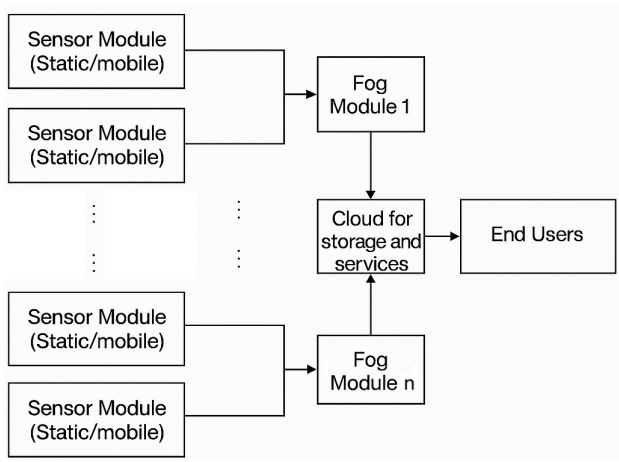



**FIGURE 2.8** IoT architecture for air pollution monitoring using fog computing.

### 2.4.8 Case Study 8: Managing Air Quality through Eye in the Sky – "CanSat"

CanSats are tiny satellites, about the size of a soda can, packed with technology. They can carry out a variety of missions, from measuring air quality to taking pictures of Earth.

CanSats can provide real-time data for improved air quality monitoring. It is a cost-effective solution and can be deployed in numbers for monitoring a large and remote area [33]. Figure 2.9 shows the general block diagram of a CanSat system and the ground station. Arduino is connected to a transmitter that can transmit sensor data to the ground station. Several such CanSats can be used to collect data of a large area or an entire city. The ground stations can be connected through an IoT network to monitor the pollution of an entire city.

## 2.5 CHALLENGES IN MONITORING AND CONTROL

Monitoring and controlling air pollution presents several challenges, and these challenges are discussed below.

1. Complexity and Cost: Accurate monitoring of air quality requires sophisticated equipment and technologies, which can be expensive to deploy and also to maintain. This includes high-resolution sensors and data analysis tools [34].
2. Diffuse Pollution Sources: Pollution sources are often diffuse and varied, making it difficult to pinpoint exact origins. For example, emissions from numerous vehicles and industries can collectively contribute to high pollution levels, complicating efforts to address specific sources.
3. Data Integration: Augmenting data from various monitoring stations and sources to create air quality assessments can be challenging. Ensuring data consistency and accuracy across different regions is crucial for effective policy implementation [35].

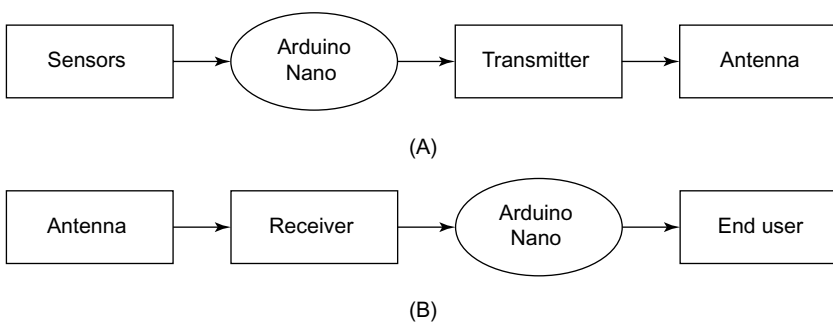



**FIGURE 2.9** (A) Block diagram of a Can-satellite system and (B) Block diagram of ground station.

4. Enforcement: Enforcing regulations and standards requires robust legal frameworks and administrative capacity. In many regions, enforcement can be inconsistent due to political, economic, or logistical constraints [2].

## 2.6 CONCLUSION AND FUTURE SCOPE

In the fight against the current air pollution scenario, the IoT technology represents a transformative approach for monitoring and controlling air quality. IoT systems help us in understanding pollution levels and sources, with the help of advanced sensor networks that monitor real-time data.

The case studies presented in the chapter illustrate the applications and benefits of IoT in air pollution management. From machine learning models predicting pollutant dispersion to hybrid algorithms enhancing forecast accuracy, these innovations highlight the potential of IoT to revolutionize environmental monitoring. For example, Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) combined with Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) networks has shown credible improvements in air quality predictions, also systems like IoT-Mobair offer practical tools for individuals to navigate and mitigate health risks associated with pollution.

However, the implementation of these technologies is challenging. The complexity and cost of deploying sophisticated sensors, integrating diverse data sources, and ensuring consistent enforcement of air quality standards are notable hurdles. Additionally, addressing the distributed nature of emissions and carefully aggregating data continue to be a significant challenge for this type of solution.

Despite these challenges, the potential benefits of IoT in enhancing air quality management are substantial. By enabling real-time monitoring and facilitating more precise control measures, IoT technologies can significantly contribute to reducing the impact of air pollution on health and ecosystems. As these technologies continue to evolve and become more accessible, they hold the promise of fostering a cleaner, healthier environment for future generations.

In conclusion, the continued advancement and adoption of IoT solutions represent a crucial step toward addressing the pressing issue of air pollution. By implementing these technologies, stakeholders can better understand and tackle the complexities of air pollution monitoring, ultimately paving the way for a more sustainable and resilient future.

The future scope of IoT-based air pollution monitoring systems includes improved sensor technology, integration with AI and machine learning, real-time monitoring and alerts, expanded sensor networks, and citizen engagement. With distributed sensor networks, a wide area can be monitored and real-time air quality information can be shared with users. By using AI/ML techniques, prediction of future trends based on current and historical data can be done. By including weather patterns and traffic conditions, a more accurate model can be generated. By employing the sensors in smart buildings, pollution can be monitored and internal air quality and air filtration can be adjusted accordingly. By incorporating edge computing and 5G technology, the efficiency of real-time data and latency can be improved. By utilizing blockchain technology, the data stored from IoT sensors can be validated and integrity can be ensured.

## REFERENCES


1. I. Manisalidis, E. Stavropoulou, A. Stavropoulos, and E. Bezirtzoglou, "Environmental and health impacts of air pollution: A review," *Frontiers in Public Health*, 8, 14, 2020. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2020.00014.
2. World Health Organization, "Air Pollution," Available: https://www.who.int/health-topics/air-pollution#tab=tab_1 [Accessed August 27, 2024].
3. European Environment Agency, "Air Pollution: How It Affects Our Health," Available: https://www.eea.europa.eu/en/topics/in-depth/air-pollution/eow-it-affects-our-health [Accessed August 27, 2024].
4. O. Bronte-Moreno, F. J. González-Barcala, X. Muñoz-Gall, A. Pueyo-Bastida, J. Ramos-González, and I. Urrutia-Landa, "Impact of air pollution on asthma: A scoping review," *Open Respiratory Archives*, 5(2), 100229, Jan. 2023. doi: 10.1016/j.opresp.2022.100229.
5. T. Li, R. Hu, Z. Chen, Q. Li, S. Huang, Z. Zhu, and L. F. Zhou, "Fine particulate matter (PM2.5): The culprit for chronic lung diseases in China," *Chronic Diseases and Translational Medicine*, 4(3), 176–186, Aug. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.cdtm.2018.07.002.
6. International Energy Agency, "Air Quality and Health Impacts of Vehicular Emissions," 2021. Available: https://www.iea.org/reports/air-quality-and-health-impacts-of-vehicular-emissions [Accessed August 27, 2024].
7. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "The Clean Air Act," Available: https://www.epa.gov/clean-air-act-overview [Accessed: Aug. 28, 2024].
8. Ministry of Environment, Forest, and Climate Change, "National Clean Air Programme (NCAP)," Available: https://ncap.moef.gov.in [Accessed: Aug. 28, 2024].
9. Central Pollution Control Board, "India's Clean Air Programme," Available: https://cpcb.nic.in [Accessed August 28, 2024].
10. Energy Policy Institute at the University of Chicago (EPIC), "Air Pollution and Life Expectancy in India," 2021. Available: https://epic.uchicago.edu [Accessed August 27, 2024].
11. Centre for Science and Environment, "Air Pollution in India: Sources and Impacts," 2020. Available: https://www.cseindia.org [Accessed August 27, 2024].
12. A. Smith, "The internet of things and air quality," *Journal of Environmental Monitoring*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 145–152, 2023.
13. M. Johnson, "IoT in environmental protection: a review," *Environmental Science & Technology*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 220–228, 2024.
14. S. Patel, "Real-time air quality monitoring with IoT sensors," *IEEE Transactions on Sensors*, 8(2), 109–115, 2023.
15. A. K. Chaturvedi, and L. Shrivastava, "IoT-based wireless sensor network for air pollution monitoring," in *2020 IEEE 9th International Conference on Communication Systems and Network Technologies (CSNT)* (pp. 78–81), 2020.
16. Y. Zhang, and Y. Liu, "An IoT-based air quality monitoring system with real-time data visualization and alarm," in *2017 IEEE International Conference on Computer Science and Network Technology (ICCSNT)* (pp. 1–5), 2017.
17. H. Li, and Y. Chen, "A low-cost IoT-based air quality monitoring system using Raspberry Pi and Arduino," in *2016 IEEE International Conference on Computer Science and Electronics (ICCSE)* (pp. 1–5), 2016.
18. J. Guo, and L. Zhang, "An IoT-based air quality monitoring system using low-cost sensors and cloud computing," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT)* (pp. 1–6), 2018.

19. X. Wang, and H. Zhang, "An IoT-based air pollution monitoring system with real-time data analysis and visualization," in *2017 IEEE International Conference on Internet of Things (IoT)* (pp. 1–6), 2017.
20. S. M. S. D. Malleswari, and T. K. Mohana, "Air pollution monitoring system using IoT devices," *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 51, 1147–1150, 2022.
21. R. S. Williams, M. I. Hegglin, P. Jöckel, H. Garny, and K. P. Shine, "Air quality and radiative impacts of downward-propagating sudden stratospheric warmings (SSWs)," *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 24, 1389–1413. https://doi.org/10.5194/acp-24-1389-2024, 2024.
22. S. Hirpa, N. D. Mdege, T. G. Argefa, Y. Tefera, S. A. Kassa, W. Awuor, and W. Deressa, "Second-hand tobacco smoke exposure: results from a particulate matter (PM2.5) measurement at hospitality venues in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia," *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 21(8), 1011.
23. A. Fanfarillo, B. Roozitalab, W. Hu, et al. "Probabilistic forecasting using deep generative models," *Geoinformatica*, 25, 127–147, 2021. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10707-020-00425-8
24. K. Prajapati, H. Patel, C. Yadav, D. Shah, and S. Gandhi, "Advanced air pollution monitoring system with real-time data acquisition," *International Journal of Engineering Research & Technology (IJERT)*, 12(8), 2023.
25. D. Cuff, M. Hansen, and J. Kang, "Urban sensing: out of the woods," *Communications of the ACM*, 51(3), 24–33, 2008. https://doi.org/10.1145/1325555.1325562
26. S. Simu, et al. "Air pollution prediction using machine learning," in *2020 IEEE Bombay Section Signature Conference (IBSSC)* (pp. 231–236). IEEE, 2020.
27. S. Dalal, et al. "Optimising air quality prediction in smart cities with hybrid particle swarm optimization-long-short term memory-recurrent neural network model." *IET Smart Cities*, 6(3), 2024.
28. C. Xiaojun, L. Xianpeng, and X. Peng, "IOT-based air pollution monitoring and forecasting system," in *2015 International Conference on Computer and Computational Sciences (ICCCS)* (pp. 257–260). IEEE, 2015.
29. J. Kalajdjieski, B. Risteska Stojkoska, and K. Trivodaliev, "IoT based framework for air pollution monitoring in smart cities," in *2020 28th Telecommunications Forum (TELFOR)* (pp. 1–4). IEEE, 2020.
30. S. Kumar, and A. Jasuja, "Air quality monitoring system based on IoT using Raspberry Pi," in *2017 International Conference on Computing, Communication and Automation (ICCCA*) (pp. 1341–1346). IEEE, 2017.
31. S. Dhingra, et al. "Internet of Things mobile–air pollution monitoring system (IoT-Mobair)," *IEEE Internet of Things Journal* 6(3), 5577–5584, 2019.
32. R. Senthilkumar, P. Venkatakrishnan, and N. Balaji, "Intelligent based novel embedded system based IoT enabled air pollution monitoring system," *Microprocessors and Microsystems*, 77, 103172, 2020.
33. S. Kunal Raj, Y. Surya Teja, and S. Jalakam, "Design of CANSAT for air quality monitoring for an altitude of 900 meters." *arXiv e-prints: arXiv-2409*, 2024.
34. Z. Idrees, and L. Zheng, "Low cost air pollution monitoring systems: A review of protocols and enabling technologies," *Journal of Industrial Information Integration*, 17, 100123, 2020.
35. C. T. Yang, H. W. Chen, E. J. Chang, E. Kristiani, K. L. P. Nguyen, & J. S. Chang, "Current advances and future challenges of A IoT applications in particulate matters (PM) monitoring and control," *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, 419, 126442, 2021.

# 3 IoT-Based Environmental Monitoring

## *Tracking Climate Change and Promoting Sustainable Development*

*Poonam Bhosale, Shreya Kalgaonkar, Disha Jain, and Aradhya Bhagwat*

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The integration of the Internet of Things (IoT) has changed several areas, especially environmental monitoring, in the current landscape of technological breakthroughs. This chapter examines the critical role that Internet of Things (IoT)-based devices play in measuring environmental factors and advancing sustainable development.

#### 3.1.1 Background and Significance

In order to protect both human health and the natural balance of our world, environmental monitoring is an essential activity [1]. For timely intervention and policy decisions to be implemented, it is imperative that individuals have the capacity to accurately assess and forecast changes in the environment. In this situation, the Internet of Things (IoT) becomes a revolutionary force, providing previously unheard of capacities for data gathering, processing, and real-time reporting [1, 2]. IoT enables extensive and ongoing monitoring of environmental factors like the quality of the air, water levels, ecosystems, and weather patterns by utilizing networked sensors and devices [1]. This capacity not only improves our comprehension of ecosystem dynamics but also gives stakeholders the ability to make informed choices about management and conservation.

Beyond only collecting data, IoT is important to modern technology because it makes it possible to create responsive, adaptive systems that minimize environmental risks and maximize resource use [1]. This chapter explores the complementary link between environmental monitoring and the Internet of Things, highlighting the

 DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-3

ways in which these technologies work together to support sustainable development objectives.

Furthermore, IoT-enabled devices may monitor and control urban settings, assuring sustainability and efficiency, in the development of smart cities and infrastructure. This is another way that IoT is being applied to environmental monitoring [1]. These intelligent systems may minimize pollution, cut waste, and maximize energy use, all of which support the main objectives of sustainable urban development. IoT technology has been seamlessly incorporated into a number of industries, demonstrating its adaptability and potential to significantly improve environmental conservation efforts [1].

### 3.1.2 Objectives

The primary objectives of this chapter are twofold:

1. **Tracking Climate Change**:

This chapter seeks to highlight the groundbreaking potential of IoT-based environmental monitoring systems in tackling global environmental concerns and pushing agendas for sustainable development by delving into these goals [1]. It provides insights into the integration of IoT technology as a cornerstone for creating resilient and environmentally conscious societies through actual evidence and theoretical frameworks [1].

This chapter essentially provides a thorough examination of Internet of Things (IoT)-based environmental monitoring systems, emphasizing their function in tracking climate change and advancing sustainable development. It highlights how crucial technical innovation is to solve urgent environmental issues and strike a healthy balance between human activity and the environment [1].

2. **Promoting Sustainable Development**:

The goal of sustainable development is to satisfy current needs without compromising the capacity of next generations to satisfy their own. By promoting effective resource management, lowering environmental impact, and increasing resilience to environmental challenges, IoT-driven environmental monitoring contributes to the aims of sustainable development [2]. This chapter illustrates how IoT-enabled solutions support sustainable practices including agriculture, urban planning, energy management, and natural resource conservation through case studies and examples.

This chapter seeks to highlight the groundbreaking potential of IoT-based environmental monitoring systems for tackling global environmental concerns and pushing agendas for sustainable development by delving into these goals. It provides insights into the incorporation of IoT technology as a cornerstone for creating resilient and environmentally conscious communities through actual evidence and theoretical frameworks [2].

This chapter essentially provides a thorough examination of IoT-based environmental monitoring systems, emphasizing their function in tracking climate change and advancing sustainable development [2, 3]. It highlights how crucial technical innovation is to solving urgent environmental issues and striking a healthy balance between human activity and the environment [2].

## 3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PARAMETERS MONITORED BY IOT

### 3.2.1 Environmental Factors

**Overview of Climate Monitoring**: It is essential to monitor climate parameters in order to comprehend and adapt to changes in the environment. IoT (Internet of Things) technologies are important because they offer precise, real-time data [2, 3]. IoT systems are made up of networked sensors and gadgets that gather and share data, providing useful information about air pressure, temperature, and humidity.

**Temperature**: A key component of climate, temperature has an impact on energy management, agricultural output, and weather forecasting. Temperature sensors that are enabled by the Internet of Things, such as infrared and thermistors, are used in a variety of contexts, ranging from distant habitats to urban areas [2, 3]. These sensors give off constant data that is used to monitor important ecological zones, control building HVAC systems, and forecast weather trends.

By modifying heating and cooling systems in response to real-time data, temperature monitoring with IoT sensors allows for more energy-efficient building usage. This promotes environmental sustainability in addition to lowering energy expenses [3].

**Humidity:** Humidity levels affect the health of the environment, human comfort, and weather. The amount of moisture in the air is measured using IoT sensors, such as capacitive and resistive humidity sensors [2]. Real-time insights about humidity variations are obtained by integrating these sensors into IoT networks. These insights are critical for agriculture, greenhouse management, and disaster planning [2, 3].

Crop health in agriculture depends on maintaining ideal humidity levels [2]. IoT sensors aid farmers in making knowledgeable decisions about greenhouse climate control and irrigation, which eventually improves crop yields and saves water waste [2, 3].

**Atmospheric Pressure:** A crucial factor in weather forecasting and aviation safety is atmospheric pressure, which is the force generated by the weight of the air above [2]. Barometric pressure sensors on Internet of Things devices track variations in air pressure. By placing these gadgets at transit hubs, smart cities, and meteorological stations, we can better anticipate weather patterns and guarantee safe aviation operations [2, 3].

Precise atmospheric pressure information gathered by IoT devices also helps anticipate extreme weather phenomena such as hurricanes and storms, enabling prompt evacuation and preparedness to minimize harm and guarantee public safety [2, 3].

### 3.2.2 Air Quality Monitoring

**Overview of Air Quality Monitoring**: Both the environment and human health are impacted by air quality. By offering real-time data on pollutants and facilitating prompt decision-making and policy execution, IoT technologies have completely changed the monitoring of air quality [2].

**Particulate Matter (PM)**: Particulate matter presents major health hazards, particularly $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$ in particular. Particulate levels are measured by IoT-enabled air quality sensors using beta attenuation and laser scattering techniques [2]. To track pollution sources and trends, these monitors are placed near highways, in industrial zones, and in urban areas. Health advisories and pollution control measures are enforced with the aid of real-time data [2, 3].

Through the implementation of targeted measures to lower particulate matter levels and the identification of pollution hotspots, real-time monitoring contributes to the improvement of public health by reducing respiratory and cardiovascular ailments that are brought on by poor air quality [2].

Automated ventilation systems in smart buildings can modify their operations in response to $CO_2$ levels, thereby maintaining a healthy indoor atmosphere and enhancing both occupant comfort and productivity. Furthermore, keeping an eye on $CO_2$ levels in cities might help shape laws meant to cut greenhouse gas emissions [2, 3].

**$CO_2$ Levels**: In order to address climate change and indoor air quality, $CO_2$ levels must be monitored. $CO_2$ concentrations can be precisely detected using IoT sensors, such as nondispersive infrared (NDIR) sensors [2]. These sensors are used to monitor pollutants, improve plant growth, and optimize ventilation in smart buildings, greenhouses, and urban areas [2, 3]. Environmental policies and individual health measures are supported by real-time $CO_2$ data [2].

**Other Pollutants**: In addition to particulate matter and $CO_2$, additional pollutants that are important include ozone ($O_3$), sulfur oxides ($SO_x$), nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) [2]. Multiple sensors are combined by IoT solutions to monitor these contaminants at the same time. Such thorough monitoring is essential for reducing pollution and enhancing public health in smart cities, industrial areas, and locations close to traffic crossings [2, 3].

### 3.2.3 Water Quality and Soil Moisture

**Importance of Water and Soil Monitoring:** Soil moisture and water quality are essential for agriculture, human health, and the sustainability of ecosystems. IoT technology provides sophisticated monitoring features and real-time data to help efficiently manage these resources [2].

**pH Monitoring:** Aquatic life, plant growth, and nutrient availability are all impacted by the pH of soil and water. Continuous pH monitoring is possible using IoT-enabled pH sensors such as glass electrodes and ion-sensitive field-effect transistors (ISFETs). These sensors are used in natural water bodies, agricultural fields, and

water treatment facilities. Aquatic ecosystems are protected, clean drinking water is ensured, and irrigation methods are adjusted with the use of real-time pH data [2, 3].

**Turbidity:** Water's turbidity is a measure of its clarity that shows whether or not suspended particles are present. Light scattering is detected by optical sensors on IoT devices to determine turbidity. These tools are used to check the water quality in reservoirs, lakes, and rivers. Constant turbidity data is useful for managing sediment control strategies, identifying pollution incidents, and guaranteeing a clean water supply [2, 3].

**Nutrient Levels:** While certain nutrients, including phosphorus and nitrogen, are necessary for plant growth, high nutrient levels can eutrophicate water bodies [2]. IoT sensors use electrochemical techniques to measure nutrient contents. These sensors are used to improve fertilizer application and monitor nutrient runoff in agricultural areas and aquatic bodies [2, 3]. Water quality is preserved and sustainable farming methods are supported by real-time nutrient data.

**Soil Moisture Content:** Crop health, irrigation requirements, and drought management are all impacted by soil moisture [2]. The water content of the soil is measured by IoT soil moisture sensors, such as capacitive and time-domain reflectometry (TDR) sensors [2, 3]. Precision agriculture uses these sensors to maximize agricultural yields, conserve water, and improve irrigation. Monitoring droughts and managing ecosystems are made possible by continuous soil moisture data [2, 3].

### 3.2.4 Biodiversity and Ecosystem Health

**Introduction to Biodiversity Monitoring**: Ecosystem health and biodiversity are markers of environmental stability [2]. Our capacity to keep an eye on these characteristics is improved by IoT technologies, which offer comprehensive information on species and ecological conditions [2, 3].

**Species Monitoring**: Wildlife species are monitored by IoT-enabled equipment like GPS collars, acoustic sensors, and video traps [2]. These gadgets gather information on the populations, behaviors, and migrations of animals [2, 3]. Monitoring threatened species, researching migratory trends, and spotting poaching operations are a few examples. IoT technologies support ecological research and conservation initiatives by providing real-time data [2, 3].

**Habitat Conditions**: Ecosystem management depends on keeping an eye on factors like temperature, humidity, and the health of the vegetation [2]. IoT systems gather data on habitat factors using a variety of sensors. To keep an eye on environmental changes and hazards, these sensors are placed in wetlands, grasslands, and woods [2, 3]. Strategies for climate adaptation, species conservation, and habitat restoration are all aided by real-time habitat data [2].

### 3.2.5 Noise Pollution Monitoring

**Importance of Monitoring Noise Pollution**: Both wildlife and human health are impacted by noise pollution. Real-time, noise-level monitoring is made possible by IoT technology, which provides vital information for regulating urban environments

[2]. To detect decibel levels, IoT-enabled noise sensors can be installed in industrial locations, close to roads, and in cities. Real-time noise data is useful for developing urban planning strategies, shielding sensitive areas from excessive noise, and creating noise control measures. Furthermore, keeping an eye on noise pollution improves the quality of life and makes cities calmer and healthier [2, 3].

## 3.3 APPLICATIONS OF IOT IN ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING

IoT integration goes beyond the previously stated boundaries in environmental monitoring. In addition, soil temperature, wind speed, solar radiation, and other environmental parameters can be monitored by IoT devices. These systems offer a thorough awareness of the environment, supporting sustainable development, disaster relief, and scientific study. The ongoing development of IoT technology guarantees more accurate and effective data collection, allowing for implementing preventative measures to address environmental issues and support ecological balance [2, 3] (Figure 3.1).

### 3.3.1 IoT in Tracking Climate Change

**Predictive Modeling and Trend Analysis**: Tracking climate change requires integrating IoT with data analytics and machine learning [3]. Using information gathered from IoT devices, predictive modeling projects future climate conditions [3, 4]. Machine learning algorithms can forecast weather occurrences, temperature fluctuations, and other important climatic phenomena by examining patterns and trends in both historical and current data. Predictive models, for example, are able to anticipate extreme weather phenomena such as hurricanes and droughts, allowing for preventative actions to lessen their effects [3]. Furthermore, trend analysis offers insights into the course of global warming and its impacts on various ecosystems

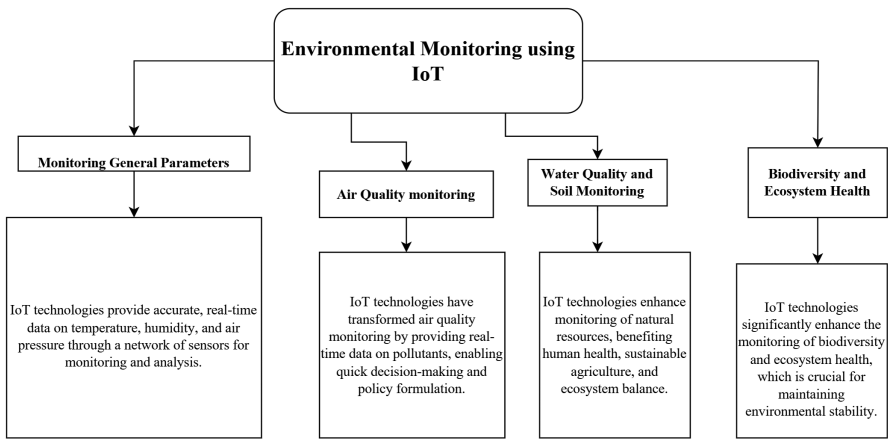

Environmental Monitoring using IoT
Monitoring General Parameters
Air Quality monitoring
Water Quality and Soil Monitoring
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Health
IoT technologies provide accurate, real-time data on temperature, humidity, and air pressure through a network of sensors for monitoring and analysis.
IoT technologies have transformed air quality monitoring by providing real-time data on pollutants, enabling quick decision-making and policy formulation.
IoT technologies enhance monitoring of natural resources, benefiting human health, sustainable agriculture, and ecosystem balance.
IoT technologies significantly enhance the monitoring of biodiversity and ecosystem health, which is crucial for maintaining environmental stability.

**FIGURE 3.1** Summary.

by assisting in the identification of long-term climate alterations [4]. Furthermore, real-time monitoring and quick responses to new climatic concerns are made possible by the integration of IoT with advanced analytics [3]. Machine learning models can offer early warnings and alarms for abrupt climatic changes or extreme weather events by utilizing the continuous data stream from IoT devices [3, 4]. This real-time capability improves ecosystems' and communities' preparedness and flexibility, allowing for quick responses to minimize possible harm. Thus, IoT and data analytics together not only help to identify and forecast climate changes but also provide stakeholders with actionable insights for quick and efficient strategies to build climate resilience [4].

### 3.3.2 Case Studies

**IoT Applications for Climate Monitoring Examples**: The usefulness of IoT in climate monitoring is demonstrated by a multitude of real-world applications [3]. The use of IoT sensors to track sea level rise and ice melt rates in the Arctic is one prominent example. Scientists can comprehend the rate and consequences of ice melting as a result of global warming, thanks to the continual data these sensors offer. Furthermore, the Internet of Things is being used to track volcanic activity, offering early warning systems that lessen the effects of eruptions on neighboring towns [4, 5]. An additional case study focuses on IoT devices in agricultural settings, where temperature and soil moisture sensors assist farmers in adjusting irrigation schedules to the ever-changing climate. Moreover, IoT-enabled air quality monitors in metropolitan areas detect pollution levels, supporting initiatives to lower emissions and enhance public health [3, 4].

In addition, IoT devices are being used in maritime settings to track the condition of coral reefs, offering crucial information for conservation initiatives and assisting in shielding these key ecosystems from the consequences of climate change [5].

#### 3.3.2.1 Benefits and Challenges

**Precision and Up-to-Date Information**: Unmatched accuracy and real-time data are provided by IoT, which is necessary for efficient climate monitoring [3, 4]. Climate models and forecasts are more reliable, thanks to the accurate data from IoT devices. Responding quickly to new environmental risks, including abrupt temperature swings or chemical spills, is made possible with real-time data. Artificial intelligence and the Internet of Things (IoT) together improve predictive capacities even further, enabling quicker and more efficient reactions to environmental changes [4]. For example, IoT-enabled smart cities can promptly identify and address deteriorating air quality by releasing health alerts or initiating pollution control measures [3, 4].

#### 3.3.2.2 Problems with Integration

Even with its benefits, there are a lot of obstacles to overcome when integrating IoT with climate tracking [3, 6]. The interoperability of various IoT devices and systems is a significant problem. Comprehensive climate monitoring requires that different

networks and sensors be able to exchange data and connect with one another without any problems [3]. In addition, reliable data management and storage solutions are required due to the sheer amount of data generated by IoT devices. Standardized protocols, cutting-edge data processing methods, and expandable infrastructure are needed to meet these problems [3, 4]. The environmental effects of IoT devices themselves are also a concern since the manufacture and disposal of electronic components can add to waste and pollution. Ensuring the sustainability of IoT systems requires addressing these environmental issues [3].

#### 3.3.2.3 Privacy and Security Issues

Ensuring the security and privacy of data gathered by IoT devices is another difficulty. Sensitive climate data needs to be shielded from cyberattacks and unwanted access [3]. Strong cybersecurity measures must be put in place to protect data integrity and uphold public confidence. Furthermore, maintaining the endurance and dependability of IoT devices is essential for accurate and ongoing climate monitoring, as they frequently function in hard and isolated situations [3, 4].

#### 3.3.2.4 The Price and Availability

IoT infrastructure deployment and maintenance can be prohibitively expensive, especially in underdeveloped nations [3]. Ensuring that IoT technologies are both affordable and accessible is essential for international climate monitoring initiatives. This divide can be closed with the support of international organizations and cooperative projects, opening the door to a broader adoption of IoT climate tracking technologies [3, 4]. Furthermore, putting money into regional training and capacity-building initiatives can enable local communities to manage and use IoT devices in an efficient manner, supporting resilient development and climate change adaptation [4, 7].

## 3.4 IOT FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

### 3.4.1 Resource Management

#### 3.4.1.1 Smart Agriculture, Water Management, and Energy Efficiency

IoT promotes sustainable development through efficient resource management. In agriculture, IoT sensors monitor soil moisture, weather conditions, and crop health, enabling precision farming and reducing water and fertilizer usage [4]. In water management, IoT devices track water quality and usage, helping in the efficient allocation of water resources. IoT also enhances energy efficiency by monitoring and optimizing energy consumption in buildings and industries [3, 4].

### 3.4.2 Waste Reduction

#### 3.4.2.2 Waste Monitoring and Recycling Optimization

IoT helps in reducing waste by monitoring waste generation and optimizing recycling processes. Smart bins equipped with sensors provide data on waste levels,

enabling timely collection and reducing overflow. IoT systems also track recycling streams, improving the efficiency of recycling operations and reducing environmental impact [4, 7].

### 3.4.3 Smart Cities

#### 3.4.3.1 Urban Planning, Traffic Management, and Pollution Control

IoT is integral to the development of smart cities, where interconnected devices provide data for better urban planning, traffic management, and pollution control [4, 7]. IoT-enabled traffic sensors monitor traffic flow, reducing congestion and emissions. Air quality sensors track pollution levels, helping in implementing measures to improve urban air quality [4].

### 3.4.4 Healthcare and Environmental Monitoring

Applications for IoT are also helping fields like environmental monitoring and healthcare. Healthcare facilities are using IoT devices more and more to track medical equipment, keep an eye on patient health, and effectively manage inventories [4]. IoT sensors are used in environmental monitoring to gather information on ecological characteristics like water quality, biodiversity, and habitat conditions. This information supports sustainable resource management, early environmental danger detection, and conservation initiatives [4, 7] (Figure 3.2).

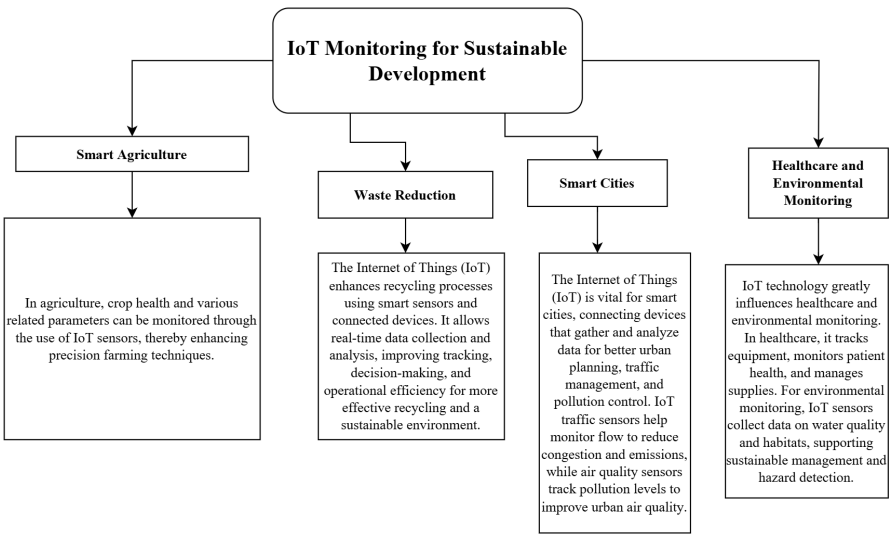

IoT Monitoring for Sustainable Development
Smart Agriculture
In agriculture, crop health and various related parameters can be monitored through the use of IoT sensors, thereby enhancing precision farming techniques.
Waste Reduction
The Internet of Things (IoT) enhances recycling processes using smart sensors and connected devices. It allows real-time data collection and analysis, improving tracking, decision-making, and operational efficiency for more effective recycling and a sustainable environment.
Smart Cities
The Internet of Things (IoT) is vital for smart cities, connecting devices that gather and analyze data for better urban planning, traffic management, and pollution control. IoT traffic sensors help monitor flow to reduce congestion and emissions, while air quality sensors track pollution levels to improve urban air quality.
Healthcare and Environmental Monitoring
IoT technology greatly influences healthcare and environmental monitoring. In healthcare, it tracks equipment, monitors patient health, and manages supplies. For environmental monitoring, IoT sensors collect data on water quality and habitats, supporting sustainable management and hazard detection.

**FIGURE 3.2** Advancements in sustainable development.

## 3.5 INTEGRATION OF IOT WITH OTHER TECHNOLOGIES

### 3.5.1 Big Data and Analytics

#### 3.5.1.1 Data Processing and Insights Generation

Integrating IoT with big data and analytics enhances the processing and analysis of large volumes of data generated by IoT devices. Advanced analytics tools provide insights into environmental patterns, enabling better decision-making and policy formulation [7, 8]. Integration with big data platforms is essential to maximize the potential of data created by the Internet of Things [7, 8]. These platforms enable real-time processing and analytics by effectively storing and managing massive volumes of data. Through the use of cloud-based solutions, businesses may adjust the size of their data processing capacities to meet the increasing volume of IoT data without sacrificing efficiency. Furthermore, predictive analytics – which uses past data to predict future environmental conditions and trends – is made possible by the synergy between IoT and big data analytics. This helps to support proactive environmental management methods [7, 8].

### 3.5.2 Artificial Intelligence

#### 3.5.2.1 Advanced Decision-Making and Automation

Artificial intelligence (AI) complements the Internet of Things by facilitating advanced decision-making and automation. AI algorithms analyze the data generated by the IoT for environmental forecasting, streamlining resource allocation, and automating processes to make environmental monitoring more efficient and effective [7, 8].

Furthermore, AI's machine learning capabilities allow for ongoing enhancements to decision-making and data interpretation procedures. AI systems may learn and adapt as IoT devices collect more data over time, increasing their precision and effectiveness in anticipating changes in the surrounding environment [7, 8]. Creating adaptive environmental policy and response plans requires an iterative learning process. By eliminating the need for human intervention in routine monitoring chores, AI-driven automation also optimizes the management of environmental systems overall by freeing up resources for more essential analysis and intervention [7, 9].

### 3.5.3 Blockchain for Data Security

#### 3.5.3.1 Ensuring Data Integrity and Traceability

Blockchain technology ensures the security and integrity of data collected by IoT devices. By providing a decentralized and tamper-proof ledger, blockchain enhances data traceability and trust, addressing concerns related to data privacy and security in environmental monitoring [8, 9].

Furthermore, the combination of IoT and these cutting-edge technologies not only increases environmental monitoring's effectiveness but also encourages creative thinking in sustainable practices and laws [7, 8]. Stakeholders may confidently use IoT data for informed environmental policies, assuring sustainable growth and

resilience in the face of global environmental concerns, by merging big data analytics, AI-driven decision-making, and blockchain-based data security [8]. This integrated strategy encourages cross-sector cooperation in the pursuit of utilizing technology for the global good of communities and ecosystems [7, 8].

Transparent and verifiable data exchanges can also be facilitated by combining blockchain technology with IoT. A blockchain's immutable and time-stamped data entries guarantee a trustworthy audit trail [7, 8]. In regulatory and compliance environments, where it is crucial to confirm the legitimacy and source of environmental data, this transparency is especially advantageous. Furthermore, the integrity of IoT data is protected against cyberattacks and data breaches by the consensus procedures of blockchain, which prohibit illegal data revisions [8]. Organizations can increase stakeholder trust in the data used for environmental policy-making and monitoring by integrating blockchain [8, 9].

IoT and blockchain technology can potentially be used to enable transparent and verifiable data exchanges. A reliable audit trail is ensured by the time-stamped and unchangeable data entries found in a blockchain. This transparency is particularly beneficial in regulatory and compliance settings where verifying the authenticity and source of environmental data is essential [7, 10]. Furthermore, the consensus processes of blockchain, which forbid unauthorized data changes, safeguard the integrity of IoT data against cyberattacks and data breaches. By incorporating blockchain, organizations can raise stakeholder confidence in the data used for environmental policy-making and monitoring [7].

By utilizing the advantages of each technology, this cooperative strategy develops a strong foundation for tackling environmental issues. This integration can accelerate the creation of more practical and long-lasting solutions by encouraging innovation and the exchange of best practices among various industries [10, 11]. It also emphasizes the value of a multidisciplinary approach to environmental management, combining community involvement, policy, and technology to build a resilient and sustainable future.

## 3.6 POLICY AND REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS

### 3.6.1 International Standards and Frameworks

#### 3.6.1.1 Existing Guidelines

**ISO 14001**: These are ecological management standards, which provide guidance on how companies can protect the environment and adjust to the changes in environmental conditions [6, 11].

**ITU-T Y.2060**: Framework for the Internet of Things (IoT) that outlines the features and high-level specifications needed for environmental monitoring [6, 12].

#### 3.6.1.2 Standards for Compliance

The General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) protects user privacy and data when implementing IoT, particularly when collecting environmental data within the EU [12, 13].

**NIST Frameworks**: Standards for guaranteeing the integrity and security of Internet of Things systems used in environmental monitoring [13, 14].

### 3.6.2 Government Initiatives

#### 3.6.2.1 Assistance Initiatives

**Horizon 2020 (EU):** Funding program that supports IoT projects that focus on environmental monitoring and sustainable development [13, 14].

**Smart Cities Mission (India)**: Initiative program supporting the use of IoT for urban sustainability and management of the environment [14, 15].

#### 3.6.2.2 Funding Opportunities: Grants from the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Funding program for projects that use IoT for ecological purposes, such as monitoring air quality. The Green Climate Fund (GCF) provides financing for IoT initiatives that enhance ecological sustainability and climate resilience [15, 16].

### 3.6.3 Ethical and Privacy Issues

**Data Privacy:** Ensuring that the rights to privacy of individuals are not violated by the collection of environmental data, putting strong access control and data encryption systems in place to safeguard private data [16, 17].

#### 3.6.3.1 Ethical Use of IoT

Responsible and open use of IoT devices and data to prevent data manipulation or abuse related to the environment interacting with stakeholders and the community to make sure ethical issues are considered in IoT projects [17, 18].

## 3.7 FUTURE DIRECTIONS AND INNOVATIONS

**New Sensor Technologies:** Creation of sophisticated sensors with increased accuracy that can identify even the smallest environmental changes, such as air quality sensors [18, 19]. Example: Nano-sensors that track pollutants at the molecular level in real time [18].

**Enhanced Connectivity:** Adoption of 5G technology to give IoT devices access to faster and more dependable data transmission [19]. By integrating edge computing, latency can be decreased and decision-making in real time can be improved by processing data closer to the source [19, 20].

The creation of interoperable IoT platforms, which enable the smooth integration of gadgets from many manufacturers and foster a more cohesive and scalable IoT ecosystem, is another noteworthy trend [20]. Better data sharing and device collaboration are made possible by these platforms, which produce more thorough and useful environmental monitoring insights [21].

### 3.7.1 Research and Development

**Ongoing Studies**: Study on the application of IoT to comprehensive climate models for more precise environmental change prediction research looking into the monitoring of ecosystem health and biodiversity using IoT [22, 23].

### 3.7.2 Potential Breakthroughs

It is the creation of IoT devices that run entirely on renewable energy. Advances in IoT systems powered by AI that can optimize monitoring procedures and automatically adjust to changes in the environment [23, 24].

### 3.7.3 Collaborative Efforts

**Industry Partnerships**: Partnerships between tech firms and environmental groups to create and implement IoT solutions for environmental monitoring [25, 26].

One example would be partnerships between data analytics companies and sensor manufacturers to offer all-inclusive environmental monitoring solutions [27].

**Academic Involvement**: Academic consortiums are investigating how IoT can be used in environmental monitoring via research and pilot projects. Multidisciplinary teams develop the concept of IoT, artificial intelligence, and environmental science [28, 29].

**Government Participation**: Public–private collaborations to finance and carry out extensive IoT initiatives for sustainable environmental practices. An illustration would be government-sponsored programs that unite various stakeholders to use IoT to address environmental challenges [30].

## 3.8 CONCLUSION

Conclusively, the incorporation of the Internet of Things (IoT) into environmental monitoring signifies a revolutionary advancement in our comprehension, administration, and safeguarding of the planet's ecosystems [30]. We have examined the critical role that IoT-based systems play in monitoring climate change and advancing sustainable development throughout this chapter [5, 30].

First and foremost, IoT technologies make it possible to precisely and continuously monitor environmental characteristics like biodiversity, water resources, air quality, and climatic variables. These systems give immediate findings that are essential for evidence-based policy formulation and decision-making by utilizing networked sensors and data analytics. This capacity is crucial in decreasing the effects of climate change since it helps with everything from predicting extreme weather to observing changes in ecosystem health and biodiversity [5].

IoT devices can also close the knowledge gap between data collection and useful insights. IoT makes it possible to manage natural resources more dynamically and respond to environmental problems more quickly by supplying real-time data [5, 31].

In the end, this immediacy contributes to more resilient and adaptable ecosystems by supporting not only long-term planning and conservation initiatives but also quick intervention techniques [31].

Second, IoT promotes resilient infrastructure, maximizes resource management, and increases energy consumption efficiency in order to support sustainable growth [31, 32]. IoT helps to achieve global sustainability goals established in programs like the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) by fostering smarter cities, sustainable agricultural methods, and effective natural resource management [32].

Furthermore, this chapter's case studies and examples highlight the real-world uses of IoT in various settings, highlighting its adaptability and influence in a range of industries. IoT-driven solutions enable stakeholders in conservation, urban planning, and agriculture to make well-informed decisions that strike a balance between environmental stewardship and economic growth [33].

The impact of IoT is further enhanced by its integration with other cutting-edge technologies like machine learning and artificial intelligence [34, 35]. Predictive analytics and automated systems that may anticipate possible environmental problems and take proactive measures to mitigate them are made possible by these linkages. The convergence of IoT and AI can result in more intelligent decision-making frameworks that possess the ability to precisely and strategically manage intricate environmental systems [34, 35].

Going ahead, there is a great deal of potential for improving environmental monitoring skills due to the continuing growth of IoT technology [36, 37]. Enhanced sensor networks, artificial intelligence (AI)-powered analytics, and blockchain-enabled data management transparency are instances of future breakthroughs that might significantly enhance our capacity to handle challenging environmental issues on an international scale [37, 38].

IoT-based tracking systems ultimately depend on cooperation between communities, businesses, governments, and academic institutions. We can all work collectively to create a more just and sustainable future where human welfare and environmental stewardship are prioritized in conjunction by utilizing technology as an asset for sustainable development [38, 39].

To sum up, this chapter highlights how important the Internet of Things will be in determining how ecological surveillance and sustainable development will be done in the future. IoT is a source of innovation and optimism as we negotiate the challenges posed by changing weather and an expanding global population. It provides concrete steps toward creating a wealthier and healthier world for future generations [38, 39].

## REFERENCES

1. Wolfert, S., & Isakhanyan, G. Sustainable agriculture by the Internet of Things – A practitioner's approach to monitor sustainability progress. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, *200*, 107226 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2022.107226

2. Nižetić, S., Šolić, P., López-de-Ipiña González-de-Artaza, D., & Patrono, L. Internet of Things (IoT): Opportunities, issues and challenges towards a smart and sustainable future. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *274*, 122877 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.122877
3. Abegaz, B. W., Datta, T., & Mahajan, S. M. Sensor technologies for the energy-water nexus – A review. *Applied Energy*, *210*, 451–466 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2017.01.033
4. Albergel, C., Munier, S., Bocher, A., Bonan, B., Zheng, Y., Draper, C., Leroux, D. J., & Calvet, J. LDAS-monde sequential assimilation of satellite derived observations applied to the contiguous US: An ERA-5 driven reanalysis of the land surface variables. *Remote Sensing*, *10*(10), 1627. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs10101627
5. Asha, P., Natrayan, L., Geetha, B., Beulah, J. R., Sumathy, R., Varalakshmi, G., & Neelakandan, S. IoT enabled environmental toxicology for air pollution monitoring using AI techniques. *Environmental Research*, *205*, 112574 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2021.112574
6. Khattab, A., Habib, S. E., Ismail, H., Zayan, S., Fahmy, Y., & Khairy, M. M. An IoT-based cognitive monitoring system for early plant disease forecast. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, *166*, 105028 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2019.105028
7. Salam, A. (2024). Internet of things for environmental sustainability and climate change. In: Internet of Things for Sustainable Community Development, *Internet of Things*. Cham: Springer, 2018. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-62162-8_2
8. Kishorebabu, V., Sravanthi, R. Real Time Monitoring of Environmental Parameters Using IOT. *Wireless Personal Communications 112*, 785–808 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11277-020-07074-y
9. Kumar, S., & Ch, N. IoT based multi-sensor data acquisition system for the application of smart agriculture. In: Saha, A., Kar, N., & Deb, S. (eds), *Advances in Computational Intelligence, Security and Internet of Things. ICCISIoT 2019. Communications in Computer and Information Science*, Vol. 1192. Singapore: Springer, 2020. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3666-3_27
10. A. Al-Fuqaha, Guizani, M., Mohammadi, M., Aledhari, M., & Ayyash, M. Internet of things: A survey on enabling technologies, protocols, and applications," in *IEEE Communications Surveys & Tutorials*, Vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 2347–2376, Fourthquarter 2015. https://doi.org/10.1109/COMST.2015.2444095
11. Kaburuan, E. R., & Jayadi, R. A design of IoT-based Monitoring system for intelligence indoor micro-climate horticulture farming in Indonesia. *Procedia Computer Science*, *157*, 459–464 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2019.09.001
12. Mamdiwar, S. D., R, A., Shakruwala, Z., Chadha, U., Srinivasan, K., & Chang, C. Recent advances on IoT-assisted wearable sensor systems for healthcare monitoring. *Biosensors*, *11*(10), 372 (2021). https://doi.org/10.3390/bios11100372
13. Rehman, A., Saba, T., Kashif, M., Fati, S. M., Bahaj, S. A., & Chaudhry, H. A Revisit of Internet of Things Technologies for Monitoring and Control Strategies in Smart Agriculture. *Agronomy*, *12*(1), 127 (2021). https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy12010127
14. Mendez-Monroy, P. E., May, E. C., Torres, M. J., Gómez Hernández, J. L., Romero, M. C., Dominguez, I. S., Tzuc, O. M., & Bassam, A. IoT system for the continuous electrical and environmental monitoring into Mexican Social Housing Evaluated under tropical climate conditions. *Journal of Sensors*, *2022*(1), 5508713 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/5508713
15. Mathew, T. E., Sabu, A., Sengan, S., Sathiamoorthy, J., & Prasanth, A. Microclimate monitoring system for irrigation water optimization using IoT. *Measurement: Sensors*, *27*, 100727 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.measen.2023.100727

16. Hernández-Morales, C. A., Luna-Rivera, J., & Perez-Jimenez, R. Design and deployment of a practical IoT-based monitoring system for protected cultivations. *Computer Communications*, *186*, 51–64 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.comcom.2022.01.009
17. Xu, G., Shi, Y., Sun, X., & Shen, W. Internet of things in marine environment monitoring: A review. *Sensors*, *19*(7), 1711 (2018). https://doi.org/10.3390/s19071711
18. Mosteiro, A., Dafonte, C., Gómez, Á., Boubeta, D., Penedo, M. G. IoT-watcher: A climate monitoring system for IT infrastructures based on IoT and open-source technologies. In: Bravo, J., & Urzáiz, G. (eds), *Proceedings of the 15th International Conference on Ubiquitous Computing & Ambient Intelligence (UCAmI 2023)*. Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems, Vol. 841. Cham: Springer, 2023. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-48590-9_15
19. Srivastava, M., & Kumar, R.. Smart environmental monitoring based on IoT: Architecture, issues, and challenges. In: Gao, X. Z., Tiwari, S., Trivedi, M., & Mishra, K. (eds), *Advances in Computational Intelligence and Communication Technology*. Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing, Vol. 1086. Singapore: Springer, 2021. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1275-9_28
20. Mishra, M., Choudhury, P. & Pati, B. Modified ride-NN optimizer for the IoT based plant disease detection. *Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing*, *12*, 691–703 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/s12652-020-02051-6
21. Foughali, K., Fathallah, K., & Frihida, A. Using cloud IOT for disease prevention in precision agriculture. *Procedia Computer Science*, *130*, 575–582 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2018.04.106
22. Sethy, P. K., Barpanda, N. K., Rath, A. K., *et al*. Nitrogen deficiency prediction of rice crop based on convolutional neural network. *Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing*, *11*, 5703–5711 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/s12652-020-01938-8
23. Albino, V., Berardi, U., & Dangelico, R. M. Smart cities: Definitions, dimensions, performance, and initiatives. *Journal of Urban Technology*, *22*(1), 3–21 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1080/10630732.2014.942092
24. Calderoni, L., Magnani, A., & Maio, D. IoT manager: An open-source IoT framework for smart cities. *Journal of Systems Architecture*, *98*, 413–423 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sysarc.2019.04.003
25. Malleswari, S., & Mohana, T. K. Air pollution monitoring system using IoT devices: Review. *Materials Today: Proceedings*, *51*, 1147–1150 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matpr.2021.07.114
26. Senthilkumar, R., Venkatakrishnan, P., & Balaji, N. Intelligent based novel embedded system based IoT enabled air pollution monitoring system. *Microprocessors and Microsystems*, *77*, 103172 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micpro.2020.103172
27. Arora, J., Pandya, U., Shah, S., & Doshi, N. (2018). Survey-pollution monitoring using IoT. *Procedia Computer Science*, *155*, 710–715 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2019.08.102
28. Mörth, O., Eder, M., Holzegger, L., & Ramsauer, C. IoT-based monitoring of environmental conditions to improve the production performance. *Procedia Manufacturing*, *45*, 283–288 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.promfg.2020.04.018
29. Chamara, N., Islam, M. D., Bai, G., Shi, Y., & Ge, Y. Ag-IoT for crop and environment monitoring: Past, present, and future. *Agricultural Systems*, *203*, 103497 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agsy.2022.103497
30. Milesi, C., & Churkina, G. Measuring and monitoring Urban impacts on climate change from space. *Remote Sensing*, *12*(21), 3494 (2019). https://doi.org/10.3390/rs12213494
31. Lanzolla, A., & Spadavecchia, M. Wireless sensor networks for environmental monitoring. *Sensors*, *21*(4), 1172 (2020). https://doi.org/10.3390/s21041172

32. Li, J., Pei, Y., Zhao, S., Xiao, R., Sang, X., & Zhang, C. A review of remote sensing for environmental monitoring in China. *Remote Sensing*, *12*(7), 1130 (2019). https://doi.org/10.3390/rs12071130
33. Zovko, K., Šerić, L., Perković, T., Belani, H., & Šolić, P. IoT and health monitoring wearable devices as enabling technologies for sustainable enhancement of life quality in smart environments. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *413*, 137506 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2023.137506
34. Sampathkumar, A., Murugan, S., Elngar, A. A., Garg, L., Kanmani, R., & Malar, A. C. J. A novel scheme for an IoT-based weather monitoring system using a wireless sensor network. In: Rani, S., Maheswar, R., Kanagachidambaresan, G., & Jayarajan, P. (eds), *Integration of WSN and IoT for Smart Cities*. EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing. Cham: Springer, 2020. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-38516-3_10
35. Gregoski, M. J., Mueller, M., Vertegel, A., Shaporev, A., Jackson, B. B., Frenzel, R. M., Sprehn, S. M., & Treiber, F. A. Development and validation of a smartphone heart rate acquisition application for health promotion and wellness telehealth applications. *International Journal of Telemedicine and Applications*, *2012*(1), 696324 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/696324
36. Mori, H., Kundaliya, J., Naik, K., *et al*. IoT technologies in smart environment: security issues and future enhancements. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *29*, 47969–47987 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-022-20132-1
37. Benyezza, H., Bouhedda, M., Kara, R., & Rebouh, S. Smart platform based on IoT and WSN for monitoring and control of a greenhouse in the context of precision agriculture. *Internet of Things*, *23*, 100830 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iot.2023.100830
38. Miles, A., Zaslavsky, A., & Browne, C. IoT-based decision support system for monitoring and mitigating atmospheric pollution in smart cities. *Journal of Decision Systems*, *27*(sup1), 56–67 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1080/12460125.2018.1468696
39. Li, H., Guo, Y., Zhao, H., Wang, Y., & Chow, D. Towards automated greenhouse: A state-of-the-art review on greenhouse monitoring methods and technologies based on internet of things. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, *191*, 106558 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2021.106558

# 4 Leveraging IoT and Smart City Governance Frameworks to Enable Sustainable Urban Development

*Abdulla Jaafar Desmal and Zainab Merza Madan*

## 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The early 21st century has experienced a remarkable acceleration in urban growth, transforming global demographics and posing new opportunities and hurdles for sustainable urban development. The current estimate puts the share of the world's population living in cities at 56%, with prospects indicating that it might reach 68% by 2050 (Nations, 2018). This rapid urbanization has brought about many complex challenges, from mobility and environmental strain to resource depletion and widening economic gaps. To tackle these escalating urban issues, the "smart city" model has gained traction as a potential approach to bolster urban sustainability, adaptability, and overall living standards for urban dwellers.

Underpinning the smart city concept is the Internet of Things (IoT) – an ecosystem of interconnected devices designed to collect, forward, and process information, which can be used to drive data-driven decisions and automated urban management. The ecosystem IoT in cities consists of a large variety of sensors, actuators, and communication technologies working in unison to optimize city operations and services. From smart grids and intelligent transportation systems to waste management and public safety, IoT technologies are revolutionizing urban infrastructure and governance (Zanella et al., 2014).

This becomes a huge capability with which IoT can reshape urban environments. Instant data and advanced analytics could further refine resource allocation, enhance the delivery of services, and create new avenues for citizen participation. Smart traffic management may spell less congestion and lower emissions, while the use of IoT-connected waste bins can greatly improve collection routes for a cleaner, more

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-4 

efficient city. This may also involve how much IoT can help in reducing energy consumption by its effect on smart buildings (Bibri & Krogstie, 2017).

However, the challenges to IoT implementation in urban contexts are not trivial. In the rush to embrace such technologies, cities are faced with critical questions of governance, privacy, security, and issues of social inclusion. The large volumes of data generated by IoT devices bring opportunities but also risks; it is one that requires very serious consideration of ethical implications and strong governance frameworks. These have given rise to concerns around data privacy and security, the digital divide, and potential technology-driven solutions that could further entrench existing inequalities if not designed with care (van Zoonen, 2016).

This chapter analyzes the complicated interplay between IoT, urban management strategies, and sustainable city development. We have striven for a comprehensive analysis of how IoT can be incorporated into collaborative structures of governance to advance urban sustainability by looking at current research, successful applications, and examples from real life. Our research tries to answer several of the most prominent questions:

1. In what ways can IoT technologies support urban sustainability objectives?
2. Which governance approaches and structures best utilize the advantages of IoT while addressing potential drawbacks?
3. How might cities promote public involvement and collaboration in IoT-based urban initiatives?
4. What are the principal privacy, security, and ethical issues when implementing IoT in urban administration, and how can these be tackled?
5. What methods can be used to evaluate and enhance the sustainability impact of IoT-enabled urban projects?

The chapter is organized as follows: We start by exploring various IoT applications in sustainable urban development, showcasing effective implementations and their environmental, social, and economic impacts. We then examine urban governance frameworks, considering how conventional models are evolving with data-centric methods and the obstacles in implementing IoT-enhanced governance.

We then discuss how smart city projects align with the UN's sustainable development goals (SDGs), offering views on how to assess and maximize sustainability outcomes. The chapter concludes by synthesizing best practices, identifying key success factors, and suggesting future research in this dynamic field. The complex challenges in harnessing IoT for smart sustainable cities are faced by urban planners, policymakers, and researchers. This chapter attempts to provide the critical insights and knowledge that will guide the complex landscape of implementing IoT in urban settings. The transformative potential of IoT and data-driven governance becomes clearer with the evolution of cities. However, the realization of this potential must be pursued with care in terms of technological, social, and ethical implications. It aims at the development of technologically advanced, inclusive, resilient, and sustainable urban environments for all inhabitants. A holistic approach to urban development is

critical as we look toward a future where cities will increasingly bear the brunt of challenges related to the sustainability of our planet.

## 4.2 IOT APPLICATIONS FOR SUSTAINABLE URBAN DEVELOPMENT

### 4.2.1 Fundamental IoT Innovations Driving Urban Intelligence

The integration of IoE technology has revolutionized smart city initiatives by providing a diverse range of tools, allowing urban centers to collect, process, and act upon information in real time. That interconnective framework acts as a digital nervous system for metropolitan areas, resulting in better resource utilization and higher living standards for residents. Contemporary urban centers apply numerous IoT-based solutions, including ecological monitoring devices, traffic control systems, and waste supervision platforms. Interconnecting these technologies on state-of-the-art communication networks, including fifth-generation (5G) cellular and energy-efficient wide-coverage networks (LPWAN), forms the basis of responsive urban infrastructures capable of actuating solutions whenever challenges arise, supported by advanced data processing and machine learning capabilities (Zanella et al., 2014) (Table 4.1).

### 4.2.2 Exemplary Urban IoT Deployments

Many metropolitan areas around the world have successfully implemented IoT technologies to address city-specific challenges. For example, Barcelona's innovative approach to water resource management epitomizes the urban potential of IoT. The use of IoT-enabled sensors in monitoring water metrics has led to a yearly cost saving of €42 million and a 25% reduction in the consumption of water. This initiative is not only good for the preservation of vital resources but also displays the financial benefits of smart urban solutions (Bakıcı et al., 2013).

Another good example is the comprehensive Smart Nation program by Singapore. The city-state has installed a pervasive sensor network that monitors various environmental and traffic parameters. Notably, its intelligent traffic management system has

**TABLE 4.1**
**Key IoT Technologies in Smart Cities**

| Technology category | Examples |
|---|---|
| Sensors | Environmental, traffic, water level, waste management |
| Connectivity | 5G, LPWAN, Wi-Fi mesh networks |
| Data analytics | Big data platforms, AI, machine learning |
| Actuators | Smart traffic lights, automatic water valves, energy management systems |

cut commute times by 20% and increased public transit ridership, proving IoT can improve urban mobility while reducing emissions (Singapore Government, 2024).

An example of this in action is Amsterdam's innovative energy management project, which contributes toward the environmental benefit of IoT. The city, through the use of smart metering and variable pricing schemes, has successfully made a shift in energy consumption patterns, recording a 14% decrease in overall energy use and huge savings for inhabitants. The example shows IoT helping to develop more sustainable consumer behavior (van Winden & van den Buuse, 2017).

### 4.2.3 Environmental and Social Impacts

The impact of IoT on urban sustainability goes, however, far beyond the case studies. In most cases, the smart grid and building management systems proved effective in terms of energy consumption optimization and carbon emission reduction for different urban contexts. For example, in New York City, the smart building program achieved up to 24% of energy savings in participating buildings (Bibri & Krogstie, 2017). Similarly, the huge environmental benefits of IoT-enabled waste management systems include the optimization of routes for collection and smart bins, which are leading to fuel consumption reduction and improvement in recycling rates.

The other important application of IoT in the urban environment is in air quality monitoring. By using real-time air quality sensors, specific interventions by the cities can be initiated to reduce pollution. From the study on the London air quality network, it was found that there was a significant improvement in the area of air quality monitoring and management through IoT technologies (Munir et al., 2019). Similarly, IoT technologies have helped in the conservation of water. In this regard, smart water systems leak detection, optimize distribution, and encourage conservation. For instance, the city of Frederikshavn in Denmark introduced a smart water management system and reduced non-revenue water loss by 13% (Sønderlund et al., 2016). The social impacts of IoT in smart cities cannot be any less. For instance, public safety has been improved using IoT-enabled systems where Chicago introduced a predictive policing program using data analytics to reduce crime rates (Brayne, 2017).

The other area in which applications of IoT have revolutionized is in the delivery of healthcare. Telemedicine and remote patient monitoring systems have greatly helped expand access to healthcare services for elderly and mobility-impaired residents. A study conducted in Barcelona showed that telecare services reduce healthcare resource utilization in older adults (Zanaboni & Wootton, 2012).

The economic impact of smart city initiatives is huge; applications of IoT provoke innovation, new jobs are created, and economies boom. Several pieces of research also argue that the technologies in a smart city contribute much toward savings by increasing efficiency and cutting costs with the opening up of new business opportunities (Camero & Alba, 2019).

Another major outcome of IoT applications in urban settings is quality-of-life improvements. Intelligent traffic systems and enhanced public transportation contribute to better mobility and reduced commute times. For instance, a study in

Santander, Spain, showed how IoT-based smart-parking systems can reduce traffic congestion and improve urban mobility (Sotres et al., 2019).

While all these seem very promising, several challenges are already in place to impede the implementation of IoT in smart cities. Interoperability is one of the biggest challenges: lack of standardization between IoT devices and platforms results in fragmented systems and data silos (Hui et al., 2017).

With this exponential increase in the number of connected devices, it poses challenges for cities to manage and process the huge amount of data being generated. Innovative approaches in data management and analytics are needed, therefore, to fully tap the potential of IoT-generated data (Mehmood et al., 2017). The energy consumption by IoT devices themselves has brought concerns about possibly offsetting some of the environmental benefits that they seek to bring about. Therefore, the key areas for future research and development would include developing more energy-efficient IoT technologies and implementing sustainable power sources for such devices (Arshad et al., 2017). Another serious concern is the risk of exacerbating the digital divide. Ensuring that smart city initiatives do not create unequal access to technologies and their resulting benefits is important, so as to not further divide societies (Datta, 2015). Key to the implementation of IoT in the urban environment is the issue of privacy and security. Collecting vast reams of data presents important issues of privacy, but it creates more potential cybersecurity vulnerabilities. Strong measures in data protection and transparent governance are therefore very instrumental in establishing and maintaining public trust in the initiatives of a smart city (van Zoonen, 2016). The high up-front investment in IoT infrastructure can be a barrier to entry for many cities, especially in developing countries. Further widespread adoption of smart city technologies depends on the demonstration of a clear return on investment and the development of sustainable funding models (Neirotti et al., 2014).

In the final analysis, IoT applications in smart cities can greatly further sustainable urban development. The benefits of helping cities overcome some of the complex challenges arising from urbanization, such as improving resource management efficiency, enhancing public services, and raising the quality of citizens' lives, are just too many. Realizing this potential, however, requires detailed consideration of the technological, social, and ethical implications and the development of strong governance frameworks that will ensure smart city initiatives really do serve all citizens' needs. Addressing these challenges will be important for the full potential of IoT in urban environments as smart city initiatives continue to evolve.

## 4.3 CHALLENGES AND LIMITATIONS OF CURRENT IOT APPLICATIONS

However, there are some serious challenges and limitations that become obvious in the implementation of most IoT applications for smart cities. These should be known in order to develop effective strategies to get over them and completely exploit the potential of IoT in urban environments.

A top concern in IoT deployments for smart cities is interoperability. Fragmented systems and data silos, arising from a lack of standardization of devices and platforms, make the integration of different smart city services difficult. This has been further challenged by the fast evolution of IoT technologies and many different vendors in the market (Hui et al., 2017). This, in fact, becomes especially important to achieve interoperability for creating an integrated and effective ecosystem of smart cities.

Scalability presents another big hurdle as the number of connected devices in urban areas grows exponentially. In the cities, managing and processing the large volumes of data produced by these devices becomes a challenge. This calls for new methods of data management, storage, and analytics that can be used to harvest the full potential of IoT-generated data without causing an overload on the existing infrastructure (Lynggaard et al., 2016).

One important but less discussed challenge is the power consumption of the IoT devices themselves, which could negate part of the environmental gain they are supposed to cause. The more there are, the higher their energy consumption becomes in total. Therefore, the development of energy-efficient IoT technologies and application of sustainable power sources for such devices is one area where future research and development must happen if smart city initiatives are to remain green (Arshad et al., 2017).

Top on the list of IoT implementation in the urban environment come the issues of privacy and security. Definitely, the collection of vast amounts of data, a good deal of which is normally personal, raises significant privacy concerns. Moreover, the interconnectivity of IoT devices opens up possibilities of vulnerabilities in cybersecurity that could have far-reaching consequences if exploited. With strong data protection measures, transparent data governance, and state-of-the-art security protocols, the concerns can be effectively addressed to earn public trust in smart city initiatives (Jaafar Desmal & Merza Madan, 2024).

The second important challenge that must be addressed by planners of smart city initiatives is the risk of widening the digital divide. It is a very valid concern that the benefits accruing from the use of IoT-enabled services may not flow to all sections of the urban population with fairness and equity. There can also be differential access and adoption effects related to smart city technologies, driven by factors such as age, income, education, and digital literacy. Smart city plans should ensure inclusionary access without sharpening already existing social inequalities (Datta, 2015).

The substantial up-front investment that IoT applications in infrastructure entail could be especially difficult for cities in developing nations or those constrained by tight municipal budgets. There might also be significant costs associated with sensors, networking gear, data centers, and expert staff. Demonstrating a clear ROI on such efforts can also be elusive, especially in the short run. In terms of the wider adoption of smart city technologies, it is very important to develop sustainable funding models and clearly articulate the long-term benefits of IoT implementations (Yigitcanlar et al., 2021).

Lastly, the rapid pace of technological change challenges cities to roll out IoT solutions. There is a risk of investing in technologies that will soon be outdated.

Cities need to balance the need for immediate solutions with the flexibility to adapt to future technological advancements (Bibri, 2018).

In conclusion, while IoT applications have tremendous potential to improve and enhance urban life and sustainability, addressing the challenges is very important to realize the full potential. Future research and development should focus on creating a more integrated, secure, energy-efficient, and inclusive IoT ecosystem. It is also important that policymakers and city planners develop strong governance frameworks and funding models able to support the sustainable implementation of IoT in smart cities.

## 4.4 SMART CITY GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORKS

### 4.4.1 Evolution of Smart City Governance Models

The smart city governance concept has evolved much during the past decade, from a technology-centric to a holistic and citizen-centered model. A large part of the initiatives in the early years were driven by technology companies focused on the implementation of advanced information and communication technology (ICT) solutions. Now, with growing experience facing new challenges, new governance models that are collaborative and participatory are starting to develop (Meijer & Bolívar, 2016).

Early smart city governance models have often been top-down and technocratic, whereby decisions about urban development are made by city administrators and technology providers. While effective in the implementation of technological solutions, this approach has too often been dysfunctional in meeting the diverse needs of citizens and has sometimes even further exacerbated pre-existing urban inequalities (Cardullo & Kitchin, 2019).

More recent models of governance, therefore, put an emphasis on multi-stakeholder collaboration in city governance with citizens, businesses, academia, and civil society organizations. This change of heart recognizes the fact that a smart city calls not only for technological innovation but also for social innovation and inclusive decision-making processes (Pereira et al., 2018).

### 4.4.2 Data-Driven Decision-Making in Urban Governance

In a nutshell, data-driven decision-making is one of the key elements in modern smart city governance. The increasing number of IoT devices and sensors placed in urban environments has generated huge reams of real-time data that cover all aspects of city life: from traffic patterns to air quality, energy consumption, and more.

Administrators in city government increasingly apply the latest in data analytics, including artificial intelligence and machine learning, to gain better insight from the data for informing policy properly. For example, predictive analytics are used in resource allocation and optimization of resources for emergency services in cities such as New York and Rio de Janeiro in predicting even potential infrastructure failures (Bibri, 2021).

However, data-driven governance presents its challenges: the quality and representativeness of data, possible biases in algorithms, and the risk of over-relying on quantitative metrics at the cost of qualitative factors. The smart city governance that works is one that balances data-driven insights with human judgment and local knowledge (Kitchin, 2014).

### 4.4.3 Participatory Governance Approaches

Noticing the limitations of the top-down governance model, most cities are now moving toward more participatory approaches to smart city development. Those are meant to engage citizens not only as users of smart city services but also as active co-creators of urban solutions.

Participatory governance in smart cities can manifest in several ways, including:

- Citizen Panels and Advisory Boards: Where citizens provide input on smart city strategies and priorities.
- Digital Participation Platforms: online tools allowing citizens to propose and vote on city projects.
- Living Labs: They are real-life test beds where citizens get to try and give feedback about new urban technologies.
- Hackathons and Innovation Challenges: Events that engage the local tech community in developing solutions to urban problems.

Cities such as Amsterdam and Barcelona are leading in the participatory models of this form. For example, the "decidim.barcelona" web portal allows citizen involvement in every dimension of city governance, ranging from strategic decisions to budget allocations (Calzada, 2018).

### 4.4.4 Comparative Analysis of Governance Models

Although there is no model of governance of smart cities, comparative studies underline the following important determinants of success for any framework in governance:

- Clear Vision and Strategy: Successful smart cities have a clearly defined vision – aligning technological innovation with broader urban development goals.
- Strong Leadership and Cross-Departmental Collaboration: Effective governance requires political leadership that can break silos between different city departments and inculcate a culture of innovation.
- Public–Private Partnerships: The leading force in innovation can be achieved by collaboration between city governments, private sector companies, and academic institutions; the latter provides resources. In the cases

of governance models oriented toward citizens' needs, active inclusion of residents in decision-making seems to be more effective and sustainable.
- Adaptive and Flexible Governance: Successful governance models must be adaptive, considering the fast pace of change in technology.

A comparative study of European smart city initiatives showed that those with more participatory and collaborative governance models were likely to have a much more successful and sustainable smart city program (Mora et al., 2019).

### 4.4.5 Challenges in Implementing IoT-Enabled Governance

Nonetheless, establishing IoT-enabled governance in smart cities faces several challenges in itself, to name a few:

- Technical Complexity: The integration of varied IoT systems and several sources of data can prove technically complex; thus, specific technical expertise will be demanded.
- Management of Data and Privacy: Massive collection and curation of urban data are sensitive activities in raising significant concerns about individual privacy, thereby invoking the need for solid data governance structures.
- Digital Divide: It risks that the initiatives of smart cities could worsen inequalities if all citizens are not equally allowed to have access to digital technologies.
- Balancing Innovation with Regulation: Cities need to balance allowing innovation while ensuring the proper regulation of new technologies.
- Sustainability and Scalability: It may be very challenging to ensure the long-term sustainability and scalability of IoT-enabled governance initiatives, specifically in terms of funding and maintenance.
- Interoperability: The lack of standardization of IoT platforms and systems may be one of the biggest barriers to integration and effectiveness in smart city solutions (Berntzen et al., 2016; Desmal et al., 2022; Desmal, Alsaeed, Zolait, et al., 2023).

The multi-dimensional nature of such an approach can only respond to these challenges by combining technological solutions with appropriate policy frameworks, capacity building, and stakeholder engagement. Lastly, the governance frameworks for smart cities have evolved much in the direction of participative, data-driven, and citizen-centric models. Challenges still exist, but those cities balancing the leveraging of IoT technologies with inclusive and adaptive governance will be better positioned to create sustainable and livable urban environments. It will also be very important that ongoing research and knowledge sharing take place among cities as smart city initiatives go on evolving to further refine governance approaches in maximizing the benefits of urban IoT deployments.

## 4.5 CITIZEN ENGAGEMENT AND SOCIAL MEDIA IN IOT-DRIVEN INITIATIVES

### 4.5.1 Strategies for Citizen Participation in Smart City Projects

Effective citizen engagement is critical to the success and sustainability of IoT-driven initiatives in smart cities. Each city in this world is doing various approaches on how to engage citizens while planning, implementing, and evaluating smart city projects. The plans are to ensure that deployed solutions answer real needs, reflecting diverse perspectives of the population in urban settings.

One such is the use of participatory design workshops, where citizens have opportunities to collaborate with planners and experts in technology to generate solutions for a smart city. A good example of this approach is the city of Helsinki, which launched a program called "Helsinki Loves Developers" for organizing hackathons and co-creation activities involving the creation of citizen-centric applications for a smart city, as proposed in Hielkema and Hongisto (2013).

Another approach is to create living labs as real-world testing environments where citizens interact with and give feedback about new urban technologies. For example, the Amsterdam Smart City initiative has established several living labs in different parts of the city where IoT solutions are being tested in the area of energy efficiency and mobility (Steen & van Bueren, 2017).

Similarly, Citizen Science projects are making inroads in engaging citizens in data gathering and analysis in the pursuit of smart city projects. Such projects contribute valuable data to the planning of a city and raise awareness and understanding of the city's challenges among citizens themselves – for instance, Smart Citizen Kit in Barcelona engages ordinary citizens using cheap sensors to track environmental indicators such as noise and air quality (Díaz-Díaz et al., 2017).

### 4.5.2 Role of Social Media and Digital Platforms

Social media and digital platforms have been established as important tools in modern urban development strategies. They create new ways of participation and cooperation by citizens in the development of smart city initiatives. They allow communication and the sharing of information, which would otherwise be impossible for active citizens in shaping their urban environment. Some associated benefits include:

- Wide Reach and Accessibility: Information on smart city projects could be disseminated quickly to a large number of people through the use of social media.
- Real-Time Feedback: Citizens' immediate response could be elicited on urban problems or the solutions proposed to solve them.
- Community Building: Online communities can bring together groups working on particular problems or projects around urban development issues.
- Data Collection: Useful user-generated data can come from social media for the analysis required in decision-making for and by urban development.

Cities have different uses for such platforms: for example, the "mVoting" system in Seoul involves citizens' use of a mobile application to vote with regard to city policies and budget allocations (Lee & Kim, 2018). Similarly, citizens in Madrid are allowed to propose, discuss, and vote on urban projects through the online platform "Decide Madrid" (Royo & Yetano, 2015).

On the other hand, it is worth noting that while social media may increase engagement, it may exclude some segments of the population who do not have digital access or skills. So, successful strategies of engagement usually combine online and offline approaches to ensure inclusivity.

### 4.5.3 Co-creation and Open Innovation Models

Adoption of co-creation and open innovation models in the smart city context is increasing in an effort to harvest the collective intelligence of citizens, businesses, and other stakeholders. After all, the most innovative solutions to urban challenges are likely to involve partnerships among diverse actors rather than coming from top-down planning.

One of the most prominent enablers of co-creation in smart cities comes with open data initiatives. With the making of urban data freely available, it gives an opportunity for citizens, entrepreneurs, and researchers to come up with potentially new and useful applications or services jointly. With the transport for London's open data policy alone, hundreds of third-party apps that help navigate better in the city can be counted (Hogge, 2016).

Crowdsourcing platforms are another tool in the toolkit for co-creation in smart cities. They enable cities to tap into the ideas and expertise of their citizens in solving urban challenges. For example, New York City hosts a contest called "NYC BigApps", where residents are challenged to come up with technology solutions for making life in the city better (Almirall et al., 2016).

### 4.5.4 Case Studies of Successful Citizen Engagement

A number of cities have introduced successful citizen engagement initiatives in their smart city programs:

- Decidim Platform in Barcelona: This is an online democracy platform whereby citizens can become involved in some aspects of urban governance, which range from strategic planning to participatory budgeting. It managed to engage thousands of citizens in decision-making processes (Calzada, 2018).
- Ghent's "Living Street" Experiment: This program allows residents to temporarily redesign their streets, fostering community interaction and testing new ideas in the field of urban design (Caniglia et al., 2017).
- The Singapore Smart Nation Co-Creating with People program involves citizens in a number of activities, such as hackathons and design thinking workshops, using a mobile app to report municipal problems (Desmal, Othman, Hamid, & Zolait, 2019a, 2019b).

These examples show that effective citizen engagement needs confluence: innovative digital tools, inclusive participation processes, and real commitment to incorporating citizens' input into decision-making.

### 4.5.5 Barriers to Inclusive Participation and Potential Solutions

Despite the potential of citizen engagement in smart city initiatives, several barriers can hinder inclusive participation:

- Digital Divide: Not all citizens have equal access to digital technologies or the skills to use them effectively.
- Language and Cultural Barriers: Engagement initiatives may not always cater to the linguistic and cultural diversity of urban populations.
- Time and Resource Constraints: Participating in urban planning processes can be time-consuming, which may exclude certain groups.
- Trust and Privacy Concerns: Citizens may be hesitant to engage if they don't trust how their data will be used.

To address these challenges, cities can implement several strategies:

- Providing digital literacy training and ensuring access to public internet facilities.
- Offering multilingual engagement platforms and culturally sensitive participation processes (Jaafar et al., 2023).
- Implementing flexible engagement methods that allow participation at various times and through different channels (Jaafar Desmal et al., 2019).
- Establishing clear data governance policies and communicating them transparently to citizens (Abdulla et al., 2019; Desmal et al., 2023; Li et al., 2020).
- Demonstrating the impact of citizen input by providing feedback on how it influences decision-making (Desmal et al., 2021; Desmal et al., 2019).

In conclusion, active citizen engagement becomes a requirement for creating really smart and sustainable cities. Harvesting collective intelligence from citizens using social media, digital platforms, and innovative models of participation will allow cities to develop urban solutions that are more responsible and inclusive. However, it would be very important to also consider barriers to citizen participation and make sure that the engagement strategies are accessible to all segments of the urban population. As smart city initiatives continue to evolve, finding ways to meaningfully involve citizens at all levels of urban development is what will be crucial to their long-term success and legitimacy.

## 4.6 CONCLUSION

The integration of IoT technologies in the initiatives of smart city initiatives presents huge opportunities to increase the sustainability, efficiency, and quality of urban life. In this chapter, we approach different dimensions of using IoT within smart city governance frameworks for sustainable urban development.

From our analysis, it becomes clear that IoT deployment in smart cities needs to be addressed by an approach that goes beyond technological deployment itself. Key findings include:

- IoT applications have huge potential in the management of energy, reduction of waste, improvement of air quality, and traffic optimization, but the delivery of the benefits will depend on how issues around interoperability, data management, and – most importantly – privacy concerns are resolved.
- The governance frameworks for effective smart city initiatives have changed from the earlier technocratic top-down models to those that now are participative and even citizen-centric in approach. A reframing of this thought has resulted in more emphasis on stakeholder engagement while navigating through the complex socio-technical landscapes of smart cities with adaptive governance.
- Success and sustainability of any smart city initiative now depend more on the engagement of citizens, enabled by social media and digital platforms. However, inclusiveness in participation remains a challenge, and strategies are needed to close the digital divide and address diverse community needs.
- Sustainable development goals provide a very important framework, which aligns with the initiatives of Smart City IoT, but most times need proper consideration of the local context and potential trade-offs among sustainability goals.
- If, besides the consideration of data privacy, security, and ethical concerns, one will include a strong legal framework, it is well assured that it will be transparent and thus provide the most necessary ingredient to earning public trust in governance by preventing misuse of urban data.

The future of smart cities in the coming days will be determined by the effective use of IoT technologies put in place with an emphasis on citizen welfare, environmental sustainability, and social equity. This will also call for a multi-stakeholder approach where policymakers, technologists, urban planners, and citizens work together in designing solutions that co-create solutions for the challenges.

In the face of continuing urbanization and unparalleled environmental and social pressures, the careful deployment of IoT within inclusive and adaptive governance frameworks provides a promising way forward to more sustainable, resilient, and livable urban futures.

## REFERENCES


Abdulla, J. D., Mohd, K. B. O., Suraya, B. H., & Ali, H. Z. (2019). Evaluation of mGovernment service quality from perspective of reliability. In *International Conference Technology & Entrepreneurship in Digital Society* (pp. 5–14). Real Economy LLC.

Almirall, E., Wareham, J., Ratti, C., Conesa, P., Bria, F., Gaviria, A., & Edmondson, A. (2016). Smart Cities at the crossroads: New tensions in city transformation. *California Management Review*, *59*(1), 141–152. https://doi.org/10.1177/0008125616683949

Arshad, R., Zahoor, S., Shah, M. A., Wahid, A., & Yu, H. (2017). Green IoT: An investigation on energy saving practices for 2020 and beyond. *IEEE Access*, *5*, 15667–15681. https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2017.2686092

Bakıcı, T., Almirall, E., & Wareham, J. (2013). A smart city initiative: the case of Barcelona. *Journal of the Knowledge Economy*, *4*(2), 135–148. https://doi.org/10.1007/S13132-012-0084-9/METRICS

Berntzen, L., Johannessen, M. R., Berntzen, L., & Johannessen, M. R. (2016). The role of citizen participation in municipal smart city projects: lessons learned from Norway. *Public Administration and Information Technology*, *11*, 299–314. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-17620-8_16

Bibri, S. E. (2018). The IoT for smart sustainable cities of the future: An analytical framework for sensor-based big data applications for environmental sustainability. *Sustainable Cities and Society*, *38*, 230–253. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scs.2017.12.034

Bibri, S. E. (2021). Data-driven smart sustainable cities of the future: An evidence synthesis approach to a comprehensive state-of-the-art literature review. *Sustainable Futures*, *3*, 100047. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.SFTR.2021.100047

Bibri, S. E., & Krogstie, J. (2017). Smart sustainable cities of the future: An extensive interdisciplinary literature review. *Sustainable Cities and Society*, *31*, 183–212. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.SCS.2017.02.016

Brayne, S. (2017). Big data surveillance: The case of policing. *American Sociological Review*, *82*(5), 977–1008. https://doi.org/10.1177/0003122417725865

Calzada, I. (2018). (Smart) Citizens from data providers to decision-makers? The case study of barcelona. *Sustainability*, *10*(9), 3252. https://doi.org/10.3390/SU10093252

Camero, A., & Alba, E. (2019). Smart City and information technology: A review. *Cities*, *93*, 84–94. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2019.04.014

Caniglia, G., Luederitz, C., Groß, M., Muhr, M., John, B., Withycombe Keeler, L., von Wehrden, H., Laubichler, M., Wiek, A., & Lang, D. (2017). Transnational collaboration for sustainability in higher education: Lessons from a systematic review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *168*, 764–779. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JCLEPRO.2017.07.256

Cardullo, P., & Kitchin, R. (2019). Being a 'citizen' in the smart city: up and down the scaffold of smart citizen participation in Dublin, Ireland. *GeoJournal*, *84*(1), 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10708-018-9845-8/METRICS

Datta, A. (2015). New urban utopias of postcolonial India: 'Entrepreneurial urbanization' in Dholera smart city, Gujarat. *Dialogues in Human Geography*, *5*(1), 3–22. https://doi.org/10.1177/2043820614565748

Desmal, A. J., Alsaeed, M., Hamid, S., & Zulait, A. H. (2023). The Automated Future: How AI and Automation Are Revolutionizing Online Services. *International Conference on Engineering Technologies and Applied Sciences: Shaping the Future of Technology through Smart Computing and Engineering, ICETAS 2023.* https://doi.org/10.1109/ICETAS59148.2023.10346472

Desmal, A. J., Alsaeed, M., Zolait, A. H., & Hamid, S. (2023). Feedback for Excellence: Improving mGovernment Services Through User Insights. In *2023 International Conference on Innovation and Intelligence for Informatics, Computing, and Technologies, 3ICT 2023*, pp. 181–187. https://doi.org/10.1109/3ICT60104.2023.10391312

Desmal, A. J., Khalit Othman, M., & Hamid, S. (2021). The Uniqueness of Mobile Government Service Quality: a Review on Quality Drivers. In *2021 International Conference on Computer Science and Engineering (IC2SE)*, 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1109/IC2SE52832.2021.9791955

Desmal, A. J., Othman, M. K. Bin, Hamid, S. B., & Zolait, A. H. (2019a). *Evaluation of Government Service Quality From Prospective of Reliability* (Management Sciences in Modern World - Russia).

Desmal, A. J., Othman, M. K. Bin, Hamid, S. B., Zolait, A. H., & Kassim, N. B. A. (2019). Proposing a Service Quality Framework for Mobile Commerce. In *Lecture Notes of the Institute for Computer Sciences, Social-Informatics and Telecommunications Engineering, LNICST*, University of Bahrain. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-23943-5_15

Desmal, A. J., Othman, M. K., Hamid, S., & Zolait, A. (2022). Exploring the information quality of mobile government services: a literature review. *PeerJ Computer Science*, *8*, e1028. https://doi.org/10.7717/PEERJ-CS.1028/TABLE-2

Desmal, A. J., Othman, M. K., Hamid, S., & Zolait, A. H. (2019b, September 1). EGovernment service quality measurement scales: A literature review. In *2019 International Conference on Innovation and Intelligence for Informatics, Computing, and Technologies, 3ICT 2019*. https://doi.org/10.1109/3ICT.2019.8910293

Díaz-Díaz, R., Muñoz, L., & Pérez-González, D. (2017). The Business Model Evaluation Tool for Smart Cities: Application to SmartSantander Use Cases. *Energies*, *10*(3), 262. https://doi.org/10.3390/EN10030262

Hielkema, H., & Hongisto, P. (2013). Developing the Helsinki smart city: the role of competitions for open data applications. *Journal of the Knowledge Economy*, *4*(2), 190–204. https://doi.org/10.1007/S13132-012-0087-6

Hogge, B. (2016). *Transport for London: Get set, go!*

Hui, T. K. L., Sherratt, R. S., & Sánchez, D. D. (2017). Major requirements for building Smart Homes in Smart Cities based on Internet of Things technologies. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, *76*, 358–369. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2016.10.026

Jaafar, D. A., Mohamed, A., Suraya, H., & Hussain, Z. A. (2023). Leveraging social media in mobile government: Enhancing citizen engagement and service delivery. *IEEE Conference Proceedings*, *2023*(ICETAS), 1–6.

Jaafar Desmal, A., & Merza Madan, Z. (2024). Measuring the Service Quality of Mobile Smart Devices: A Framework for Best Practices. In *Quality Control and Quality Assurance-Techniques and Applications*. IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.113993

Kitchin, R. (2014). The real-time city? Big data and smart urbanism. *GeoJournal*, *79*, 1–14. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10708-013-9516-8

Lee, J., & Kim, S. (2018). Citizens' e-participation on agenda setting in local governance: Do individual social capital and e-participation management matter? *Public Management Review*, *20*(6), 873–895. https://doi.org/10.1080/14719037.2017.1340507

Li, Y., Yang, S., Chen, Y., & Yao, J. (2020). Online service quality and perceived value in mobile government success: An empirical study of mobile police in China. *International Journal of Information Management*, *52*, 102076.

Lynggaard, P., Skouby, K. E., Zanella, A., & Mahmoodi, T. (2016). Complex IoT Systems as Enablers for Smart Homes in a Smart City Vision. *Sensors*, *16*(11), 1840. https://doi.org/10.3390/S16111840

Mehmood, Y., Ahmad, F., Yaqoob, I., Adnane, A., Imran, M., & Guizani, S. (2017). Internet-of-Things-Based Smart Cities: Recent Advances and Challenges. *IEEE Communications Magazine*, *55*(9), 16–24. https://doi.org/10.1109/MCOM.2017.1600514

Meijer, A., & Bolívar, M. P. R. (2016). Governing the smart city: a review of the literature on smart urban governance. *International Review of Administrative Sciences*, *82*(2), 392–408. https://doi.org/10.1177/0020852314564308

Mora, L., Deakin, M., & Reid, A. (2019). Strategic principles for smart city development: A multiple case study analysis of European best practices. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, *142*, 70–97. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.techfore.2018.07.035

Munir, S., Mayfield, M., Coca, D., Jubb, S. A., & Osammor, O. (2019). Analysing the performance of low-cost air quality sensors, their drivers, relative benefits and calibration in cities-a case study in Sheffield. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, *191*(2). https://doi.org/10.1007/S10661-019-7231-8

Neirotti, P., De Marco, A., Cagliano, A. C., Mangano, G., & Scorrano, F. (2014). Current trends in smart city initiatives: Some stylised facts. *Cities*, *38*, 25–36. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2013.12.010

Pereira, G. V., Parycek, P., Falco, E., & Kleinhans, R. (2018). Smart governance in the context of smart cities: A literature review. *Information Polity*, *23*(2), 143–162. https://doi.org/10.3233/IP-170067

Royo, S., & Yetano, A. (2015). "Crowdsourcing" as a tool for e-participation: two experiences regarding $CO_2$ emissions at municipal level. *Electronic Commerce Research*, *15*(3), 323–348. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10660-015-9183-6

Singapore Government. (2024). *Smart Nation Singapore*. https://www.smartnation.gov.sg/

Sønderlund, A. L., Smith, J. R., Hutton, C. J., Kapelan, Z., & Savic, D. (2016). Effectiveness of smart meter-based consumption feedback in curbing household water use: Knowns and unknowns. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management*, *142*(12), 04016060. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)WR.1943-5452.0000703

Sotres, P., Lanza, J., Sánchez, L., Santana, J. R., López, C., & Muñoz, L. (2019). Breaking Vendors and City Locks through a Semantic-enabled Global Interoperable Internet-of-Things System: A Smart Parking Case. *Sensors*, *19*(2), 229. https://doi.org/10.3390/S19020229

Steen, K., & van Bueren, E. (2017). The Defining Characteristics of Urban Living Labs. *Technology Innovation Management Review*, *7*(7), 21–33. https://doi.org/10.22215/TIMREVIEW/1088

United Nations. (2018). *World Urbanization Prospects: The 2018 Revision- Key Facts*. New York: United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division.

van Winden, W., & van den Buuse, D. (2017). Smart city pilot projects: exploring the dimensions and conditions of scaling up. *Journal of Urban Technology*, *24*(4), 51–72. https://doi.org/10.1080/10630732.2017.1348884

van Zoonen, L. (2016). Privacy concerns in smart cities. *Government Information Quarterly*, *33*(3), 472–480. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.GIQ.2016.06.004

Yigitcanlar, T., Kankanamge, N., & Vella, K. (2021). How are smart city concepts and technologies perceived and utilized? A systematic geo-twitter analysis of smart cities in Australia. *Journal of Urban Technology*, *28*(1–2), 135–154. https://doi.org/10.1080/10630732.2020.1753483

Zanaboni, P., & Wootton, R. (2012). Adoption of telemedicine: From pilot stage to routine delivery. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making*, *12*(1), 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-6947-12-1/FIGURES/2

Zanella, A., Bui, N., Castellani, A., Vangelista, L., & Zorzi, M. (2014). Internet of things for smart cities. *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, *1*(1), 22–32. https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2014.2306328

# 5 Comprehensive Study of Wearable Healthcare Devices Using IoT

*Ibrar M. A. Jahan, Archana Yadav, Sarita Kumari, V. R. Balaji, and R. Srujana*

## 5.1 INTRODUCTION

In contemporary times, the technology employed in healthcare sectors is experiencing rapid and significant expansion. Nevertheless, the task of obtaining the most suitable medical data and ensuring safety has emerged as a formidable obstacle [1]. The Internet of Things (IoT) is the latest and one of the highest beneficial technologies in the field of healthcare for three specific underlying reasons. Firstly, IoT enables the management and surveillance of previously identified diseases. Additionally, it functions to improve other technologies, including sensors and high-response diagnostic apparatus, in real time. Thirdly, consumers experience health decline. This last benefit is demonstrated through practical and invaluable applications that are accessible to a wide range of patients. The development of apps on self-care to avoid respiratory diseases is an excellent strategy, given the significant worldwide socioeconomic effect on home care [2]. According to the traditional health monitoring system, patients must see doctors on a regular basis to have their conditions monitored. However, the integration of the IoTs into the health monitoring system allows for the automation of health monitoring procedures, saving patients' valuable time. Additionally, the cloud, which transformed data alteration, supports attempts to create a more effective and dependable health monitoring system. Real-time storage and visualization of the health data is possible. The integration of wearable devices with the IoT further enhances their capabilities. The IoT, defined as the network of interconnected physical objects with embedded technology, allows for seamless data communication and interaction between wearable devices and healthcare providers. This integration enables real-time data transfer, remote monitoring, and personalized healthcare, revolutionizing the traditional healthcare delivery model. Recent research has highlighted the potential benefits of wearable healthcare devices in the IoT ecosystem. The ability to track health status continuously and provide personalized insights can lead to early detection of health issues, improved disease management, and better patient outcomes.

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-5 

This work provides a comprehensive study of the application of IoT for monitoring several physiological data, their advantages, and challenges providing pertinent environmental data for the respiratory system.

## 5.2 MONITORING PHYSIOLOGICAL PARAMETERS

In recent years, several wearable devices have been developed to provide valuable information for assessing and supervising a patient's respiratory function or providing pertinent environmental data for the respiratory system [3]. This section will provide a concise overview of:

- Oxygen saturation level.
- Breathing pattern, respiratory rate, and minute ventilation.

Respiratory monitoring often uses pulse oximetry [4]. Pulse oximeters quantify oxygen saturation by exposing a small area of skin to light at wavelengths of 940 nm and 660 nm and 940 nm and quantifying the photon absorption, which is influenced by the levels of oxyhemoglobin and deoxyhemoglobin. Two ways are typical. Hand-finger transmission oximetry measures hand and earlobe light. Empirical calculations determine oxygen saturation from body-reflected light ("backscattering") at two wavelengths in reflection oximetry. Wearable pulse oximeters must detect motion artifact and poor perfusion, but new signal processing and reflectance technologies are improving reliability, accuracy, and the capability to autonomously differentiate artifacts from true data by examining signal waveforms. The neuron device measures electroencephalography, electro-oculography, motion, and temperature while worn on the head for sleep studies. Earbuds with audio capabilities are a new, exciting trend. Respiratory monitoring often uses pulse oximetry [5]. Pulse oximetry is essential for monitoring breathing, although determining artery oxygen saturation alone is insufficient and presents multiple practical constraints, such as diminished perfusion at the measurement location in hypothermia or shock. The number of breaths per minute and tidal volume determine pulmonary ventilation. Assessing pulmonary ventilation entails monitoring two essential parameters as well as all the characteristics that may be obtained from them, including inhalation time, exhalation time, average inspiring flow, and average expiration flow [6]. These metrics are essential for patient ventilation assessment. An unsteady respiration rate is a key prognostic indicator and an indicator of severe disease. Respiratory rate, often overlooked, can predict severe clinical outcomes like cardiac arrest or ICU admission [7] and differentiate stable people from at-risk patients with greater accuracy than measures of pulse and blood pressure [8]. Many lung and heart diseases, such as pneumonia [9], affect respiration rate, so respiration activity, especially inhaling and exhaling rate, should be continuously monitored in sensitive cases like post-surgery and mechanically ventilated patients. Trends in minute ventilation in cardiopulmonary disease patients may indicate decompensation and consequences [10]. Monitoring sleep ventilation, including hypopneas and apneas, is essential for rapid diagnosis and treatment of sleep disorders. Of course, these values are crucial for

monitoring patient breathing, but they usually need a flowmeter in a mouthpiece, mask, or tube. Clinically, capnography is still used to measure respiratory activity. Piezo-resistive belts and respiratory inductive plethysmography (RIP) are other non-invasive breathing monitoring techniques. These approaches are unsuitable for home respiratory monitoring during everyday activities and sleep following hospitalization. Therefore, it is still necessary to develop non-invasive methods for longitudinally monitoring minute respiration or ventilation rates in these environmental conditions. For this reason, numerous start-up businesses have developed sensitized clothing in the previous decade, and some items are on the market, although few have CE mark or Food and Drug Administration (FDA) designation. Body surface sensors are one option. The chest wall includes the ribs and abdominal wall, which move with the lungs during breathing. Numerous methodologies have been developed to measure the movement of the vertebral column or abdomen [11]. From diameters, circumferences, or cross-sectional areas, calibration methods including isovolumetric, shifting posture, and natural breathing allow for the estimation of volume fluctuations in individual compartments, the lungs, and the chest wall. The circumstances of calibration usually restrict the validity of these procedures.

## 5.3 MONITORING RESPIRATION RATE

IoT architecture uses sensors to acquire signals and programmable cards to process them. Hub-IoT cloud servers record database (DB) signals. Technology service Hub-IoT supports different programming languages. This research uses an Application Programming Interface (API) to obtain, store, process, and analyze DB data. Application development optimization relies on protocols (transport, IoT, and prioritization), communication channels, and technologies with minimal resource usage [10]. Next, a performance effectiveness test app is created in Figure 5.1 and detailed functioning can be understood in Figure 5.1.

A highly efficient wireless personal area network (WPAN) with low-energy sensors and a discontinuous clinical parameter control system are in the primary acquisition module. Dual sensors connect to an e-health card in the WPAN module, i.e., a digital expense body temperature sensor, CMS50DL, and pulse oximeter. This device's e-health communication synchronization protocol prioritizes $SpO_2$. Users can access biometric and medical applications that monitor their bodies using e-health cards. The following nine sensors are supported by e-health cards: airflow (breathing), blood oxygen $SpO_2$ level, body temperature, heartbeat, galvanic skin

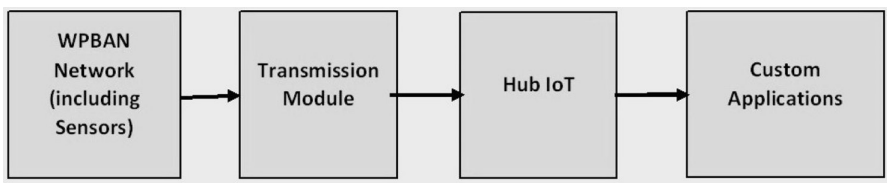



**FIGURE 5.1** IoT architecture.

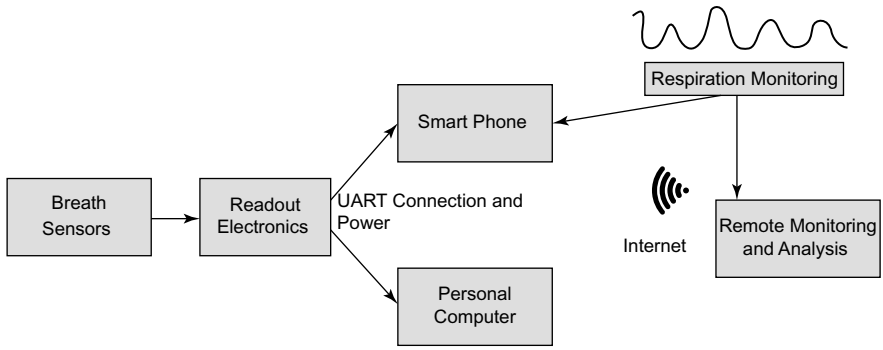



**FIGURE 5.2** Block schematic of the system for respiration monitoring.

reaction [blood pressure (sphygmomanometer), glucometer, patient location sensor, galvanic skin response (GSR)] – sweating and electrocardiogram (ECG) (Figure 5.2).

This optimizes sensor utilization, reducing data transmission energy. This study measures heart rate and oxygen saturation with pulse oximeters and body temperature thermometers. Wireless sensor networks offer advantages over traditional methods for healthcare, intelligent homes, environmental monitoring, and safety. Appliances, doors, and even the body have sensors. Wireless body area network (WBAN) enables early-stage medical care applications that improve monitoring, diagnosis, and treatment [7]. Comparing WBAN technologies and protocols permits research into novel monitoring architectures for real-time medical data collection with secure data connection and low-energy usage.

Benefits of IoT-based respiratory systems are as [8]:

- Can be diagnosed at an advanced level and monitoring is easy.
- AI-driven insights can be investigated easily.
- Telemedicine integration is easy.
- Implantable devices become more versatile and competent.
- Technology will expand to the wearable to mental health.

## 5.4 MONITORING THE BIOELECTRIC POTENTIALS

### 5.4.1 Measuring the EMG Signals

Electromyography (EMG) is a neuromuscular diagnostic technique characterized by the detection, monitoring, and assessment of biopotentials generated by motor units within a tissue of the muscle during movements that are either voluntary or involuntary. Based on how the sensors are placed it is classified as superficial and intramuscular electromyography. This technique facilitates the effective examination of specific muscle activation and it can also be used in medical research including surgical operations, orthopedics, neurological system studies, and postural and gait studies. Sport-specific electromyography (EMG) can offer a valuable diagnostic

test at the point of treatment and a means to enhance athletic performance. Olympic athletes utilize surface electromyography (sEMG) to prevent muscle injury during performance assessments. Surface electromyography (sEMG) can be employed to establish metrics for measuring muscle fatigue with the goal of monitoring and rehabilitation both before and after orthopedic surgery [12]. Recently, electromyography (EMG) has become more important in the field of physical rehabilitation.

Over the last ten years, there has been a rise in sophisticated telemedicine applications that make use of electronics and computer technologies. Tele-rehabilitation, being a still evolving and fast-growing discipline, continues to be a very significant application. Tele-rehabilitation offers a number of benefits, one of which is a decrease in costs for both patients and healthcare organizations when compared to typical rehabilitating inpatients or a method that involves face-to-face interaction. Tele-rehabilitation serves as a valuable tool for patients residing in geographically isolated areas, as it allows them to access therapy via remote means. Tele-rehabilitation improved the adaptability of treatment programs and removed the need for patients to attend sessions in person [13]. Furthermore, individuals with impairments have shown enhancements in their physical and functional capacities. The integration of tele-rehabilitation with physiotherapy is a very efficient therapeutic approach for musculoskeletal disorders and physical ailments. Moreover, it enables healthcare practitioners to develop an individualized physical training regimen for the reason of physical rehabilitation, thereby enhancing the posture and mobility of patients. By collecting these EMG signals, and analyzing and comprehending them, a potent rehabilitation device for people with profound disabilities is achieved [14]. Figure 5.3 shows the pictorial view of the IoT-based EMG wearable devices.

Wearable medical devices are specifically engineered to frequently gather and analyze medical data, enabling quick identification of problematic signs and improving the overall monitoring and management of diseases. Measurements may be taken

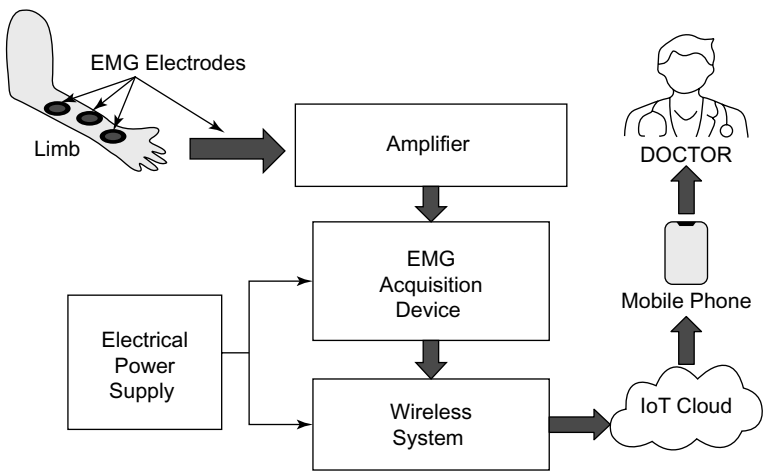



**FIGURE 5.3** Block schematic of the system for EMG monitoring.

in both stationary and non-stationary environments using the sensors and instruments that are contained within wearable devices in academic institutions, medical environments, and remote locations such as homes, offices, etc. [15].

## 5.5 MEASURING THE EEG SIGNALS

An electroencephalogram (EEG) is a commonly employed non-invasive technique for neural monitoring. This technique involves placing conductive electrodes on the scalp to detect and quantify the minute electrical potential generated by neuronal activity in the brain outside the head. Its primary advantage over other brain imaging methods is its exceptionally high temporal resolution. The predominant applications of EEG continue to be in the diagnosis of epilepsy and sleep disorders [16]. The main characteristic of wearable EEG is that recording devices are located just on the head, unlike earlier ambulatory devices that often needed an equipment box. The efficient elimination of extended cables is crucial for enhancing data integrity and transitioning toward the portable use of EEG devices. The entanglement of wires poses challenges in their setup, whereas unshielded EEG wires detect substantial levels of interference during mobility. The high input impedance of EEG amplifiers results in the generation of significant interference voltages when modest quantities of injected current are introduced. These voltages exhibit intricate waveform patterns that replicate the movement of the wires and are challenging to forecast. These electronic obstacles have already been surmounted, and a variety of head-worn EEG devices are now available by several manufacturers, with better battery life.

The union of IoT and the 5G wireless network is a noteworthy achievement, especially in categorizing the EEG signal. This integration has a variety of benefits, fundamentally revolutionizing the discipline of neuroscience. Furthermore, it enables the possibility to provide groundbreaking advancements in human–computer interaction, healthcare, and other associated fields. The integration of "5G and IoT" technology in the fields of biomedical research and neurotechnology is substantial progress, particularly in improving EEG applications. Electroencephalography (EEG), renowned for its capacity to capture brain electrical activity, has great potential in several fields including medical diagnostics and brain–computer interfaces (BCI) [17]. One major advantage of EEG devices enabled by the IoT is their ability to offer uninterrupted monitoring and immediate transfer of data, therefore facilitating reliable assessment and analysis. The inclusion of IoT devices into electroencephalography (EEG) systems has converted them into more compact and easily transportable instruments, therefore greatly improving the accessibility of EEG outside conventional clinical settings. This degree of mobility is especially advantageous for the purpose of ambulatory EEG research and remote patient monitoring [18]. Devices connected to the IoT are able to collect considerable quantities of data sets, which are subsequently transmitted to platforms hosted in the cloud for the purposes of storage and enhanced statistical analysis. Figure 5.4 depicts the IoT-based EEG monitoring and analysis system.

Within EEG systems, the integration of IoT and 5G technology enables a wide array of applications. Within the field of healthcare, it enables improved surveillance

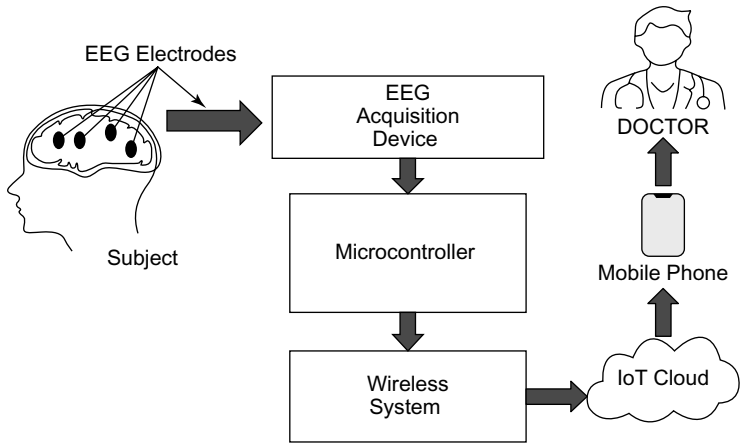



**FIGURE 5.4** Block schematic of the system for EEG monitoring.

and control of neurological diseases, offering a significant understanding of patterns of brain activity patterns that can guide treatment approaches. Within the realm of science, it facilitates more comprehensive and meticulous investigations of brain activity and neurophysiology. Additionally, in the realm of brain–computer interfaces, this combination lays the foundation for the creation of more advanced systems that provide quicker and more precise responses, possibly revolutionizing the manner in which people engage with technology. On the whole, the incorporation of" IoT and 5G" technologies into electroencephalography (EEG) equipment signifies notable progress in the field of neurotechnology.

## 5.6 MONITORING THE DIABETES

Scientific investigation into human well-being and contentment has always captivated researchers. Previous research has extensively investigated human physiology and pathology. In contemporary times, the occurrence of diabetes mellitus, commonly referred to as "diabetes", has greatly increased among the human population. Based on the prior estimate, it is expected that this ailment will affect around 450 million people worldwide by 2030 [19]. The presence of diabetes is characterized by the inability of an individual to sustain a normal blood glucose level under various pre- and postprandial circumstances. In essence, diabetes is caused by the insufficient production of insulin required to effectively regulate glucose synthesis in the body. Primarily, this occurs due to the degeneration of pancreatic beta cells, which have the crucial role of synthesizing insulin within the body. In general, diabetes can be classified into three main types: type 1, type 2, and gestational [20]. Autoimmune type 1 diabetes arises when the body's immune system erroneously attacks and eliminates pancreatic cells responsible for making insulin. The affected individual will afterward incur an inability to endogenously synthesize insulin. The widespread prevalence of type 2 diabetes is attributed to the inadequate utilization

of insulin synthesis within the human body. During the later stages of their pregnancies, certain women may progress to gestational diabetes, a condition that is often reversible after the pregnancy usually [21]. Timely treatment of both hyperglycemia (high glucose concentration) and hypoglycemia (low glucose concentration) is crucial to prevent life-threatening outcomes. Typical manifestations of diabetes include frequent urination, excessive appetite and thirst, fast weight loss, severe exhaustion, and impaired or distorted vision. Chronic uncontrolled diabetes can lead to a range of consequences including kidney disease, stroke, heart disease, nerve damage, and blindness. Because of these complications, those with diabetes today have a death rate that is 50% higher than that of those without the disease. While there is now no definitive remedy for diabetes, it can be efficiently controlled by promptly assessing glucose levels and administering suitable prescribed medicine. Management of insulin injections or oral glucose-regulating drugs is a standard practice in managing diabetes, together with frequent monitoring of blood sugar levels and accurate adjustment of medication dosage to enhance the effectiveness of these treatments. Considering this, certain sophisticated and dependable monitoring systems have the potential to substantially simplify the lives of individuals with diabetes. Many biological indications such as urine, blood, interstitial fluids, tears, sweat, saliva, and breath have long been used to establish a correlation with blood glucose concentration levels. This has made glucose monitoring a straightforward, efficient, and painless process. Different types of glucose sensing have been depicted in Figure 5.5.

Continuous and real-time monitoring of patients with chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, and neurological disorders, is crucial for superior

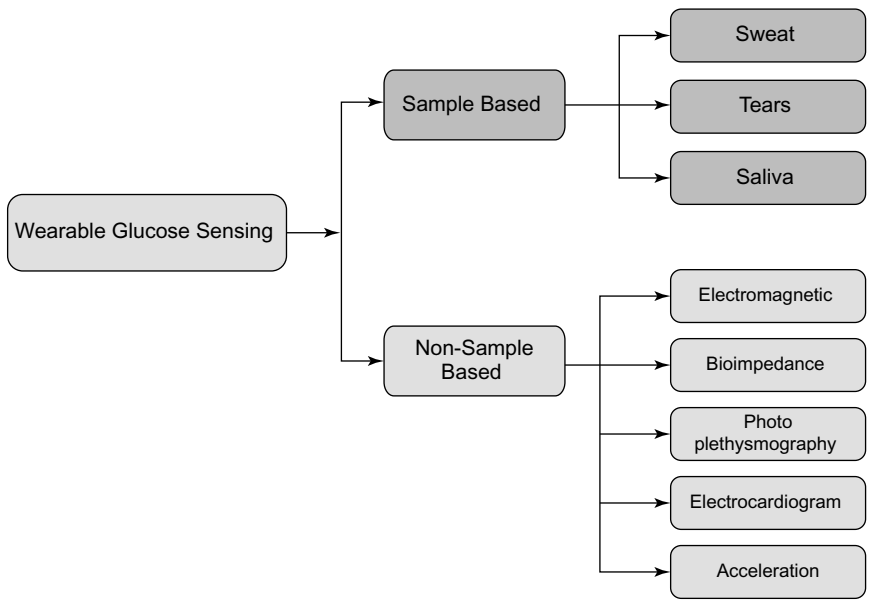



**FIGURE 5.5** Different types of wearable glucose sensing scheme.

management. As per the World Health Organization (WHO), chronic diseases are responsible for 75% of global mortality and impose significant economic costs. Thus, distinct approaches are necessary for the continuous investigation and identification of such illnesses, and the most efficient approach in this aspect is Health-Worn Devices (HWDs). Wearable devices refer to gadgets that are worn either on the human body or on clothing [22].

Diabetes technology, according to the medical establishment, is the sum of all the devices and programs that help people with DM deal with their condition. Insulin delivery and blood glucose monitoring are the two main categories of diabetes technology according to this classification. Insulin pumps are a prevalent and widely used device for administering insulin. Continuous glucose monitors (CGMs) are designed to monitor blood glucose levels. In recent years, hybrid devices that integrate both capabilities have made significant strides. With the right application, this technology can improve patients' well-being. However, patients may be hesitant to fully embrace them due to the complexity and rapid improvements in this field [23]. Despite these devices' long-standing dominance in diabetes technology, new innovations in mobile and wearable tech have recently emerged to augment older diabetes tech with a new crop of digital solutions that most people can afford.

Wearable and mobile technology is becoming increasingly commonplace around the world, which opens up new possibilities for researchers looking for easy and affordable ways to provide patients with individualized medical care and information. The extensive availability and powerful processing capabilities of smartphones are what set them apart. With 2.5 billion devices in circulation in 2019, smartphone ownership surpassed that of desktop and laptop computers in developed nations like the United States by a wide margin. The number of people who own cell phones has doubled, even among the elderly. Over 350.4 million people were believed to be using wearable technology in early 2019. Things that a person wears on them or that are merely connected to them in some way fall into this category. Another development is the growing popularity of devices that can be worn on the wrist. Data collection, storage, transfer, and analysis are the four main functions of this technology that give it special value in the healthcare industry. Flow chart programming associated with these devices is shown in Figure 5.6. These traits can be useful for patients and doctors alike when it comes to diagnosing, treating, and monitoring health conditions. The aforementioned capabilities of wearable and mobile devices are still underutilized in healthcare [24].

## 5.7 TECHNOLOGIES BEHIND WEARABLE GLUCOSE MONITORING DEVICES

Various optical techniques are being used in wearable glucose monitoring devices [25]. Basic three main components of all CGMs are sensors, transmitters, and receivers. Sensor: The small sensor detects interstitial fluid glucose levels in real time. An applicator is used to put the sensor under the skin. A needle pierces the flesh. Removal of the needle leaves the sensor intact. Sensors last 7–15 days, depending

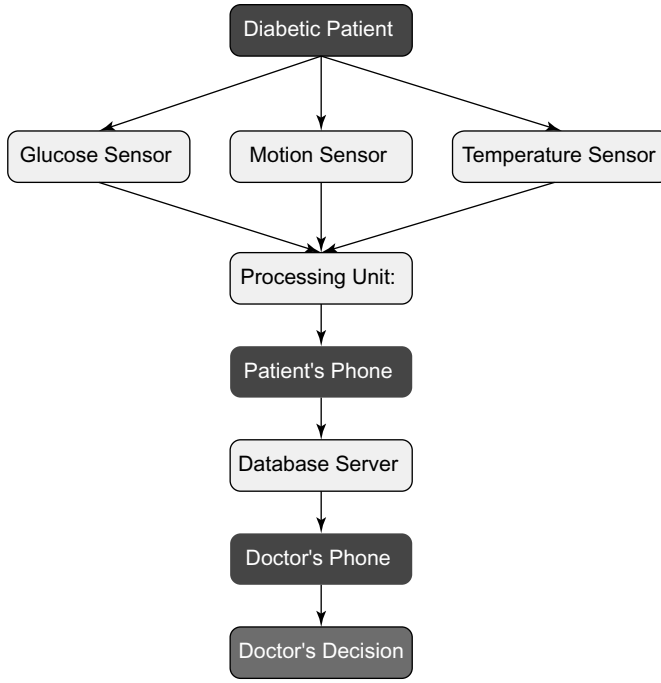



**FIGURE 5.6** Flow chart of programming.

on the brand. The implanted CGM lasts months. A doctor inserts an 18-millimeter pellet under the upper arm skin. All CGM systems employ a transmitter to wirelessly deliver glucose data from the sensor to a device for viewing. Reusable transmitters attach to new sensors in various CGM systems. Other CGM systems use disposable sensors with transmitters, receivers, smartphone apps, or insulin pumps: This technology reveals the real-time glucose level and a graph of the patient history. It can also display how much a patient's glucose level is rising or falling. Most CGMs have smartphone data-viewing applications [26]. Some provide portable devices. A suitable insulin pump can get glucose data from some CGM sensors. A summarized block diagram related to these components is shown in Figure 5.7.

## 5.8 GENERAL OPERATIONAL MECHANISM OF A CGM

A tiny sensor is inserted just beneath the skin, often on the abdomen or arm. An applicator facilitates such tasks with efficiency and simplicity. The sensor is secured in position using an adhesive tape. Either one will interface the CGM transmitter with the sensor or the sensor or transmitter will be pre-connected upon insertion. Ensure that certain transmitters are charged prior to their connection to the sensor. To ensure proper securement of the transmitter and sensor on your skin, it may be

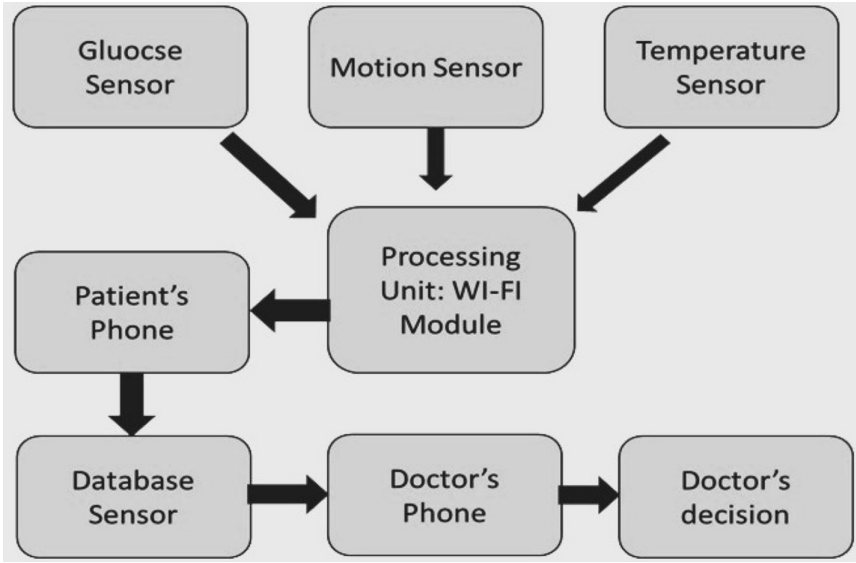



**FIGURE 5.7** IoT-based hardware block diagram.

advisable to use supplementary glue [27]. For example, sensors can be attached on/beneath the clothes and can effectively screen the glucose concentration in the body [36–38].

Some types of continuous glucose monitors (CGMs) may require a "warm-up" period before the sensor can begin transmitting data. On average, its duration falls between 30 minutes and two hours. Typically, most continuous glucose monitors begin automatically exchanging glucose data following the warm-up. Some need finger stick blood glucose calibration prior to data sharing. Thereafter, one can see the present glucose level on their smartphone application, receiver, or insulin pump for the duration of the sensor's lifespan. Users have the ability to configure specific alerts and settings for their application, receiver, or pump to notify them when their glucose levels go beyond the acceptable range [28]. These ranges differ among individuals. Upon the expiration or failure of the sensor, the procedure will be restarted.

Benefits of IoT-enabled wearable glucose monitoring devices [29]:

- Early diagnosis of glucose level fluctuations.
- Remote assistance is possible.
- Useful in simultaneous reporting and monitoring.
- Useful in end-to-end connectivity.
- Real-time data access and patient monitoring.
- Quick response to healthcare providers.
- Better patient–doctor communication.

## 5.9 MONITORING OF ECG, HEART/CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

The heart is a vital organ of the human body for the existence of human beings. It pumps oxygenated blood to the whole body for its proper functioning. Due to an unhealthy lifestyle and stressful job profession/culture, people are becoming more prone to heart disease. Cardiovascular disease is considered the reason behind increased mortality worldwide. This involves a spectrum of ailments such as myocardial infarction (heart attack), coronary artery disease, congestive heart failure, angina, stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and hardening of the arteries. Person suffering from a heart attack requires immediate treatment, as there is a direct inference to well-timed treatment and a successful reperfusion (restoration of blood flow to the heart). A study in Germany [30] has shown that patients usually have characteristic symptoms for a period that could occur two hours before cardiac death occurs. Getting patients to recognize the warning signs is quite a difficult task. The challenge is to alert patients in advance about the cardiovascular disease, as early recognition and quick treatment are the keys to successful clinical results. The human heart's sequence, known as the cardiac cycle, is tracked from the beginning of one beat to the beginning of the subsequent beat. The pumping referred to as diastole and filling often referred to as "systole" are the two phases that make up the cardiac cycle and constitute a full heartbeat [31]. The blood from the upper and lower limbs of the human body enters the superior and inferior vena cava in the diastole stage and then flows to the right atrium. The pressure inside the right atrium increases as blood fills in. The tricuspid valve, which is situated between the right atrium and the right ventricle, opens to allow the blood to enter the right ventricle when the pressure in the right atrium surpasses that of the ventricle. The pulmonary veins allow oxygenated blood from the lungs to pass through the left atrium at the same time, therefore raising the left atrial blood pressure. Immediately after this, the mitral valve opens and allows oxygenated blood to pass from the left atrium to the left ventricle when the pressure in the left atrium exceeds that of the ventricle. The depolarization of the atria brought on by atrial muscle contraction when the pulmonary valves are closed would cause the blood in both the left and right atria to be driven into the corresponding ventricles during the systolic period. Both the left and right ventricles contract during the ventricular systole. High-pressure blood is pumped from the heart to the body and lungs through the aorta and the pulmonary artery while the mitral and the tricuspid valves are closed, whereas the aortic and pulmonary valves are open. Post that, the heart muscle relaxes and the diastole phase resumes. The cardiac cycle consists of repeated diastole and systole contractions. Figure 5.8 depicts the entire cardiac cycle.

The prime purpose of this research is to implement a non-invasive technology that offers remote treatment to reduce the delay in diagnosis and provide accurate detection in order to reduce the pseudo alarms. To attain this aim, an IoT-based application with a wearable sensor may be developed to monitor ECG with the help of a mobile phone or any portable device. The proposed IoT-based system is able to predict a heart attack using wearable sensors and data science and alerts the user and the emergency services using IoT when the threshold is reached.

In order to deal with these challenges, an accurate diagnostic tool is required that is easy to handle, quickly detectable, and handy, It allows the user to be prompted

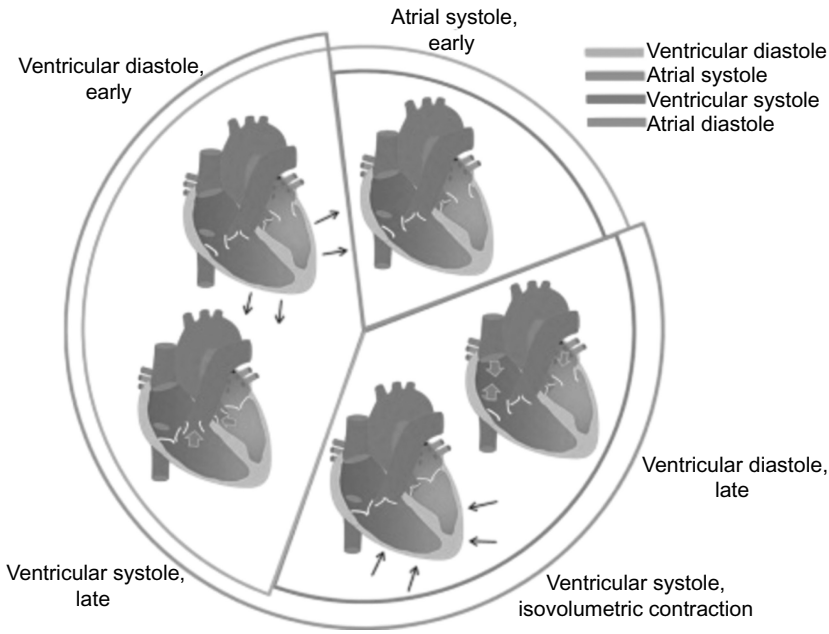



**FIGURE 5.8** The complete cardiac cycle [30].

about the warning signs and also execute an on-the-spot heart attack self-tested by document cloud and alert using IoT to precisely predict any heart disease. The existing diagnostic tools detect the early symptoms of a heart attack with the help of sensors, implants, and blood tests [32–33]. However, none of the above comes with a self-test kit or they include non-invasive sensors. IoT plays a very crucial role in this type of automation as it allows the interconnection of everyday objects over a network. IoT is a highly distributed network of devices that can communicate with humans as well as smart devices. Smart buildings, home automation, smart cities, smart healthcare systems, etc., utilize the application of IoT. In this work, alerting the patient whenever he is prone to a heart attack is implemented using IoT with the help of an Arduino UNO board connected to the ECG sensor so that he can take precautionary measures in advance. With over 15 million deaths globally, cardiovascular disease is the one with the highest mortality rate in many countries. Many people suffer from rhythm disorders of the cardiovascular system. There are two different levels of heart attack risk. One is borderline, and the other is high risk. As far as the borderline level is concerned, the subject may require appropriate medications to prevent heart attack; however, for the high-risk level, the subject under consideration must consult a doctor and receive the correct treatment in order to preserve his life. A user-friendly system can be designed/developed and train people to monitor high-risk persons from remote with ease.

Figure 5.9 depicts blockage or plaque build-up in the arteries of the heart, which is one of the main reasons for heart attacks [34]. A waxy substance called "Plaque"

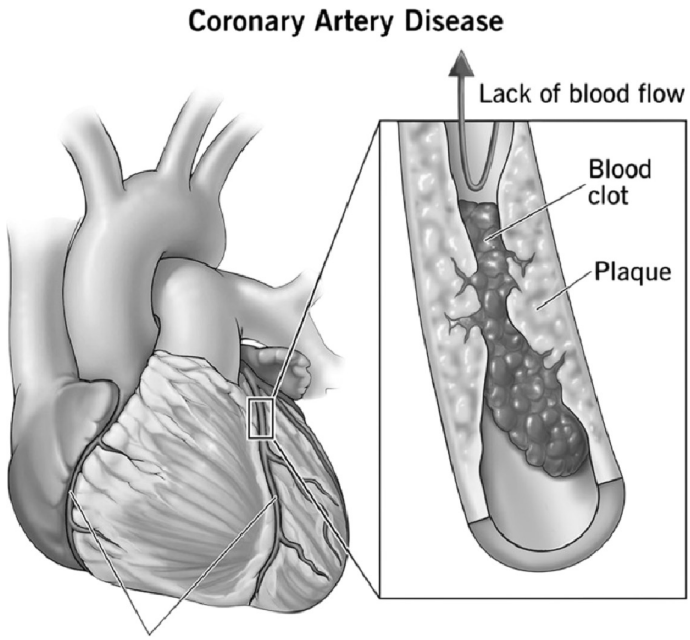



**FIGURE 5.9** Blockage plaque formation in the arteries.

formed inside the coronary arteries due to an unhealthy diet/lifestyle disrupts the passage of oxygen-rich blood into the heart, resulting in a heart attack.

An extensive overview of earlier research on IoT-based cardiac monitoring devices conducted by a number of writers is given in this section. The research currently in publication indicates that authors have made an effort to forecast or provide an alert for any heart-related concerns. It may be possible to save lives by keeping an eye on ECG (electrocardiography) signals, as well as other vital signs like spiked heart rate, body temperature, and blood pressure. Image processing can also be used to analyze the photos of cardiac samples and to find plaques. Heart attack mortality can be decreased, and human life can be better treated with the help of an early automated heart attack detection system. Many have proposed an ICU-based real-time IoT surveillance system and created a monitoring system for analyzing body temperatures, heart rate, blood pressure, and electrocardiography (ECG). In the event of unexpected behaviors, they disseminated the relevant information to the health organizations via the Global System for Mobiles (GSM), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and web channels, enabling prompt patient rescue intervention.

## 5.10 CHALLENGES AND LIMITATIONS

- A major obstacle in IoT-integrated healthcare devices is the potential threat to data security and privacy.

- The incorporation of several devices also presents obstacles in deploying IoT in the healthcare industry. The impediment arises from the lack of agreement among device makers on communication protocols and standards [35].
- The complexity of data aggregation arises from the use of several communication protocols and standards. Yet, IoT devices continue to accumulate a substantial amount of data. The data gathered by Internet of Things (IoT) devices is used to get crucial insights.
- The Internet of Things has not yet rendered healthcare facilities accessible to the general population.
- The likelihood that a hacker may steal sensitive data rises with the number of linked devices and the size/amount of information that is shared across them.
- It is possible that businesses someday may deal with millions or maybe billions of IoT devices, gathering and organizing the data from all those devices, which would in turn be very challenging.
- Devices from different manufacturers find it challenging to communicate with one another because there is no worldwide standard for interoperability for IoT.
- If the system turns faulty/buggy, it is likely to corrupt every linked device in the network.

## 5.11 ADVANTAGES OF IOT

- Information may be accessed on any device, at any time, from any location.
- Communication between linked devices can be improved.
- Data packets can be transferred via a network to save time and money.
- Jobs can be automated to raise the standard of services provided by a business.
- Minimizing the requirement for human involvement.

## 5.12 CONCLUSION AND FUTURE PROSPECTS

The combination of wearable technology and IoT devices facilitates a new age of patient care defined by individualization and proactive measures. These advancements improve healthcare results and transform the way healthcare is provided and experienced. With the adoption of these revolutionary technologies, we find ourselves on the cusp of a more robust and interconnected future for people throughout the globe. It is undeniable that there is a requirement for clinical assessment of the majority of wearable devices. This refers to a methodical and deliberate procedure to consistently produce, gather, analyze, and evaluate clinical data related to a device. The purpose of this evaluation is to confirm the safety and effectiveness, including the therapeutic advantages, of the device operated as envisioned by the designer/manufacturer. This evaluation should include works published in peer-reviewed scientific journals, as well as clinically significant data such as clinical follow-up.

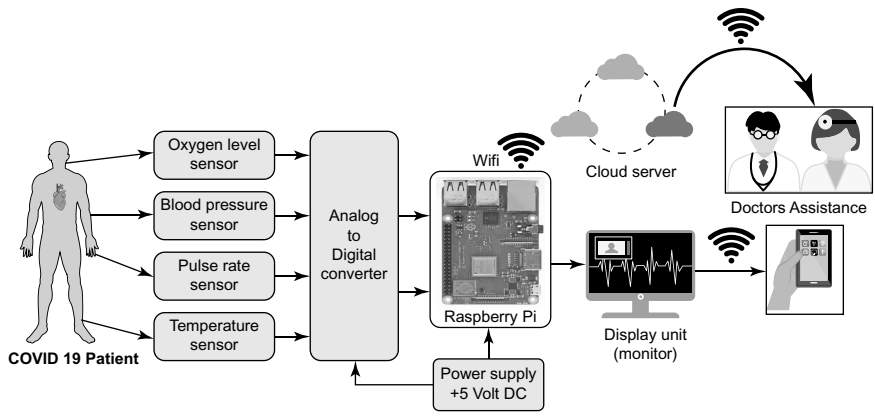



**FIGURE 5.10** IoT-based wearable healthcare system.

However, it is widely agreed that by collaborating developers, researchers, and healthcare professionals employing a strategy that takes into account the needs of the consumer health and wellness services, smart wearable technologies will offer diverse prospects in the future as depicted in Figure 5.10.

## REFERENCES

1. Dymerski, Tomasz, Jacek Gębicki, Paulina Wiśniewska, et al. "Application of the electronic nose technique to a differentiation between model mixtures with COPD markers." *Sensors* 13 (2013): 5008–5027.
2. Fekr, Atena Roshan, Majid Janidarmian, Katarzyna Radecka, et al. "A medical cloud-based platform for respiration rate measurement and hierarchical classification of breath disorders." *Sensors* 14, no. 6 (2014): 11204–11224.
3. Fukumoto, Yukihiro, and Kazuo Kajimoto. "Key challenges for Internet of things in consumer electronics industry." In: Lu H and Xu X (eds), *Artificial intelligence and robotics*, pp. 229–237. Cham: Springer, 2018.
4. Baligar, Sangam, and Flynn Lawrence. "The future of immunity testing." In *2018 IEEE international symposium on electromagnetic compatibility and 2018 IEEE Asia-Pacific symposium on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC/APEMC)*, Singapore, 14–18 May 2018, pp. 135–138. New York: IEEE, 2018.
5. Aliverti, Andrea. "Wearable technology: role in respiratory health and disease." *Breathe* 13, no. 2 (2017): e27–e36.
6. Tsai, Jen-Chen, Jenq-Shiou Leu, Setya Widyawan Prakosa, Lo-Chi Hsiao, Ping-Chen Huang, Shih-Yi Yang, and Ya-Tieh Huang. "Design and implementation of an internet of healthcare things system for respiratory diseases." *Wireless Personal Communications* 117 (2021): 337–353.
7. Morais, Davisson F. T., Gilberto Fernandes Jr., Gildário D. Lima, and Joel JPC Rodrigues. "IoT-based wearable and smart health device solutions for capnography: analysis and perspectives." *Electronics* 12, no. 5 (2023): 1169.
8. Moon, Kee S., and Sung Q. Lee. "A wearable multimodal wireless sensing system for respiratory monitoring and analysis." *Sensors* 23, no. 15 (2023): 6790.

9. Ejin, Abraham Ninian, Wong Guang Xing, Hoe Tung Yew, and Mazlina Mamat. "Low-cost IoT based wearable respiratory sensor for COVID-19 patients." *International Journal of Emerging Technology and Advanced Engineering* 12, no. 12 (2022): 69–74.
10. Troncoso, Ángela, Juan A. Ortega, Ralf Seepold, and Natividad Martínez Madrid. "Non-invasive devices for respiratory sound monitoring." *Procedia Computer Science* 192 (2021): 3040–3048.
11. Channa, Asma, Nirvana Popescu, Justyna Skibinska, and Radim Burget. "The rise of wearable devices during the COVID-19 pandemic: A systematic review." *Sensors* 21, no. 17 (2021): 5787.
12. Al-Ayyad, Muhammad, et al. "Electromyography monitoring systems in rehabilitation: A review of clinical applications, wearable devices and signal acquisition methodologies." *Electronics* 12, no. 7 (2023): 1520.
13. Flaxman, Teresa E., et al. "Differences in EMG–moment relationships between ACL-injured and uninjured adults during a weight-bearing multidirectional force control task." *Journal of Orthopaedic Research* 37, no. 1 (2019): 113–123.
14. Wu, Che-Wei, et al. "Optimal stimulation during monitored thyroid surgery: EMG response characteristics in a porcine model." *The Laryngoscope* 127, no. 4 (2017): 998–1005.
15. Fukuhara, Shinichi, Takaki Kawashima, and Hisao Oka. "Indices reflecting muscle contraction performance during exercise based on a combined electromyography and mechanomyography approach." *Scientific Reports* 11, no. 1 (2021): 21208.
16. Beyrouthy, Taha, et al. "Review of EEG-based biometrics in 5G-IoT: Current trends and future prospects." *Applied Sciences* 14, no. 2 (2024): 534.
17. Tatar, Ahmet Burak. "Biometric identification system using EEG signals." *Neural Computing and Applications* 35, no. 1 (2023): 1009–1023.
18. Shams, Tarik Bin, et al. "EEG-based biometric authentication using machine learning: A comprehensive survey." *ECTI Transactions on Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Communications* 20, no. 2 (2022): 225–241.
19. Nasser, Ahmed R., Ahmed M. Hasan, Amjad J. Humaidi, Ahmed Alkhayyat, Laith Alzubaidi, Mohammed A. Fadhel, José Santamaría, and Ye Duan. "IoT and cloud computing in health-care: A new wearable device and cloud-based deep learning algorithm for monitoring of diabetes." *Electronics* 10, no. 21 (2021): 2719.
20. Efat, Md Iftekharul Alam, Shoaib Rahman, and Tasnim Rahman. "IoT based smart health monitoring system for diabetes patients using neural network." In *Cyber Security and Computer Science: Second EAI International Conference, ICONCS 2020*, Dhaka, Bangladesh, February 15–16, 2020, Proceedings 2, pp. 593–606. Springer International Publishing, 2020.
21. Mamdiwar, Shwetank Dattatraya, Zainab Shakruwala, Utkarsh Chadha, Kathiravan Srinivasan, and Chuan-Yu Chang. "Recent advances on IoT-assisted wearable sensor systems for healthcare monitoring." *Biosensors* 11, no. 10 (2021): 372.
22. Verma, Damini, Kshitij RB Singh, Amit K. Yadav, Vanya Nayak, Jay Singh, Pratima R. Solanki, and Ravindra Pratap Singh. "Internet of things (IoT) in nano-integrated wearable biosensor devices for healthcare applications." *Biosensors and Bioelectronics: X* 11 (2022): 100153.
23. Alekya, R., Neelima Devi Boddeti, K. Salomi Monica, Ramadoss Prabha, and Venkataramani Venkatesh. "IoT based smart healthcare monitoring systems: A literature review." *European Journal of Molecular & Clinical Medicine* 7, no. 11 (2021): 2020.
24. Hossain, Md Ismail, Ahmad Fadhil Yusof, and Ali Safaa Sadiq. "Factors influencing adoption model of continuous glucose monitoring devices for internet of things healthcare." *Internet of Things* 15 (2021): 100353.

25. Wan, Jie, Munassar AAH Al-awlaqi, MingSong Li, Michael O'Grady, Xiang Gu, Jin Wang, and Ning Cao. "Wearable IoT enabled real-time health monitoring system." *EURASIP Journal on Wireless Communications and Networking* 2018, no. 1 (2018): 1–9.
26. Guntha, Ramesh. "IoT architectures for noninvasive blood glucose and blood pressure monitoring." In *2019 9th international symposium on embedded computing and system design (ISED)*, pp. 1–5. IEEE, 2019.
27. AlShorman, Omar, Buthaynah AlShorman, Mahmood Alkhassaweneh, and Fahad Alkahtani. "A review of internet of medical things (IoMT)-based remote health monitoring through wearable sensors: a case study for diabetic patients." *Indonesian Journal of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science* 20, no. 1 (2020): 414–422.
28. Ali, Farman, Shaker El-Sappagh, SM Riazul Islam, Amjad Ali, Muhammad Attique, Muhammad Imran, and Kyung-Sup Kwak. "An intelligent healthcare monitoring framework using wearable sensors and social networking data." *Future Generation Computer Systems* 114 (2021): 23–43.
29. Talaat, Fatma M., and Rana Mohamed El-Balka. "Stress monitoring using wearable sensors: IoT techniques in medical field." *Neural Computing and Applications* 35, no. 25 (2023): 18571–18584.
30. Athanasiou, L. S., et al. *Atherosclerotic Plaque Characterization Methods Based on Coronary Imaging*, Academic Press, 2017.
31. N. Patel, P. Patel and N. Patel, "Heart attack detection and heart rate monitoring using IoT." *International Journal of Innovations and Advancements in Computer Science, IJIACS*, 7, no. 4 (2018): 612–615.
32. Chiu, Hung-Chih, Yen-Hung Lin, Men-Tzung Lo, Sung-Chun Tang, Tzung-Dau Wang, Hung-Chun Lu, Yi-Lwun Ho, Hsi-Pin Ma, and Chung-Kang Peng. "Complexity of cardiac signals for predicting changes in alpha-waves after stress in patients undergoing cardiac catheterization." *Scientific Reports* 5, no. 1 (2015): 13315.
33. Bernard Chiu, Micaela Egger, J. David Spence, Grace Parraga, Aaron Fenster, "Quantification of progression and regression of carotid vessel atherosclerosis using 3D ultrasound images." In *International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, pp. 3819–3822. IEEE, 2006.
34. M. Ahmid and O. Kazar. "A Cloud-IoT health monitoring system based on smart agent for cardiovascular patients," in *Proc. Int. Conf. on Information Technology*, Amman, Jordan, pp. 1–6, 2021.
35. Yang, Yilin, Haocong Wang, Ruizhe Jiang, Xiaonan Guo, Jerry Cheng, and Yingying Chen. "A review of IoT-enabled mobile healthcare: technologies, challenges, and future trends." *IEEE Internet of Things Journal,* 9, no. 12 (2022): 9478–9502.
36. Hanna, Jessica, Youssef Tawk, Sami Azar, et al. "Wearable flexible body matched electromagnetic sensors for personalized non-invasive glucose monitoring." *Scientific Reports* 12 (2022): 14885. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-19251-z
37. Moein Safarkhani, Abdullah Aldhaher, Golnaz Heidari, Ehsan Nazarzadeh Zare, Majid Ebrahimi Warkiani, Omid Akhavan, YunSuk Huh, Navid Rabiee. "Nanomaterial-assisted wearable glucose biosensors for noninvasive real-time monitoring: Pioneering point-of-care and beyond." *Nano Materials Science* 6, no. 3 (2024): 263–283. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nanoms.2023.11.009
38. Sheng Zhang, Wenjie Zhao, Junyan Zeng, Zhaotao He, Xiang Wang, Zehui Zhu, Runqing Hu, Chen Liu, Qianqian Wang. "Wearable non-invasive glucose sensors based on metallic nanomaterials." *Materials Today Bio* 20 (2023): 100638. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mtbio.2023.100638

# 6 Smart IoT for Mental Health and Well-Being

*K. M. Kirthika, R. Immanuel, S. Sangeetha, and N. Sanjana*

## 6.1 INTRODUCTION

The world's mental health is under incredible pressure and adverse conditions; currently, approximately 12.5% of people across the globe suffer from mental illness (Sone, 2022). Current systems of care delivery in the traditional healthcare practice lack the capacity to provide mental health services to the increasing populace, hence the need for modern practice [1]. Emergent information and communication technology (ICT) solutions for Mental Healthcare delivery hold a lot of potential with the Smart Internet of Things (IoT). Because the IoT integrates connected devices and is supported by data analytics, IoT can deliver personalized, real-time, and volume mental health support [2]. The conditions under which Smart IoT can help transform the mental health and well-being of people are described in this book, alongside identifying the major deficiencies of the existing approaches and indicating the directions for their improvement.

### 6.1.1 The Current State of Mental Health

Global mental health can be described as a complex and rather worrisome phenomenon. This explains why though today many people are more aware of mental health issues and their attempts to remove the stigma related to it, we are in an unprecedented crisis. A global insight: the World Health Organization (WHO, 2022) revealed that 10.4% of people in the world have a mental disorder, among which depression and anxiety are considered the most common. These disorders are not just a quality-of-life issue, but are a health PDCA economics problem, that is reported to cost the world US$1 trillion in productivity [3, 4].

Thus, the COVID-19 pandemic has worsened this situation, and there has been a 25% increased rate of anxiety and depression across the globe [5]. This has put a lot of pressure on already stretched health systems, thus revealing the inefficiencies in current mental healthcare.

Mental health services globally are still a hard nut to crack in many nations [6]. In Low- and Middle-Income Countries (LMICs), people with mental disorders are

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-6 

untouched, causing 76% to 85% of them to be untreated. Despite this, even in developed countries, the prevalence of treatment gaps has been observed to be between 35% and 50%. This is because for various reasons there are inadequate mental health workers with available data, putting the global median as low as 9 mental health workers per 100,000 people [7].

However, the diseases of the sick and mentally ill in particular are not borne by everyone in equal measure. Patel has also stated that mental health is also affected by socioeconomic status, gender, and age. It is a major global issue that is steadily on the rise, especially among the youths, with suicide ranked as the fourth leading cause of death among youths aged between 15 and 29 years [7].

The above statistics show that there is an urgent need and demand for a radical change in mental healthcare, and an increase that is capable of meeting the population level of health needs, not to mention the quality of the service delivery that is available.

### 6.1.2 The Need for Innovative Approaches in Mental Healthcare

The present health state may also signify the need for a change of view in regard to the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of mental health-related illnesses. Existing paradigms, though helpful, do not appear adequate to handle the kind of mental health issues present in the global society today. Talking about innovation in mental healthcare, one cannot but note that it is an imperative rather than a mere possibility.

Accessibility is usually one of the most noticeable elements that can need reinvention [8]. The current idea of conducting one-on-one therapy does not integrate well with the social expectations of handling the global population. They argue that we have to come up with and apply other delivery models that can enroll more people with less capital outlay drawn from the HIV/AIDS-funded accounts. With regard to this, telehealth seems to be effective in this regard, with a meta-analysis by Batastini [9] establishing that telepsychology is as effective as face-to-face therapy for various mental health disorders.

Another major aspect that requires innovations relates to issues of individual patient customization. It is for this reason that the treatment of mental health disorders is difficult at times because the approaches are seldom applicable to everybody [10]. A more effective precision psychiatrist, which involves treatment based on an individual's biology, behaviors, and environment, can enhance the outcomes. Another area that is poised for innovation is prevention efforts and early intervention. In this context [11], there is an implementation of preventive psychiatry, which in turn implies having tools to assess the risks at an early time before an actual illness develops. Continuity of care is also among the critical aspects that should be enhanced to achieve the maximum goal [12]. It is stated that to increase patient participation in care plans, models of care should be coordinated and should extend to patients' homes and other environments after they leave the clinical setting, especially for patients who suffer from chronic mental health problems.

Finally, it is critical to have new inventions that fight mental illness prejudice and increase people's awareness of mental health problems. The analysis provided [13] indicates that there is a need for community participation when it comes to the provision of interventions as well as the promotion of various public health campaigns against stigmatization and the discouragement of people's reluctance to seek professional assistance.

These diverse and complex problems require the development of creative solutions requiring the use of IT, big data processing, and interprofessional collaboration to advance mental health services.

### 6.1.3 The Potential of Smart IoT in Transforming Mental Health Support

The IoT forms a great avenue for changing mental healthcare for the better, as seen below. With connected devices and sensors as well as data collection and analysis techniques, Smart IoT platforms can integrate constant, individualized, and cost-effective mental health interventions into individuals' lives. Of all the uses of IoT in mental health, real-time monitoring is one of the most important potentials. Smart devices are capable of measuring key stress, anxiety, and mood. Smartwatch data can be used to forecast the state of mood with a level of success of up to 83% as discussed in Reference [14]. This kind of technology helps to intervene early and improve tracking of the effectiveness of the treatments.

Customized approaches are one more area that can be discussed here. It is possible to develop algorithms that analyze the data obtained from IoT devices and offer patient-specific strategies to cope with the treatment and specific therapeutic exercises. In separate research conducted on preferred instant messaging and nonsense display, Fitzpatrick et al. [15] discovered that an artificial intelligence (AI)-based chatbot could effectively prescribe Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT) methodologies to patients to decrease symptoms of depression and anxiety. Such technologies as IoT can help with the opportunity to continue therapy through the internet. The use of big data and predictive analytics or predictive algorithms will determine potential mentally ill patients [16]. Listed are several past studies illustrating smartphone data's capability of predicting a person's shift in mental health, thus supporting prevention. Smart home devices providing ambient support can be the next aspect that IoT can contribute to mental health treatment. All these devices can help in developing favorable conditions for psychological state and use light, sound, and temperature parameters for each subject. Currently, this line of research is still in its infancy [17]; in smart homes, people with mental health conditions are well taken care of so that they can live independently and have high well-being.

Throughout this book, we shall also look at how these IoT technologies can be incorporated into the conventional care delivery models for mental health to provide a better setup that can be effective and responsive to patients' needs.

## 6.2 SMART IOT: CONCEPTS AND APPLICATIONS IN MENTAL HEALTH

The "Internet of Things (IoT)" is a new paradigm existing today that links numerous types of physical and virtual components embedded with electronic apparatus, sensors, activators, and computer software for acquiring and sharing information. The Internet of Things is receiving more attention as an important research focus in the health segment in general and in narrow segments such as mental health, in particular. By integrating this new IoT technology in healthcare, many gains are obtained from the tracking and welfare interventions point of view as well as in the warnings and information services [18]. Mental health is an example of pathology where changing this factor is critical to increase the patient's quality of life and the efficiency of the received medical assistance. The incorporation of IoT functions with medical devices enhances the quality and efficiency of medical service to patients with diseases considerably, which call for lifelong monitoring both in patients' homes and in real time [19].

### 6.2.1 Overview of Smart IoT Technologies

The Internet of Things is the collective term given to the multiple connected devices that directly or indirectly communicate with other devices and with the Cloud. It is normally incorporated with devices like sensors, software, mechanical, digital, machines, and consumer objects. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, all the household utilities up to highly specialized industrial equipment. There are instances where organizations in diverse industries tried and tested IoT for better operation with efficiency, excellent customer relations, accurate and effective decision-making, and generally high worth of the business. IoT is defined where information can be transferred through a network with or without the need for human interaction or computer device interaction.

Thus, IoT makes the lives of individuals and their businesses better and more efficient. IoT can make connected devices like cars, smartwatches, or thermostats enhance their lives in their day-to-day existence. For instance, if a person enters his/her house, then his/her car can talk to the garage to open the door; the thermostat can set the temperature that the person prefers; the lighting can reduce the brightness and shift its hue. Besides presenting smart devices for homes, it can be useful to businesses, healthcare, automation industries, and many more. Many organizations have benefited from real-time operation; it offers an understanding of concern for the performance of systems, actual machines, or logistics and supply. IoT enables machines to complete tedious tasks without human intervention. Companies can automate processes, reduce labor costs, cut down on waste, and improve service delivery. IoT helps make it less expensive to manufacture and deliver goods and offers transparency into customer transactions.

Based on the context of the discussion, the Internet of Things can be implemented with higher efficiency in medical care. Internet-connected technologies like remote patient monitoring systems, smart medical devices, and medication trackers enable

doctors to keep track of a patient's status and health condition, curb chronic diseases, and make timely interventions. It empowers the provider by granting him or her extra insight into the patient by analyzing the collected data. Hospitals also utilize IoT systems to perform such functions as stock control of both medicines and equipment. The IoT healthcare systems include the use of sensors; these help in identifying emergencies and the relatives are notified. Analyzing health trends and identifying early signs of anomaly are accomplished via the IoT methodology [20].

### 6.2.2 IoT-Enabled Devices, Sensors, and Platforms for Mental Health

Mental health disorder prevalence is on the rise among the global population according to the research study. Schizophrenia affects about 21 million people and depression 35 million people in the world. Moreover, it is noted that there are 47.5 million people are afflicted by dementia and 60 million people are afflicted by bipolar mood swings [21]. That is why the use of smart textile and wearable technologies as a part of IoT ecology may be quite efficient when implemented in mental health service environments, as illustrated in Figure 6.1.

The researcher suggests the talking aloud and developing of the data analysis protocol for the semantic analysis of the transcripts to distinguish anxious and not-so-anxious participants. Consequently, it was possible to identify substantial differences in spoken language between the anxious and those who were considered not so anxious. This approach offers a clearer mechanism for how smart textiles can be utilized to symbolically convey the participant's response toward the environment and situation within the person-centered concept of integrating intelligent development of textile design with providers of mental health services. Sensors are used not only for data acquisition but also for several other primary and secondary tasks in IoT-centered healthcare systems. A few examples of heterogeneous wearable sensing devices in the era of fast-growing IoT for collecting patients' biomedical data are blood pressure, body temperature, pulse oximetry, blood glucose [22], etc.

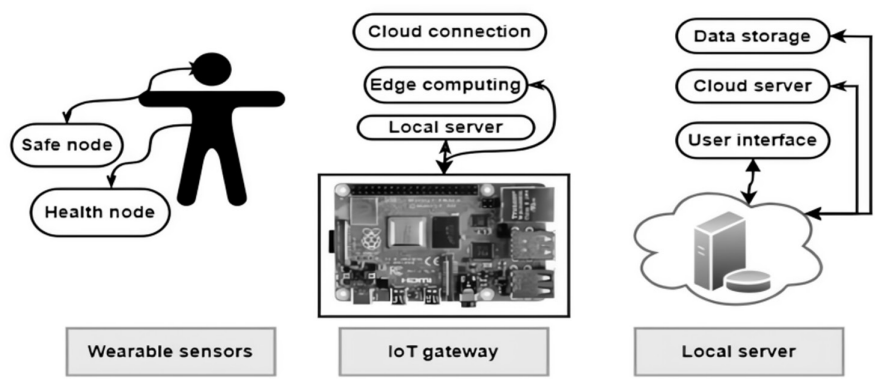



**FIGURE 6.1** Healthcare monitoring system using wearable sensor.

The special device for monitoring particular characteristics of brain waves including alpha, beta, delta, and others, to estimate the condition of a subject's mind in connection with their actions is suggested by the researchers [23]. Thus, with the help of the developed new technology, many factors involving attention, stress, breathing index, etc., can be judged effectively. This research proposed a successful method to eliminate issues and construct a broad eHealth device, which can be elaborated by Internet of Things (IoT) applications.

Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) is a mental health condition that shows signs of manifestation after an individual has gone through a terrible experience. In a proposed home automation system, it may be possible to integrate the information from sensors, the IoT, and wearables in order to predict PTSD and behave in a certain manner toward the patient; for instance, the nightmares could be diminished gradually and the patient could be awakened gently [24]. A health monitoring system with the compounded impact of these elements could potentially improve the quality of life of patients suffering from PTSD.

### 6.2.3 Integration of IoT in Existing Mental Healthcare Systems

The standard complaints with portable detection technology and intelligent living environment constructed inbuilt models will redefine contemporary healthcare practices by providing permanent, real-time monitoring of the patients and customized treatment and intercession that substantially reduce sickness visits and the connected costs. Linked to this is the issue of connectivity where compatibility between the IoT devices and healthcare systems may not always be easy.

Integration is the process of linking current technology to other technology that happens at the time of the creation or before for the improvement of future development for accurate and consistent data over the lifetime of the devices or tools. These problems remain unresolved, and the issue of the integrity of the data is still open. As extended and can be fused with any other external device that has various advantages, IoT-based monitoring systems will enhance the quality of life. Thus, the challenge of interoperation, the ability of IoT devices, and various healthcare systems to work cohesively with one another still exists.

With the influence of integrated tools, the functions of integrated information systems' communications, processing, and services can be enhanced. This implies that the IoT healthcare monitoring systems need to be extended using any number of technologies or related technologies for instance the Cloud, Software Defined Network (SDN), and so on [25].

There is a need to enhance relations between health professionals and IT developers in the new IoT application development and use. It is possible to implant the information and knowledge of these medical professionals in the designing of IoT systems and applications [26]. The concept of data integration and heterogeneous integrated data sources involving data from portable as well as non-portable IoT devices could formulate an environment where the stakeholders involved in patient-centered care could play an active role in decision-making with respect to the patient.

A fresh security model is the need of the hour for IoT from where it differs from the security models that are based on traditional technical norms. The information that is doxed is often of the highest sensitivity for the patients involved, and thus the data security must be well maintained. In the new security design for IoT, various new standards that have been developed must be considered with various security and privacy attention points. Some activities require handling and interpreting large data, which calls for efficient infrastructure and skills. Security of data, especially while accessing or transferring it via the Cloud, is one of the major challenges for medical data. The idea of applying IoT in mental healthcare organizations has numerous possibilities for improving the quality and effectiveness of services. Understanding such issues and applying these technologies effectively, healthcare providers can provide better, more easily accessible, and efficient mental health treatments.

## 6.3 REMOTE MONITORING AND EARLY INTERVENTION

Telepsychiatry and prevention measures have thus envisaged Smart IoT applications in mental health and wellness from a distance. This peculiar approach aims at employing IoT devices for monitoring patients' emotions and psychophysical states and, therefore, their need for a helpful hand. As it has been explained by the facts related to the wearable sensors and the connected devices, relevant information about the trends of some of the physiological and behavioral parameters can be gained continually. The need to address these aspects on a continuous and deliberate basis is given by the existence of those monitoring devices being used in this case to control and regulate the heart rate variability, sleep, level of physical activity, and stress level. Some of the facts include losses or gains, changes in behavior patterns and routines, and deterioration or improvement in general health conditions. By checking on these and others frequently, Smart IoT systems can warn of an aspect of a problem faced by an individual's mental health and report the same to a doctor or the caregiver.

One of the strategy attributes that can be formulated under this approach is the smart system of IoT through the analysis of data and the use of machine learning. The former enables patterns and trends to be identified on the individual data in order to prepare for individual-level interventions in a person-centered manner. Most of these systems employ conditional probabilities calculated from big data to ascertain the possibility of relapse or deterioration of the patient's mental state and therefore warrant action.

These characteristics mostly enable Smart IoT devices to be easily connected as well as sensitive in offering distant control and supervision. This technology does away with geographical barriers as it allows a person to receive mental health support services they require. Better access emerges as most helpful to persons from remote areas who are unable to gain access to conventional mental health services. Another consideration is that security is of great importance in the use of data in these systems with special concentration on privacy. However, enough provision of protection and anonymity is ensured to the gathered health information in order not to violate legislation norms and rules and to retain users' confidence.

This is the reason why monitoring and immediate intervention of Smart IoT systems depends on the extent of use of these systems by the users [27]. Techniques that could assist in enhancing the users' compliance, as well as steady adherence to the monitoring approaches formulated within the interventions, were important for the success of the proposed intercessions. This may include graphic designs and layouts that are easy to understand navigational features and encouraging messages to ensure continued use of the monitoring devices. Healthcare system integration is another significant imperative of this approach because the vital healthcare systems have to establish strong links with designed approaches. Smart IoT systems have to be compatible with electronic health records and other healthcare management information systems to enable clinicians to have a global perspective of a patient's state to enhance care coordination.

Presenting data and outcomes before the system, and updating the algorithms and the strategies used in the intervention on a rather regular basis, is the only way to enhance the efficiency of such solutions step by step. This process of cyclical review guarantees that the technology is continuously updated to meet the current standards provided in mental health.

In conclusion, the application of telematics and early intervention methods in managing psychological disorders with the help of Smart IoT for mental health is a substantial improvement in providing mental health services. The idea of using IoT technology for delivering anticipatory, resident, and competent care for people can lead to a radical improvement in mental health among patients and, in general, the quality of residents' lives. Over time, this technology remains to be an important part of the progression in mental healthcare, as it provides such hope for better diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of mental health disorders.

### 6.3.1 Wearable Devices for Continuous Monitoring

Smart IoT with tangible wearable devices for continuous monitoring has proven to be a revolutionary concept in the practice of enhancing mental health and well-being. These innovative devices that can be equipped with either advanced sensors or attachments can monitor stress, anxiety, or depression, increased heart rate, and brain activity, providing a full-fledged approach to constant monitoring of a patient's condition. As Smart IoT wearables smoothly interface with a wide range of Smart IoT structures, these wearables offer a highly intelligent perspective as resources to assess mental health status with the highest level of accuracy and efficiency in the fewest attempts to accumulate very sensitive data points that can assist both the healthcare professionals and the subjects in analyzing the key trends and patterns of mental health.

Besides enabling constant supervision, the integration of wearable technology and Smart IoT enhances the delivery of patient care [28]. Using the streams of real-time data, these devices help to adjust the interventions and the treatment to the patients' needs and values. Such an approach improves the effectiveness of mental health treatment and increases the level of patient participation and responsibility. With Smart IoT powers, wearables introduce an epoch of preventive mental health

management, early diagnosis, timely intervention, and individualized solutions being part of people's existence.

In the future, when wearable devices are fully incorporated within Smart IoT systems, what has been discussed here unveils the possibilities of enhancing mental health and well-being across the world. The real-time continuous monitoring assistances provided by these devices added with the data analytical strength of Smart IoT platforms can be very useful in transforming the detection, management, and approaches toward these mental health conditions. These integrated systems have the potential to significantly reduce the disease burden of mental ill health through real-time monitoring of the mental health status, hence enhancing general health (Figure 6.2).

This means that researchers continue to conduct their investigations and advancements in Smart IoT technologies, especially for continuous monitoring through wearable devices, are expected to revolutionize the delivery of mental healthcare. It is within this context that such innovations represent a valuable chance for better outcomes in the monitoring of patients with mental disorders, which in turn can translate

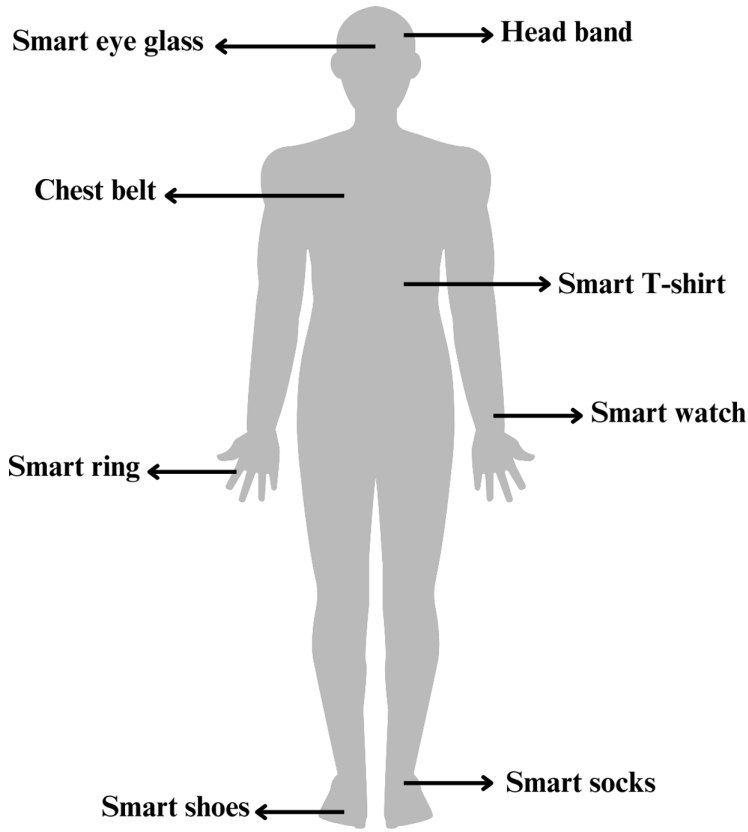



**FIGURE 6.2** Wearable technologies for real-time mental health insights.

to timely treatments, better results of those treatments, and thereby – better quality of life for sufferers of mental disorders. The continuing advancement of new and better sensors, functions of data analytics, and compatibility with other technologies of healthcare will extend the opportunities of wearables in the treatment of mental health issues to make it an integral model of future mental health treatment plans.

### 6.3.2 Smartphone Applications for Mental Health Tracking

Pervasive in the field of digital mental health, the fusion of communication devices such as smartphone applications with other IoT technologies has created the opportunity to explore new ways to monitor and prevent mental health issues. The role of smartphone applications for monitoring mental health under the auspices of Smart IoT for mental health well-being can be considered as the new trend in the subject. These applications provide the interface along with a variety of options and tools that may satisfy the needs of users who track and enhance their psychological condition.

Smartphone applications for tracking mental health thus entail features that enable the collection of data on the state of different parameters in real time. These applications are designed to observe such parameters as heart rate and sleeping pattern, physical activity levels, and stress levels through the use of sensors and wearable gadgets [29]. This constant data collection gives the users an idea of their mental health status and any emerging concerns. Furthermore, many smartphone applications that target the tracking of mental health parameters include complex techniques such as analytics and machine learning for the analysis of the gathered data and prediction of the results. Through these technologies, these applications can look for residuals, trends, and even relationships within the data, which would help users comprehend themselves and their overall psychological health better.

Apart from tracking and monitoring, smartphone applications for mental health have different approaches for the intervention to assist users in handling stress, anxiety, and depression. Some of these might be CBT exercises, mindfulness practices, mood logs, and diary and relaxation exercises. These applications make a lasting impact on one's life by establishing the foundation for seeking professional help directly on the user's smartphone. Altogether, the inclusion of smartphone applications for tracking mental health in the concept of Smart IoT for mental health and well-being implies a useful direction in supporting mental health in the digital world. As such, through the capacity to monitor, track, and manage mental disorders by the use of these applications, the potential as to how the current mental healthcare will be made available, effective, and personalized is significantly boosted.

### 6.3.3 Ambient Sensors for Behavioral and Environmental Monitoring

Ambient sensors for behavior and environment in Smart IoT systems for mental health and well-being of individuals are an impressive improvement in healthcare technology. These sensors enable the collection of information with no interference into other aspects of the daily life of the patient and evaluate his or her behaviors, routines, and interactions with the surroundings. Thus, the use of ambient sensors

helps researchers and healthcare professionals identify shifts in activity patterns, look for biomarkers of mental disorders, and develop interventions for supporting people's well-being.

It is important to mention that ambient sensors are an essential part of our system and aim to track environmental conditions that have an influence on mental health results.

Such sensors as temperature, humidity, and air quality help to gather data on the connection between stimuli of the external environment and mental state. Such a method allows creating hypotheses about certain dependencies and patterns that may affect the state of mental health and thus providing more effective interventions. Thus, employing ambient sensors within Smart IoT systems enables an assessment of behavioral and environmental data, which reflects an individual's daily life. Such a practice helps in identifying any changes in behavior or the physical environment that warrants a mental health concern. Thus, it becomes possible to provide timely support and interventions to ensure that a patient's mental health is not aggravated, leading to adverse consequences.

In addition, ambient sensors enable distant supervision and caregiving and patients' healthcare professionals can observe the data in real time and tend to a patient's needs from a distance. That feature of remote monitoring helps increase access to mental healthcare where people are living at a great geographic distance or there is a shortage of such specialists. Through the implementation of Smart IoT type of solutions, timely and individualized support can be delivered to people's mental health needs by care providers in the health sector.

The use of ambient sensors in Smart IoT systems for mental health and well-being can also be applied to predictive analytics and personalized intervention. Observational data from ambient sensors can be used to build consequential models that help researchers predict the state of individuals' mental health and prevent their deterioration [30]. It also promotes the use of efficient treatment processes due to its emphasis on data accuracy, hence promoting accurate treatment of mental health illness.

Therefore, as a form of behavioral and environmental monitoring in Smart IoT systems, ambient sensors offer a radical shift in the mental health sphere. Thus, armed with data and technology, healthcare providers are capable of serving useful information, timely intervention, and healthy minds to individuals in a customized and efficient manner. The efficient integration of ambient sensors into Smart IoT systems can drastically change the possibility of mental healthcare and create new opportunities for early diagnosis, distant supervision, and individualization of techniques that will help the person reach a state of the best mental health.

### 6.3.4 Real-Time Data Collection and Analysis

Mental health and well-being have been revolutionized through the use of real-time data collection and analysis in Smart IoT for individuals' psychological states. This practical solution incorporates wearable devices and advanced tools to gather and analyze constant proofs of the subject's condition, including stress rates, mood, and physical movement.

The system architecture consists of three tiers: The layers are identified as the Sensor layer (Smartwatch), the Edge layer, and the Cloud layer. Patient monitors obtain primal data including electrocardiogram (ECG), photoplethysmogram (PPG), acceleration, gyroscope, and gravimeter signals. The Cloud layer deals with feature extraction in addition to analytical work on the material. A permission-based smartphone application is used by the user that enables EMA of different parameters such as stress level and physical activities with their labels.

One of the major issues in this system is minimum utilization of the result set of a query by users, which in turn affects the dataset with user activities. To this end, researchers have proposed a technique where labels can be requested based on the signal, without the help of a classifier. Thus, the given method is intended to produce the samples that are in scope to some distribution in the feature space and include the outliers and rare events as well. It is as if the user's environment, the current activity, and the time of day have a very strong impact on the response rates and times, which greatly affects the quality of obtained samples and their correlation with labels. The study looks into the possibility of an online learning approach to building a stress detector by gathering labeled datasets in real-life scenarios. The application concentrates on regular, non-restricted, daily activities, which can be problematic in relation to the quality of collected data and responses provided by users. The developed three-tiered mechanism for data collection and real-time analysis is discussed along with some issues that affect data acquisition.

Some of the major issues related with real-time data acquisition and monitoring are the delay in the whole process, power consumption, sample quality, and representation of temporal changes. Scientists have been able to come up with ways and means of monitoring, the duration, and frequency of monitoring to enable the gathering of data at the right time and in the right manner. The wireless channel capacity between the smartwatch and the smartphone is determined and established as a crucial determinant of data upload and the total system performance.

Therefore, real-time monitoring and analytics of the collected data in Smart IoT for mental health and well-being lay great opportunities in providing extensive alertness and interventions. Improving the aspects of data gathering, subject engagement, and dataset sampling enables researchers to improve the efficiency of stress identification and mental health enhancement [31]. The study makes a contribution to the development of an efficient framework for real-time data gathering and processing, which addresses issues within the sphere of direct interaction with users as well as the problem of dataset sample selectiveness. Possible future research avenues may include enhancing the approaches and techniques that users engage in, the issues of data credibility, and the possibilities of employing Smart IoT in mental health studies and treatment.

### 6.3.5 Proactive Care and Timely Interventions

For mental health and well-being, preventive measures and timely interventions with the help of effective technologies residing in IoT are new powerful models of

approach for a person. This type of environment is created with the help of IoT devices and sensors aimed at providing a preventive approach to the management of patients' mental condition in real-time manner.

This approach lies in the identification of the earliest indicators or conditions of being at risk for developing mental health problems or deterioration of one's psychological state. Thus, by destructing data received from different IoT devices, the system is able to detect such slight changes in behavior, physiological parameters or conditions, or external factors of the environment pointing at emerging mental health issues. What this early detection implies is immediate intervention, usually before the person in question may have realized there is a brewing problem.

This makes the system proactive given that the interventions are going to be customized to the specific client [32]. Using the gathered data and proposed observations, the Smart IoT framework is capable of provoking appropriate reactions. Such actionable recommendations could be provided by the system and might comprise stress management hints, reminders to partake in activities that may alleviate one's mood, or notification regarding healthcare providers for more direct treatments. This is why these interventions have been deemed appropriate because early identification of problems related to mental health can be managed well and such cases cannot worsen. Furthermore, such a system helps monitor the effectiveness of the recommended interventions on a regular basis. Such a cycle enables the constant adaptation of the proposed care plan, thus making sure that the kind of assistance offered stays relevant and effective as the client's needs shift.

The proactive care model also engages patients in getting involved in managing their mental health status. Given that it works in real time and offers recommendations, it fosters awareness and self-regulation strategies in the user. Such an approach promotes a feeling of being in charge as well as self-reliance that may be very useful in psychiatric treatment.

Another component of this system is that in providing timely access to PPG information, the system helps enable prompt communication between people and the healthcare workers who are supporting them. In the case of worrying trends or acute events, the system can alert healthcare personnel so that any action taken is timely and optimal. Thus, the transition from constant supervision and the obtaining of professional assistance guarantees that the needed help will be given at the right time.

Moreover, the Smart IoT framework entails a more wholesome or broad perspective in the treatment of mental health disorders. Different components of life can be surveilled, and this application offers insights into the mental state of a person based on sleeping patterns, exercise routines, social interactions, environmental factors, among others. This has then created a rationale for handling problems in a very comprehensive strategy where as many aspects of an individual's life as possible are considered when seeking to facilitate change.

In conclusion, proactive care with the help of timely interventions that relate to IoT technologies classified as Smart is a sign of progression in the sphere of mental health. Due to the possibility of effective requirements, early detection, targeted prevention, constant supervision, and effective cooperation between patients and

helpers, this approach can help revolutionize mental health. It presents a positive, effective approach to the health needs of patients, especially the statistical procedures and clinical assessment to enhance mental health.

## 6.4 PERSONALIZED AND ACCESSIBLE MENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS

Smart IoT technologies are making mental health more convenient through discreet and precise approaches. Such approaches are used in mobile applications and wearable devices to gather data that supports mental well-being goals. The features of these systems can involve monitoring the data about the present state of the user's mental health, his/her behaviors, and environmental context and provide him/her with an up-to-date and personalized approach. Flexibility is one of the biggest benefits of the above interventions as they can be implemented through remote access without having to physically see the patients. This proves highly useful for clients living in rural regions or areas that do not have adequate psychologists to attend to the community. Internet-based interventions include the availability of resources, self-assessment and help-seeking, and even teletherapy at consumers' convenience, thus making mental health more accessible.

The everyday use of smartphones and smartwatches with the integration of Smart IoT into people's lives makes its utilization of mental healthcare possible. It can display a timely prompt for a mindfulness exercise, record fluctuations in the mood, and indicate time for medication intake, which helps to make the management of mental health more natural and regular. In addition, IoT platforms may also link clients to social brands from which they may find support from fellow patients, which may increase patients' participation and eagerness in mental healthcare, thereby improving perceived satisfaction and self-efficacy. One can observe that the measurement-based care component of these interventions is imperative since they provide the data valued and needed to adjust the treatments as the care progresses. This empowers both clinicians and users to make decisions about the care being delivered and its efficacy based on tracked results and users' experiences.

However, using Smart IoT for mental health has its difficulties in the process of its application. The gathering of such delicate mental health data has the potential to cause privacy and security issues that must be addressed to safeguard the users' details. Moreover, it is crucial to provide equality in terms of the usage of these technologies, as interventions often need to consider participants' various levels of digital literacy and their availability to the devices [33]. Nevertheless, personal and community health management through specific Smart IoT systems can be a very effective strategy in the sphere of mental health. Thus, these interventions can also offer customized, accessible care, and better mental health as a result of the integration of data and technology. Due to the constant growth in this field, problems concerning privacy and security and equal opportunities for everyone that require a solution are eventually going to emerge in order to maximize the outcomes of the enhancement of mental healthcare for all.

### 6.4.1 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning in Mental Health

The innovations of AI and ML with Smart IoT are heading a new age of mental health treatment. Such advanced technologies are now assisting IoT devices in diagnosing, treating, and even monitoring mental health disorders to increase the patient's health standards. Integrating AI and ML is of paramount importance when it comes to processing a massive amount of data produced by IoT devices to uncover previously undetectable patterns and trends of mental health. This capability enables one to address difficult situations before they occur and create distinct strategies to address them. For instance, AI can take data from fitness trackers that track physiological markers such as heart rate and sleep to show the emotional health of a person.

The capabilities to automate and monitor the patient's condition by using Smart IoT in mental health are numerous and increasing continuously. Smartwatches and fitness trackers are built into various sensors that gather data on the patient's movements, sleep, and stress levels. Such information is processed by AI algorithms to look for the changes that could signal an instance of mental health such as anxiety or depression. Mobile health applications incorporate AI in providing chatbot assistance, mood monitoring, and CBT activities, which are optimized according to the user's behavior. Measuring the physical environment using IoT sensors includes monitoring factors such as noise level, exposure to light, and even freshness of air that have a bearing on mental health. AI applies this data to make recommendations that may increase the quality of life. In view of teletherapy, AIs are used in performing appointments, allowing assistants to arrange therapy sessions and to analyze the process in real time and develop improved tactics.

Al, ML, and IoT have various advantages when used in the context of mental healthcare. They facilitate the improvement of the assessment of mental health conditions due to the ability of these technologies in monitoring patients' data comprehensively and continuously. The AI algorithms can help tailor treatment to each patient with better results, as information from the patient's training dataset can be used to develop a plan. This makes it easy to pick indicators that lead to the development of mental health issues and prevent them to some extent [34]. Furthermore, by integrating Smart IoT solutions, there is enhanced access to mental health services in general and for underserved populations in specific. Still, it is crucial to note that there are some drawbacks linked to this concept: first, privacy issues regarding the collection and processing of data containing clients' mental health information; second, the issue of algorithm bias that might contribute to inequity in the delivery of treatment services. Another aspect is the fruitful integration of the mentioned technologies into the existing structures of mental healthcare.

Moving forward, one will expect the expansion of applied technologies where mental healthcare specialists will seek the help of technicians in creating even more complex AI and IoT systems. The concerns for future research include enhancing the performance of the algorithm, overcoming the existing ethical dilemmas, and identifying the impact of such applications on patients' mental health. Therefore, the marrying of AI, ML, and Smart IoT technologies offers a silver lining in the provision of mental healthcare. In that regard, such innovations should be used to improve

the diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up of mental health disorders in order to make the lives of people across the globe better. Further innovations in these areas will be crucial in order to enhance the effectiveness of these innovations in the treatment of mental health conditions.

### 6.4.2 Tailored Recommendations and Self-Help Strategies

Embedded self-help solutions and recommendation strategies proved to be effective in reaching out to the user and improving the health situation in the case of Smart IoT for mental health and well-being. Such interventions use the large volumes of information generated by IoT devices to deliver targeted support mechanisms that are consistent with users' desires. Smart IoT systems collect numerous metrics that include the user's sleep quality or duration, the level of physical activity, changes in mood, and social connections. This approach of collecting vast amounts of data helps in fine-tuning and pattern recognition for the purpose of making specific customized suggestions to help users with their mental well-being. The self-help strategies that have been incorporated into Smart IoT systems include a variety of techniques aimed at enabling the users to effectively self-manage mental health. Such cases may include guided meditation, CBT activities, mood logs, and stress-reducing strategies. IoT devices' portability enables users to access self-help resources at anytime and anywhere, which significantly enhances the chances of repeated encounters with mental healthcare interventions. This availability of support can be particularly useful when it comes to sustaining patients' interest in mental health practices in the long run. Such personalizing is usually done with the help of sophisticated machine learning and artificial intelligence procedures. These technologies use users' data to provide just-in-time (JIT) interventions, which personalize content and solutions according to the users' needs and use contexts. In addition, using the feedback loop means that the system is able to enhance its recommendation given to the user depending on the user's needs at a given period.

A number of studies have shown that such personalized approaches can be effective in the treatment of mental health conditions through technologies. Research shows that personalized algorithm-based elements in computerized cutover mental health programs have higher customer satisfaction and a significant decrease of symptoms. Multiple examples have been discussed regarding the implementation of Smart IoT solutions that incorporate customized counseling and self-management methods as the key components for successful mental health services. However, the adoption of these technologies also brings to the fore moral questions aside from the opportunities that these advances present [35]. Due to the nature of personal data gathered by the Smart IoT systems, privacy and data protection should be the major concern. Moreover, it is crucial to ensure that recommendations and also self-help strategies are available to everyone so that these innovations may have maximum effects on society and be fairly offered to all groups of the population that are in need of mental health assistance. Thus, the approaches to the implementation of the concept of 4P and the use of self-suggestion as a tool for developing an individualized set of recommendations in the context of the Smart IoT environment represent

a qualitatively new level of the individualized approach to mental health. Pampering these interventions, they equip the individuals with the outcome of the data analysis and other sophisticated technologies that help them monitor their mental health. The positive results generated from this form of intervention mean that the lives of users can be improved drastically by such approaches that could be considered as a revolution in the alleviation of mental health disorders.

### 6.4.3 Guided Therapy Sessions through IoT Platforms

Therapeutic sessions facilitated by IoT devices are a paradigm shift in mental health and well-being applications and services since the use of intelligent and connected devices will improve the efficacy of the practice. This envisioned approach involves the use of the Internet of Things (IoT) to make it possible to have connected space through which the therapists and clients can proceed with their sessions regardless of the distance. These guided therapy sessions are holistic engagements of patients and employ wearable devices, mobile applications as well as telehealth systems to enhance mental healthcare services. One such component worth highlighting is the possibility of constant monitoring of a patient's physiological and, in some cases, emotional state. Smart wearables for example can monitor other important biosignals such as heart rate variability and sleep patterns. For example, the therapist can use it to identify clients' conditions and develop subsequent amendments to the strategy. It deepened the level of personality that provides for targeting and flexibility for each beneficiary as a unique person with constant changes in the behavioral processes. The delivery of therapeutic content also involves IoT platforms. As mentioned above, user-downloaded applications help in the delivery of content like guided meditation or CBT exercises to the user's device. The availability of these therapeutic tools increases the chances that the patient stays in touch with the recommended advice and practices in the course of recovery. These resources mean that the therapy experience can be made easier and, when utilized, improved because clients can apply therapeutic things in their lives.

The other benefits of administering agreed-upon therapy sessions through IoT platforms include improved accessibility of mental health services. Since these platforms eliminate the geographical restrictions, they enable those in the secluded or unserved regions to receive quality mental health services. Also, the technology allows for conducting group sessions through the social model making the participants feel that they are group members who are supporting one another. This feature could be very helpful for persons who could have different conditions that make them have low self-esteem when it comes to participating in face-to-face group therapy sessions. Over time, more and more possibilities of employing IoT in mental healthcare are unveiled as research in the field advances. Recent works are examining the effectiveness of these directed therapeutic conversations in addressing mental health issues, eliminating access gaps, and enhancing people's well-being. The observations derived from this stream of research are helping the construction of a synergistic and less reactive mental health model [36]. Thus, the use of guided therapy sessions through IoT platforms demonstrates progress in the application of

the Smart IoT approach in the sphere of mental health and wellness. As this kind of strategy implies utilizing technology to increase therapeutic communication, deliver individualized treatments, and increase availability, this approach can significantly transform the processes of mental health treatment. Thus, the field progresses with the potential to build a linked, responsible, and efficient network concerning psychological well-being.

### 6.4.4 Enhancing Accessibility and Reach of Mental Health Support

The incorporation of Smart IoT technologies in mental health support systems has proven as new techniques in recent years, which gave a new dimension to provide transparent mental healthcare to large numbers of people. This approach of using connected care and telehealth in advanced institutional settings takes the use of wearables and mobile apps to provide timely mental health treatment. Such systems allow extended supervision and assistance, offering client-centered solutions to individual patients' needs. Smart IoT technologies assist in the creation of specific therapeutic treatments because the technologies gather data regarding users' activity, their mood, and the context surrounding them. Another benefit that should be mentioned is the possibility of defining and addressing the shifts in user's well-being as soon as possible. For instance, wearable technology can track health parameters like pulse or sleep cycle and initiate appropriate action when required. Such Ad interventions might contain prompts to carry out mindfulness exercises or alerts to a mental health worker when one's behaviors are flagged. Hence, the proactive approach to mental health support services can help avoid the worsening of mental health conditions and help individuals at the right time when it could be needed. Furthermore, the use of IoT for mental healthcare even more increases the availability since it does not have a limitation on the physical location of the patient. Population residing in distant or developing zones get access to mental healthcare through smartphones and applications, making the essential resources available to everyone. Such an approach not only helps spread mental health services to a greater number of people and help them through technology but also forms communities. A significant number of applications and gadgets under the Smart IoT solutions have social sharing capabilities that help users connect with friends, peers, and other experts, thus being able to build a supportive circle that is vital when it comes to mental health.

More research is conducted within this field and it becomes evident that an effort needs to be made to tackle the drawbacks of these technologies. Another challenge involves privacy and data protection, and another one is keeping user attention, all of which are essential factors that have to be effectively solved to provide highly efficient and ethically sound Mental Healthcare Smart IoT solutions [37]. It is critical to achieve an appropriate level of reliance on these technologies while serving as a guardian of the user's rights and their welfare relationship to their effectiveness and implementation. Therefore, the integration of Smart IoT in the field of mental health and well-being is a revolutionary move to change the mental healthcare delivery system by making it more competent and considerate. These technologies are able to deliver mental healthcare in a more personal, mutually convenient manner and in a

shorter timeframe, which makes them capable of reinventing the field. In its development, it presents opportunities for enhancing people's mental health and their overall well-being in various population groups and regions.

## 6.5 CHALLENGES AND ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The following diverse issues and ethical concerns have been highlighted within the context of Smart IoT for mental health and well-being: Some of them are privacy and confidentiality, ethics, policies and regulatory matters, and technology interfaced with caregivers.

Security has probably the greatest importance, particularly privateness and data protection, which are paramount as a result of the nature of the gathered information in Smart IoT gadgets referring to mental health. Strong protection for information that can be seen on a user's screen must be ensured by implementing adequate measures such as encryption, storage, and the user's explicit consent. In addition to these technical approaches, Work Foundation that it is imperative to set up universally acceptable ethical frameworks for the utilization of IoT in mental healthcare. Such policies should address issues like ownership of the data, user's permission, information sharing, as well as good usage of the data by respecting the user's rights and their interest as the users of the platform.

Another measure that needs attention to integrate and enhance in Smart IoT for mental health is to devise all-encompassing policies and guidelines. These frameworks should identify a secure Data Access Policy, Data Sharing Policy, and Data Accountability Policy; all of which should comply with the relevant data protection legislation and best practices. This approach aids in keeping ethical and legally acceptable methods of dealing with data intact. Even though Smart IoT provides a kaleidoscope of solutions in the sphere of mental healthcare, the human aspect should be taken into consideration [38]. It is agreed that human interaction and empathy are very important in the delivery of mental healthcare and that such innovations should not sideline them. IoT devices must be introduced to complement human care providers and improve the general quality of mental health services and their delivery.

In this way, it is necessary to integrate the following aspects to create Smart IoT solutions for mental health and well-being: privacy, ethics, and data responsibility, and technological integration of IoT with human-centered care practices. This enables the offer of effective technological solutions with technological developments while maintaining human aspects paramount to mental healthcare. More such concerns of an ethical and practical nature are likely to emerge as the concept and application of Smart IoT continue to evolve in the future, and constant cognizance of the above-discussed points will be vital in developing effective and socially responsible solutions for mental health and well-being.

### 6.5.1 Privacy and Data Security Concerns

In the context of Smart IoT solutions aimed at individuals' mental health and well-being, privacy and data protection issues are critical. Due to the personal nature of

mental health information, there must be strong provisions that require the protection of individuals' information.

The use of rules and regulations such as the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) is helpful in ensuring that the privacy of mental health data is enhanced. Another key aspect of this approach is getting consent from users before any data is gathered or used, and as the following section of this chapter will establish, this observation is an important step toward embracing ethical practices and recognizing the owners' rights to personal information.

Hence, when it comes to the Smart IoT devices that could be employed in mental health surveillance and assistance, it is pertinent that stronger encryption standards are incorporated. They protect information during transmission as well as storage to ensure that only authorized persons can access the data and the information is not altered in any way within the data lifecycle. Similarly, data anonymization and de-identification processes can be used in order to maintain the individual's identity, but at the same time collect or analyze data from various numbered sets. Despite varying concerns, user control and transparency are the basic ingredients that need to be implemented. This entails user information to enable the understanding of data use, giving them the options to control it, and being truthful when using the data. Thus, it is vital to foster the confidence and trust of the users in the IoT technologies that are being deployed.

In terms of security, universal access control, form of authentication, and other security inspections should be put in place. These measures greatly reduce the likelihood of other people spying on or gaining access to highly personal information about patients' mental health.

It is also important to note that privacy-enhancing technologies (PETs) can be used to strengthen the security of data even further. Such cases can consist of methods such as differential privacy where certain noise is introduced into a dataset to ensure that no person's identity is identifiable, or secure multiparty computation that enables analysis of data without exposing actual data. It is also important to additionally think across the data lifecycle in privacy and security planning. This includes the methods of data collection that involve secure means, the storage of the data, limited dissemination of the data, and even the disposal of the data, if needed, since data is often considered valuable even when it is not useful anymore.

Privacy impact assessments and risk assessments should be carried out periodically in order to detect any threat in the Smart IoT environment [39]. This helps in ensuring that strong privacy and security measures are put in place as new technological advancements come up and new threats are identified. Explaining the users' possible threats and ways to avoid them is one more segment of protection. Allowing people to easily control their privacy and providing them easily understandable instructions on how to do that will help the users to make an informed decision actually about their data.

In Smart IoT applications for mental health and well-being, developing privacy and data security measures shields individuals from unfair use and gives the researchers and developers of such Health Tech an ethical method of enhancing the

lives of the consumers. It also respects people's privacy while at the same time promoting confidence in these technologies, thus improving their efficiency in enhancing mental health.

### 6.5.2 Ethical Guidelines for the Use of IoT in Mental Healthcare

The guidelines of ethics for the use of IoT in mental health involve the features that determine the ethical use of technology in the field of mental health, which is a very sensitive area in healthcare. Crosscutting these guidelines is the concept of patient self-determination, patient's freedom to choose over the application of IoT technology in his or her treatment. Special permission from the patients is required, particularly the patients' informed consent of the purpose and effect of IoT interventions. Moreover, the principle of beneficence emphasizes that the IoT technology should help patients through the improvement of the results, as well as the monitoring possibilities of the treatment, and the principle of non-maleficence means that in the use of IoT devices, any risk for patients should be kept to a minimum.

Security and privacy of individuals' data are among the key aspects that are addressed in ethical policies that relate to the application of IoT in mental healthcare services. Patient's data must also remain protected and transmitted securely and only integrated with the records by authorized persons [40]. It has to be based on the principle of consent where the patients are fully aware of the practices regarding data collection and they have to consent to the use of their data. In addition, patients should own the data generated through IoT devices used in their care, with the healthcare entities acknowledging patients' rights to the data, including the right to access, correct, and erase the information as is allowed by law and ethical perspectives.

Respect for patient's autonomy is one of the primary concepts emphasized in ethical rules and regulations, as it fosters patients' independent decisions regarding their mental health issues. The IoT devices should be employed to enhance the patient's engagement in the decision-making process regarding treatment, hence increasing patient's autonomy and self-efficacy. In this regard, there is the need to be very open with patients on the features, challenges, and opportunities associated with IoT technology, thus the duties of healthcare providers to educate patients on the uses of the devices. If transparency and patients' engagement are encouraged, healthcare professionals are likely to increase patient involvement and create more effective models of mental healthcare.

Therefore, ethical standards must be followed in the usage of IoT for the proper and ethical delivery of mental healthcare. To this end, concepts of respect for autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, and justice should be used to guide requirements for IoT's integration into mental healthcare settings to respect the patient's dignity and adhere to ethical principles. By embracing the protection of information, patient's consent, patient's self-based decision, and practicing the tenets of voluntary and transparency, the ethical usage of IoT in delivering psychiatric care may be instrumental in attaining an optimal, efficient, and trusting patient–physician relationship, increased therapeutic outcomes, and quality patient experiences.

### 6.5.3 Governance Frameworks for Responsible Data Handling

Ethical considerations in managing data for mental health and well-being initiatives through Smart IoT call for government frameworks in handling the data gathered through various IoT devices. They provide detailed standards and common procedures that enable the welfare of audiences' sensitive mental health information. In this way, the frameworks help to protect individuals' private lives and guarantee confidentiality, thus building trust and accountability as the Smart IoT devices are deployed for the purpose of mental health monitoring in organizations. These frameworks are important in compliance with legal and regulations, in prevention of possible infringement and breaches of people's data by other unauthorized persons in order to protect the rights and dignity of persons who seek online technologies for their mental health issues.

Adherence to effective governance systems contributes to enhancing the right way of managing data. They allow the stakeholders to know how their information is being processed and for compliance with the data protection laws. These frameworks explain the expectations for roles and responsibilities concerning data, ways of controlling data access, and methods of data sharing and obtaining consent. Both principles make data to be more secure and of better quality; they help to minimize data loss and exposure to unauthorized people.

Furthermore, these governance frameworks have a critical role to respond ethical perspectives in the Smart IoT solutions for mental health. They assist organizations in carrying out Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA), risk assessment, and ethical clearance in order to assess the possible ethical issues and societal and most importantly socio-political repercussions of data gathering and analysis. The incorporation of ethical principles in data handling enhances the Smart IoT technologies in mental health decisions such that they are in compliance with the set ethical norms to respect individual's rights on matters concerning their privacy and self-governed autonomy.

In addition to meeting ethical and legal requirements, the frameworks of responsible data management play a great role in the general quality and efficiency of treating mental health issues, choosing the help of which people often turn to with the use of Smart IoT devices. It is responsible for creating guidelines regarding the quality of data, governance, and practices for reassessment and improvement [41]. This approach provides a better way of making decisions based on facts, increases the credibility of data and findings, and raises the effectiveness of mental health treatments and measures.

Therefore, merely integrating these governance frameworks into Smart IoT initiatives for mental health and well-being is not just about data protection and privacy. It also encourages the appropriate and ethical usage of technology to assist people in having the right mental health/productivity. It is only a matter of time before Smart IoT technologies remain integrated into the mental healthcare provision system; the above governance frameworks will afford the innovations the much-needed effectiveness that mental health seekers require.

### 6.5.4 Balancing Technological Advancements with Human Touch

In Smart IoT for mental health and well-being, one of the research objectives is to find the balance between technology advancement and care. The use of advanced IoT devices and platforms gives the chance to effectively monitor, analyze, and solve mental health problems. However, at this time of technological advancement, it cannot be overemphasized the role that touch has in the evaluation of mental health. Thus, though IoT solutions can guarantee timely data availability and individualized approaches and interventions, the human component adds humane emotions and understanding of the human subject that can hardly be achieved through technology.

The process of seeking the middle ground means capitalizing on the benefits of technological advances to improve the results of mental health interventions, yet maintaining the focus on the human element, which underpins any successful therapy [4]. What remains is the integration of the computational power of the IoT devices with the human factor, in this case the healthcare professionals, to provide all-inclusive care for the patient's mental state. Hence, a combination of technology and human support enables a person to be assisted to get the kind of care that meets his or her mental health needs and helps to build trust with the carers.

Furthermore, as with any application of IoT, there is a plethora of ethical and privacy issues, which also have to be taken into account for the efficient integration of Smart IoT in mental health and well-being solutions. When technology is developing at such a fast pace, securing data, confidentiality, and people's rights to self-determination become the pressing issue. The successful exercising of those values in the IoT solutions' design and deployment procedures is a necessary step to create a healthy mental environment in the interconnected digital society.

Finally, I have stated that the shift or the process itself of achieving the right balance of Smart IoT and human touch for mental health and well-being is an ongoing one. Through the implementation of innovation supported by the fundamental principles of compassionate care and patient power-driven initiatives, the complete discloser of IoT and the primary execution of its raw strength for the betterment of individuals, mental health status, and the fabrication of an environment that has the empathy for the certain element of caring for the people will be possible.

## 6.6 FUTURE DIRECTIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES

There are collaborative efforts between mental health professionals and technology experts. The advancements in the field of mental healthcare are expected to be multiprofessional in nature. The IoT is still in its infancy, and clinicians and technology specialists must collaborate to create efficient, moral, and easy-to-use applications. It may result in development of clinical best practices integrated with technological development, hence assuring that IoT interventions are informed by evidence-based practice [42], through cross-disciplinary degrees, common research projects, joint academic conferences, and establishing joint cross-disciplinary training projects. Also, the users must be involved in the design processes of IoT solutions to solve real-life problems with the preferred designs [43]. Many of these solutions will need

to be developed jointly due to the inherent difficulties in data privacy, clinical validity, and end-user usage.

### 6.6.1 Integration of Smart IoT with Existing Mental Health Services

The concept of Smart IoT's complementing mental health services offers strengths as well as risks. The integration of telehealth into traditional care can be seen as improving continuity of care, focusing on patient-centered interventions, and accessibility solutions [44]. However, this comes with compatibility challenges, security of the transmitted data, and awareness of the available IoT tools among healthcare practitioners. Future work should be devoted to creating common guidelines for the data interchange between IoT devices and electronic health records (EHRs). Further, developing flexible blended care delivery approaches that incorporate face-to-face therapy along with IoT application-based tele-mental-health and tele-compassionate care might enhance the efficacy and efficiency of treatment [45].

### 6.6.2 Empowering Individuals for Self-Management of Mental Well-Being

Advanced IoT solutions can be used positively to support a person's control of his/her mental state. Improving utility for everyday use in different populations could be the future advancements through developing tools and applications that could be easily incorporated into a person's daily life and that gives tailored recommendations for overcoming stress and cognitive challenges [46, 47]. These could be recommendation applications for cognitive behavioral therapy, stress-reducing wearable technologies, smartphone applications for tracking moods, and performing mindfulness exercises. Nevertheless, one has to keep in mind that the spirit of empowerment has to be combined with the realization of technologies' limitations and potential to overwhelm the process. Further studies should investigate how to integrate supervised and unsupervised IoT-based self-management technologies so that people will be provided with adequate professional assistance when necessary [48].

### 6.6.3 Fostering Resilience at Individual and Societal Levels

Smart IoT can become a significant source of inspiring the formation of resilience within people and society as a whole. Future research should understand how technologies of IoT can be harnessed to identify and support environments that enhance mental health and healthy living instead of exacerbating mental health disorders [47]. This could involve coming up with smart city programs that employ IoT sensors to enhance indicators that impact on mental health of an assembling population, for instance, noise, pollution, and availability of park areas. It can be seen that at the individual level, IoT devices could play a role in building resilience capacity through encouraging the change toward healthy behavior and lifestyle, fulfilling the need for social interaction, or offering support during difficult times, for example [49].

## 6.7 CONCLUSION AND FUTURE SCOPE

Smart IoT in the professional context does suggest a lot of benefits for improving mental health and well-being by providing personal analytics, creating better environments for work, and pushing for better mental health outcomes. In the future, IoT systems may be designed to connect occupational health platforms with the aim of monitoring the health status of employees over time. This way via IoT device data consolidation human resource department of the organization can identify patterns of mental health risks within the employees. Future IoT architectures may integrate data collected from wearables, from home devices, and even from mobile applications in order to get a full picture of an individual's mental and physical health and provide better diagnoses and treatments. It is also efficient in early intervention and giving the appropriate support to the employees to enhance their performance and therefore retain them with the organization. In a working-from-home setup and a coming-to-the-office setup, the IoT devices can effectively manage and limit the employee's working hours, thereby preventing burnout. Mental health and well-being will become an even more prominent field for IoT development in the future, as practical further advancements and developments can improve the general management of mental health. With all the advantages of IoT deployment to improve mental health so far discussed, it is important to consider issues of data privacy and security of mental health information. Employers need to have clear policies on general data processing and clearly specifically use metadata only for guiding the well-being of the employee, not in contravention of their desire.

## REFERENCES

1. Patel, V., Saxena, S., Lund, C., Thornicroft, G., Baingana, F., Bolton, P., ... & Unützer, J. The Lancet Commission on global mental health and sustainable development. *The Lancet*, 392(10157), 1553–1598 (2018).
2. Huckvale, K., Venkatesh, S., & Christensen, H. Toward clinical digital phenotyping: a timely opportunity to consider purpose, quality, and safety. *NPJ Digital Medicine*, 2(1), 1–11 (2019).
3. Chisholm, D., Sweeny, K., Sheehan, P., Rasmussen, B., Smit, F., Cuijpers, P., & Saxena, S. Scaling-up treatment of depression and anxiety: A global return on investment analysis. *The Lancet Psychiatry*, 3(5), 415–424 (2016).
4. Boguszewicz, C. L., Boguszewicz, M., Iqbal, Z., Khan, S., Gaba, G. S., Suresh, A., & Pervaiz, B. The fourth industrial revolution-cyberspace mental wellbeing: Harnessing science & technology for humanity. *Global Foundation for Cyber Studies and Research* (August 2021).
5. World Health Organization. *World mental health report: Transforming mental health for all*. World Health Organization (2022).
6. Wang, P. S., Aguilar-Gaxiola, S., Alonso, J., Angermeyer, M. C., Borges, G., Bromet, E. J., ... & Wells, J. E. Use of mental health services for anxiety, mood, and substance disorders in 17 countries in the WHO world mental health surveys. *The Lancet*, 370(9590), 841–850 (2007).
7. World Health Organization. *Mental Health Atlas 2020*. World Health Organization (2021).

8. Kazdin, A. E., & Rabbitt, S. M. Novel models for delivering mental health services and reducing the burdens of mental illness. *Clinical Psychological Science*, 1(2), 170–191 (2013).
9. Batastini, A. B., Paprzycki, P., Jones, A. C., & MacLean, N. Are videoconferenced mental and behavioral health services just as good as in-person? A meta-analysis of a fast-growing practice. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 83, 101944 (2021).
10. Fernandes, B. S., Williams, L. M., Steiner, J., Leboyer, M., Carvalho, A. F., & Berk, M. The new field of 'precision psychiatry'. *BMC Medicine*, 15(1), 1–7 (2017).
11. Fusar-Poli, P., Correll, C. U., Arango, C., Berk, M., Patel, V., & Ioannidis, J. P. Preventive psychiatry: a blueprint for improving the mental health of young people. *World Psychiatry*, 20(2), 200–221 (2021).
12. Naylor, C., Das, P., Ross, S., Honeyman, M., Thompson, J., & Gilburt, H. *Bringing together physical and mental health: A new frontier for integrated care*. King's Fund (2016).
13. Thornicroft, G., Mehta, N., Clement, S., Evans-Lacko, S., Doherty, M., Rose, D., ... & Henderson, C. Evidence for effective interventions to reduce mental-health-related stigma and discrimination. *The Lancet*, 387(10023), 1123–1132 (2016).
14. Jacobson, N. C., Weingarden, H., & Wilhelm, S. Digital biomarkers of mood disorders and symptom change. *NPJ Digital Medicine*, 2(1), 1–3 (2019).
15. Fitzpatrick, K. K., Darcy, A., & Vierhile, M. Delivering cognitive behavior therapy to young adults with symptoms of depression and anxiety using a fully automated conversational agent (Woebot): A randomized controlled trial. *JMIR Mental Health*, 4(2), e19 (2017).
16. Huckvale, K., Venkatesh, S., & Christensen, H. Toward clinical digital phenotyping: a timely opportunity to consider purpose, quality, and safety. *NPJ Digital Medicine*, 2(1), 1–11 (2019).
17. Marikyan, D., Papagiannidis, S., & Alamanos, E. A systematic review of the smart home literature: A user perspective. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 138, 139–154 (2019).
18. Dimitrov, D. V., Medical internet of things and big data in healthcare. *Healthcare Informatics Research* 22(3):156–163 (2016).
19. Ahouandjinou, A. S. R. M., Assogba, K., & Motamed C. Smart and pervasive ICU based-IoT for improving intensive health care. In *2016 International Conference on Bio-Engineering for Smart Technologies (BioSMART)*, pp. 1–4. IEEE, 2016.
20. Bhardwaj R., Gupta S. N., Gupta M., & Tiwari P. IoT based Healthware and Healthcare Monitoring System in India. In *Proceedings of the 2021 International Conference on Advance Computing and Innovative Technologies in Engineering (ICACITE)*, Greater Noida, India, 4–5 March 2021, pp. 406–408. IEEE, 2021.
21. Hayati, N., and Suryanegara, M., The IoT LoRa system design for tracking and monitoring patient with mental disorder. In *2017 IEEE International Conference on Communication, Networks and Satellite (Comnetsat)*, pp. 135–139. IEEE, 2017.
22. Wan J., AAH Al-awlaqi M., Li M., O'Grady M., Gu X., Wang J., Cao N. Wearable IoT enabled real-time health monitoring system. *EURASIP Journal on Wireless Communications and Networking* 2018, 298 (2018).
23. Sahu, S., and Sharma, A., Detecting brainwaves to evaluate mental health using LabVIEW and applications. In *2016 International Conference on Emerging Technological Trends (ICETT)*, pp. 1–4. IEEE, 2016.
24. McWhorter, J., Brown, L., Khansa, L., A wearable health monitoring system for post-traumatic stress disorder. *Biologically Inspired Cognitive Architectures* 22, 44–50 (2017).

25. Philip N. Y., Rodrigues J. J. P. C., Wang H., Fong S. J., & Chen J. Internet of things for in-home health monitoring systems: current advances, challenges and future directions. *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications* 39, 300–310 (2021).
26. Dadkhah, M., Lagzian, M., Santoro, G., How can health professionals contribute to the Internet of Things body of knowledge. *VINE Journal of Information and Knowledge Management Systems* 49(2), 229–240 (2019).
27. Hassanalieragh, M., Page, A., Soyata, T., Sharma, G., Aktas, M., Mateos, G., ... & Andreescu, S. Health monitoring and management using Internet-of-Things (IoT) sensing with cloud-based processing: Opportunities and challenges. In *2015 IEEE International Conference on Services Computing*, pp. 285–292. IEEE, June 2015.
28. Hickey, B. A., Chalmers, T., Newton, P., Lin, C. T., Sibbritt, D., McLachlan, C. S., ... & Lal, S.. Smart devices and wearable technologies to detect and monitor mental health conditions and stress: A systematic review. *Sensors*, 21(10), 3461 (2021).
29. Kolenik, T. Methods in digital mental health: smartphone-based assessment and intervention for stress, anxiety, and depression. In *Integrating Artificial Intelligence and IoT for Advanced Health Informatics: AI in the Healthcare Sector*, pp. 105–128. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2022.
30. Ghayvat, H., Awais, M., Pandya, S., Ren, H., Akbarzadeh, S., Chandra Mukhopadhyay, S., ... & Chen, W. Smart aging system: uncovering the hidden wellness parameter for well-being monitoring and anomaly detection. *Sensors*, 19(4), 766 (2019).
31. Tazarv, A., Labbaf, S., Rahmani, A. M., Dutt, N., & Levorato, M. Data collection and labeling of real-time IoT-enabled bio-signals in everyday settings for mental health improvement. In *Proceedings of the Conference on Information Technology for Social Good*, pp. 186–191, September, 2021.
32. Islam, R., & Bae, S. W. Revolutionizing Mental Health Support: An Innovative Affective Mobile Framework for Dynamic, Proactive, and Context-Adaptive Conversational Agents. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2406.15942* (2024).
33. Iorfino, F., Cross, S. P., Davenport, T., Carpenter, J. S., Scott, E., Shiran, S., & Hickie, I. B. A digital platform designed for youth mental health services to deliver personalized and measurement-based care. *Frontiers in Psychiatry*, 10, 595 (2019).
34. Garg, M., & Patil, H. S. (2021). Comparative study on ai in mental health and wellbeing-current applications and trends. *International Research Journal of Engineering and Technology*, 8(6), 4642–4646.
35. Hornstein, S., Zantvoort, K., Lueken, U., Funk, B., & Hilbert, K. Personalization strategies in digital mental health interventions: a systematic review and conceptual framework for depressive symptoms. *Frontiers in Digital Health*, 5, 1170002 (2023).
36. Fabbrizio, A., Fucarino, A., Cantoia, M., De Giorgio, A., Garrido, N. D., Iuliano, E., ... & Macaluso, F. Smart devices for health and wellness applied to tele-exercise: an overview of new trends and technologies such as IoT and AI. In *Healthcare*, Vol. 11, No. 12, p. 1805. MDPI, June 2023.
37. Mohr, D. C., Lyon, A. R., Lattie, E. G., Reddy, M., & Schueller, S. M. Accelerating digital mental health research from early design and creation to successful implementation and sustainment. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*, 19(5), e153 (2017).
38. Mittelstadt, B. Ethics of the health-related internet of things: a narrative review. *Ethics and Information Technology*, 19(3), 157–175 (2017).
39. Thapa, C., & Camtepe, S. Precision health data: Requirements, challenges and existing techniques for data security and privacy. *Computers in biology and medicine*, 129, 104130 (2021).
40. Rayan, R. A., Tsagkaris, C., & Iryna, R. B. The Internet of things for healthcare: applications, selected cases and challenges. *IoT in Healthcare and Ambient Assisted Living*, 933, 1–15 (2021).

41. Papa, A., Mital, M., Pisano, P., & Del Giudice, M. E-health and wellbeing monitoring using smart healthcare devices: An empirical investigation. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 153, 119226 (2020).
42. Mohr, D. C., Burns, M. N., Schueller, S. M., Clarke, G., & Klinkman, M. Behavioral intervention technologies: evidence review and recommendations for future research in mental health. *General Hospital Psychiatry*, 35(4), 332–338 (2013).
43. Torous, J., Wisniewski, H., Bird, B., Carpenter, E., David, G., Elejalde, E., ... & Keshavan, M. Creating a digital health smartphone app and digital phenotyping platform for mental health and diverse healthcare needs: an interdisciplinary and collaborative approach. *Journal of Technology in Behavioral Science*, 4(2), 73–85 (2019).
44. Hidalgo-Mazzei, D., Reinares, M., Mateu, A., Nikolova, V. L., Bonnín, C. D. M., Samalin, L., ... & Colom, F. OpenSIMPLe: A real-world implementation feasibility study of a smartphone-based psychoeducation programme for bipolar disorder. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 241, 436–445 (2018).
45. Torous, J., & Hsin, H. Empowering the digital therapeutic relationship: virtual clinics for digital health interventions. *NPJ Digital Medicine*, 1(1), 1–3 (2018).
46. Myin-Germeys, I., Kasanova, Z., Vaessen, T., Vachon, H., Kirtley, O., Viechtbauer, W., & Reininghaus, U. Experience sampling methodology in mental health research: new insights and technical developments. *World Psychiatry*, 17(2), 123–132 (2018).
47. Ungar, M., & Theron, L. Resilience and mental health: How multisystemic processes contribute to positive outcomes. *The Lancet Psychiatry*, 7(5), 441–448 (2020).
48. Torous, J., Bucci, S., Bell, I. H., Kessing, L. V., Faurholt-Jepsen, M., Whelan, P., ... & Firth, J. The growing field of digital psychiatry: current evidence and the future of apps, social media, chatbots, and virtual reality. *World Psychiatry*, 20(3), 318–335 (2021).
49. Iacono, G., Keenan, K., Moro, M., & Elahi, F. Resilient by design: Using a digital twin to build resilience in smart cities. *Sustainable Cities and Society*, 76, 103511 (2021).

# 7 Comprehensive Survey of IoT-AR Integration in Healthcare and Education

## *From Concepts to Applications*

*Radhika V. Kulkarni, Avanish Shilimkar, Sakshi Bhegade, Jidnyasa Dadmal, Jyoti Kanjalkar, and Pramod Kanjalkar*

### 7.1 INTRODUCTION

To meet the United Nations' sustainable development goals (SDGs) for quality education, decent health, and well-being, enhancing existing technologies in education and healthcare is becoming increasingly important. By improving simulation-based training, remote diagnostics, and interactive medical education, the Internet of Things (IoT) and augmented reality (AR) are transforming learners' experiences in healthcare training and medical education, leading to improved accessibility, skill development, engagement, and the overall efficacy of medical education. Traditional healthcare facilities are no longer the sole means of obtaining medical care and education in this quickly changing period. The arrival of telehealth makes it possible for healthcare to work in ways that talk about hospital visits and office doctor appointments. The combination of IoT-enabled devices (Kelly et al., 2020) and augmented reality (Muthuseshan et al., 2021) is at the core of the healthcare revolution. This shift is not only affecting the delivery of healthcare and education, but also helping patients become more involved and students be more satisfied with their education. This survey explores ideas for and evidence of how IoT, AR, and alternate reality tools improve healthcare educator training, their advantages, and their drawbacks.

IoT is frequently described as a network of physical objects or gadgets that are interconnected and can share data within the network. These devices work well to make many tasks easier for healthcare staff and help them improve their productivity (Rejeb et al., 2023). Businesses with a focus on technology and healthcare typically

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-7 

invest heavily in IoT (Kumar et al., 2023) (Dutta et al., 2023). Currently, technological devices have some kind of connectivity support, from biosensors found in wearables to X-ray (Ardalan et al., 2020) machines with Bluetooth or Wi-Fi ( Yang et al., 2022; Qi et al., 2017). Medical devices that use IoT help medical personnel get the important data they need to effectively carry out their jobs. IoT technology helps healthcare workers do their jobs better while patients heal faster with streamlined procedures (Michele et al. 2019; Ullah et al., 2023). Medical equipment that is connected with IoT technologies allows for functions such as remote patient monitoring (Javaid et al., 2022), tracking treatment progress, and vaccine storage.

Modern healthcare technology is changing how we deliver medicine, from standard hospital treatment to a new system that puts individual patients at the center of care (Yang et al., 2014; Dutta et al., 2023). Up until recently, the majority of rare disease diagnoses were made on hospital grounds through thorough physical and analytical examinations. The latest technologies allow people to spot health concerns (Kulkarni et al., 2025) (Latif et al., 2020), making it possible all without leaving their houses. This includes irregular heartbeats (Fakhrulddin et al. , 2019) and cardiac arrest in elderly people (Al-khafajiy et al., 2019). Organizations like the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommend talking to medical experts regarding any irregularities (Thacker et al., 2017), rather than self-medicating. IoT has been crucial in order to enable remote monitoring and diagnosis, which has improved access to and equity in healthcare services.

New technology and the way future students require information are changing how doctors learn and how they care for patients. The importance of patient safety and greater supervision standards in today's world has led to the growth of simulation as a crucial component of clinical education. Already in motion, the shift gained motivation with the start of the COVID-19 pandemic (Jeffries et al., 2022; Predescu et al., 2023), which required an immediate transition to distance learning (Rowe et al., 2021). Previously limited to the conventional simulation laboratory, simulation experiences (Rubio-Tamyo et al., 2017) have now expanded into the virtual world and transcended physical boundaries (Ray et al., 2020).

AR refers to the seamless integration of computer-generated visuals into the physical world. Through the use of technology, AR modifies the real world by superimposing digital visual components, audio, or other sensory data. By incorporating digital information with our physical surroundings, it creates a sense of immersion. AR glasses (Pierdicca et al., 2017) (Kim et al., 2021) or smartphones that display digital overlays on screens improve the surrounding environment. AR serves various purposes, one of which is to emphasize specific aspects of the physical world, improving our understanding and offering valuable insights for practical applications. It also enhances our perception of the real world and opens numerous possibilities for innovation in education (Düzyol et al., 2022). Since these digital elements enable more engaging learning experiences that can be viewed in real time via the device's cameras, they have a particularly big impact on medical education. AR adds virtual objects to the actual world without totally replacing it by blending 75% real-world aspects with 25% digital realities. AR has the ability to totally transform education in the classroom by allowing instructors to enrich textbook content with

gamification aspects and use virtual models to illustrate difficult concepts. Better information retention and quicker learning are made possible by this method (Wu et al., 2013).

With virtual reality (VR) technology, users can enter a different reality by immersing themselves in a three-dimensional, computer-generated environment. VR substitutes a synthetic digital environment for the user's real-world surroundings (Wohlgenannt et al., 2020). The user interacts with the virtual world through the use of specialized gear, which allows immersive audio and sensory feedback to improve the experience and let users interact with the virtual world. It presents a plethora of opportunities to transform education as it offers immersive, hands-on learning environments to students that can make difficult scientific ideas, medical treatments, architectural designs, and more come to life. With the help of this technology, learning can become more dynamic and interactive by encouraging involvement, critical thinking, and problem-solving.

In the realm of VR, learners are transported into immersive, highly visual digital realms, enabled by head-mounted displays (Renganayagalu et al., 2021), motion sensors, controllers, keyboards, and voice recognition software (Kamińska et al., 2019). In contrast, virtual images are added directly to our view of actual surroundings, thus improving how people learn and making our teaching approach completely different (Chen et al., 2017). VR platforms create different virtual worlds where users get to help direct and change ongoing stories by making decisions along the way. These modalities are found on a spectrum that is frequently called mixed reality (Maas et al., 2020; Buth et al., 2018). VR offers partially to fully immersive experiences that range from screen-based to head-mounted displays or immersive VR rooms. These immersive environments incorporate avatars, which are 3D representations of users in the virtual world. In contrast, AR seamlessly integrates computer-generated content into real-world settings, expanding the learning experience (Kassutto et al., 2021) beyond the confines of textbooks. Alternate reality creates parallel worlds that are heavily narrative-driven, often utilizing gamification.

The choice of technology depends on specific learning objectives and end-user needs, considering factors like upfront investment, fidelity, and customization for local learning objectives (Al-Ansi et al., 2023; Papakostas et al., 2022).

The study aims to answer these research questions:

**RQ1:** How does IoT technology enhance the productivity of healthcare workers and streamline medical procedures, particularly through its application in medical equipment?

**RQ2:** In what ways does IoT influence traditional learning environments, and how does it affect the dissemination of educational materials?

**RQ3:** What are the key principles of AR, and how does it transform interactive learning experiences in education?

**RQ4:** How has AR technology been applied in medical education and healthcare, and in which fields has it made the most significant impact, while identifying areas where its potential remains underutilized?

## 7.2 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

With an emphasis on education and healthcare, we conducted a systematic bibliometric analysis by methodically reviewing more than 500 scientific publications spanning multiple databases, including Scopus, Web of Science, IEEEXplorer, PubMed, and arXiv. In order to refine our search, we meticulously filtered the articles according to their titles, abstracts, and keywords. To ensure consistency and relevance in the final collection of data, the search parameters were strictly limited to English-language articles and publications published between 2011 and 2025. Following this methodical screening procedure, we selected 177 documents from a highly relevant corpus that each represented the changing landscape of IoT, AR, and VR technologies and their applications. Figure 7.1 shows the distribution of selected articles according to Scimago Journal Rank (SJR) quartiles based on the impact factor (IF) of their respective journals. Our research methodology, which maps trends throughout this corpus, identifies important thematic directions and innovative works in addition to capturing the academic influence and expansion of research in these fields. In the end, this focused bibliometric approach enables a comprehensive assessment of the groundbreaking contributions made by IoT, AR, and VR to the advancement of healthcare and vocational training during the previous 15 years. As demonstrated by the fact that the majority of these papers (153) were from peer-reviewed journals and 24 were from conference proceedings, credible publications are the primary channel through which research in this area becomes available.

## 7.3 INTERNET OF THINGS (IOT)

IoT is built upon connected objects which work by combining five key steps: recognizing what is there, getting real-time data through wireless tools, covering everything, connecting things together, and doing calculations (Čolaković et al. , 2018).

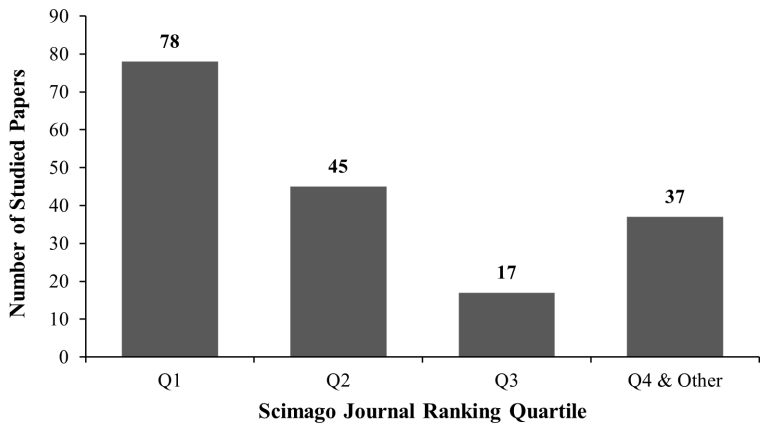



**FIGURE 7.1** Distribution of studied papers according to Scimago Journal Rank (SJR) quartiles.

The basic structure allows for many new technologies to improve interactions with everything around us (Gubbi et al., 2013). IoT includes lots of different application areas that cover many different industries, such as healthcare (Indrakumari et al., 2020) (Dhanvijay et al. , 2019), traffic management (Anurag et al., 2022), logistics (Gunasekaran et al., 2017) (Song et al., 2021), smart agriculture systems (Talavera et al., 2017), smart cities (Zanella et al., 2014), smart grid (Reka et al. 2018), and smart homes (Li et al., 2011). IoT is still a new and rapidly growing field, even though it is progressing in areas such as architecture, standardization, emerging technologies, and security (Gil et al., 2016).

Some distinct technologies and standards working together have created multiple communication difficulties for IoT (Furstenau et al., 2023). While different groups push for IoT growth and standards work, there is no one set way to combine all these rules into a complete system. Among the key challenges, addressing traffic loads (Al-Turjman, 2018), traffic models (Nguyen-An et al., 2021) (Al-Turjman et al., 2019), and traffic surges due to device connectivity is paramount. Achieving effective management in a heterogeneous network environment further compounds IoT's challenges. Additional hurdles include device identification, addressing, interoperability, mobility, scalability, energy efficiency, security, privacy (Schneier, 2017) (Sicari et al., 2016), and sustainability in an evolving smart world.

### 7.3.1 IoT in Healthcare

IoT applications in medical equipment have led to substantial advances in healthcare, including improved patient monitoring and early diagnosis of medical concerns. By using smart devices and sensors to deliver timely and effective services, these technologies have completely changed the healthcare industry. IoT has the biggest impact right now on how we monitor health conditions (Islam et al., 2020). IoT-based medical systems now collect accurate real-time information about patients' health indicators (Ashfaq et al., 2022). Several different devices and technologies are needed to power these systems. Wearable devices Gia et al., 2017) measure body temperature, electrocardiogram (ECG) (Serhani et al., 2020), and heart rate. Similar to a smartphone, these devices send secure information to gateways using wireless communication. No one can listen in on private data because it is protected by encryption. Cloud technology lets us both retrieve and study patient information remotely (Wu et al., 2019), which matters for ongoing patient tracking. The devices have two important uses: they monitor patient status and can detect diseases early (Moshawrab et al., 2023). The devices connect in real time with emergency medical services (EMS), which helps them plan better and treat patients better. Inside hospitals, systems watch both patients' health numbers and surrounding conditions, helping the staff give better care (Drăgulinescu et al., 2022). These types of medical equipment create immediate data for hospital teams, helping them respond quickly both in urgent hospital situations and when treating flu outbreaks. When COVID-19 struck, healthcare teams found it necessary to use internet-connected tools to check their patients from a distance (Krishna et al., 2023).

IoT health-monitoring systems from cell phones utilize Wi-Fi to transmit patient data to a Cloud platform, providing real-time monitoring and making it accessible to healthcare professionals via a smartphone, even at home. Security and privacy are maintained by sending results to a specific smartphone for the doctor's review. For older adults, systems offer IoT-based healthcare monitoring through Android applications (Imran et al., 2021) (Baig et al., 2019). Medical professionals can use these applications to prescribe necessary treatments and track patients' health over time. Some systems were designed to target healthcare monitoring for obese patients (Machorro-Cano et al., 2019) (Gupta et al., 2020), tracking vital signs. The recorded data is sent to healthcare providers via a Wi-Fi module for remote monitoring, aiding in the early detection of health problems like cardiovascular disease prediction (Ahamed et al., 2022). They also use approaches that currently exist in home-oriented health with the help of existing mobile applications (Alturki et al., 2020).

A smart medical kit, or popularly known as telemedicine (Amjad et al., 2023), for critical medical conditions collects, stores, analyzes, and distributes big data (Kaur et al., 2021) in real time, enhancing healthcare services and reducing costs. It aims to reduce patient anxiety about regular doctor visits, saving both patient and doctor time (Alabduljabbar, 2021). IoT-based healthcare-monitoring systems are also equipped to manage and process big data effectively (D'Orazio et al., 2017). This information-processing system utilizes IoT sensors and applies Apache Kafka and Hadoop (Sampath et al., 2017) to address the need for real-time data collection and offline processing, achieving a high level of accuracy in data processing and information extraction. The machine learning model by Ghazal et al. (2021) uses seven classifying algorithms to diagnose various diseases based on different datasets. It compares machine learning-based health models to improve disease prediction and prognosis.

IoT-based healthcare-monitoring systems are not limited to just patient care; they can also be applied to monitor students' health. The system employs classifiers to identify behavioral and biological changes in students, making it valuable for student support technologies (Souri et al., 2020). The system for electronic saline monitoring and control is a valuable tool for ensuring the proper administration of saline. It automatically tracks the rate of saline flow and the time remaining, sending data to a server for analysis. IoT-based healthcare systems have great potential in rural areas and small towns. It can provide quick health status information and alert medical professionals when abnormalities occur. IoT-based and computer-assisted rehabilitation with wearable devices (Yang et al., 2018), such as smartphones, allows for continuous health monitoring (Fan et al., 2014). These devices connect with sensors to monitor a patient's health status (Celesti et al., 2020). They help with recovery from fractures and other disabilities caused by accidents (Gupta et al. , 2021). The data acquired from these sensors and diagnostic equipment is collected and processed for efficient healthcare management.

IoT is being utilized for effective emergency services like IoT-enabled ambulances (Mahalakshmi et al., 2022). To improve patient survival rates, efficient communication between ambulances and hospitals, as well as ambulance routing at signal posts, are critical. Nonetheless, the incorporation of IoT technology into ambulances has

proven to be extremely effective. Techniques like Cloud computing (Goudarzi et al., 2022), computer vision, IoT, and fuzzy logic are used in traffic management to optimize traffic flow, particularly during emergencies. It includes phases such as traffic density control, alternate routing via LCD, and emergency services, with traffic monitoring methods such as Greenshields' algorithm and YOLO (Jiang et al., 2022). The system combines ambulance detection, traffic control, and real-time patient monitoring using smart devices in ambulances, signal posts, and hospital software, including image processing for safe navigation in all conditions, showing significant improvements in emergency medical services and patient care during successful testing. Response to emergencies and disaster management using the Internet of Emergency Services (IoES) (Damaševičius et al., 2023) devices play a critical role in improving emergency responses across a wide range of scenarios. IoT devices like sensors, cameras, and drones send us instant information about where, how bad, and what type of disaster has occurred (Sharma K. et al., 2021). AI (Ding et al., 2022) and machine learning (Ramachandran et al., 2021) read information from linked devices and turn it into useful insights to help rescue teams make fast decisions. This health system using IoT technology helps us better track and manage our resources. The Cloud helps us handle healthcare information better because it allows us to scale and adjust our services easily and keep our data safe and private.

### 7.3.2 IoT in Education

Research shows that using IoT can have a major impact on how teaching and learning work (BadshahAfzal et al., 2023). The education industry provides a good place to put IoT systems because it was one of the first areas to combine many different ways students learn into one big searchable library of high-quality materials (Rejeb et al., 2022). Using IoT worldwide in educational institutions provides vital advancements in many areas, from keeping and learning to building infrastructure and handling institutions. With self-registering classes becoming more common, teachers do not have to waste time writing down who showed up anymore. The system uses ID cards with barcodes and face recognition to accurately track students' presence, sending information to both teachers and parents. As both face-to-face and online classes now dominate education, teachers need new strategies to teach through technology. Teachers transform classroom learning through interactive web-based activities with internet-connected hardware as a part of their "flipped classroom" teaching method. Using IoT helps teachers find out how students perform, measure progress, and give them helpful information. Studies used attention-scoring assessments to look at different ways for students to interact with each other (Farhan et al., 2018) (Cavalcanti et al., 2021), and engagement assessments based on IoT and AI (Seo et al., 2021) with devices like Raspberry Pi. In the realm of STEM education, learners get real-world practice and analyze data more easily with IoT devices. This technology that connects things is improving education when teachers see in real time how involved students are and give them feedback right away based on sensor readings. AI and IoT are used to design educational programs with changing levels of difficulty in order to test the intellectual level and comprehending power of the student(s). IoT kits

encourage design-based learning, which helps students develop important STEM skills, while IoT-based laboratory activities boost physics instruction. Multimodal data collected by IoT devices promotes the growth of analytical skills (Benita et al., 2021), and smart learning environments underpinned by IoT contribute to the cultivation of critical thinking and problem-solving abilities. IoT helps education by leveraging Petri nets and real-time information via the Visual Object Net++ package, allowing intervention and design adjustments, which is especially useful for decision-making in higher education fields such as economics, computational linguistics, and engineering (Arslan et al., 2023). The government is also incorporating IoT and AI to build better foundations for citizens in all aspects including education (Kankanhalli et al., 2019).

E-learning, an electronic mode of learning primarily facilitated through the internet, has significantly enhanced the efficiency of the learning process for both students and educators. It fosters interactivity, making education more engaging and productive. Traditionally, e-learning encompassed virtual classrooms, video lectures, animations, online tutorials, proper teaching methods in such environments, and study materials (Madni et al., 2022). However, the integration of the IoT into e-learning has the potential to revolutionize education due to many factors, like the COVID-19 pandemic (Singh et al., 2021) (Coman et al., 2020). Several keyways in which IoT can transform education include the utilization of IoT products like smart boards and digital highlighters, such as Scanmarker, which swiftly scans printed text and transfers it to digital devices, expediting note-taking. RFID chips play a vital role in tracking physical objects, even extending to plants and animals, and collecting and storing data in the Cloud for future analysis, a valuable tool for researchers. The growing popularity of QR codes enables their integration into books to access additional resources or incorporation into students' offline work linked to online project portfolios.

Furthermore, IoT devices open doors to creativity, particularly for young students, offering opportunities to understand, control, and construct such systems independently. With the advent of Cloud-based technologies, data mining, and big data analytics, the future of IoT holds great promise, expanding its applications. Thus, the discussed possibilities demonstrate only a fraction of the myriad ways IoT can enhance e-learning, with technological innovations and imagination as the sole limits to its potential. Table 7.1 presents IoT technologies used in education and healthcare.

## 7.4 AUGMENTED REALITY (AR)

AR provides a tangible interface where computational components blend in with the real world. Mechanics receiving repair instructions (Eswaran et al., 2023) (Simon et al., 2023), surgeons visualizing ultrasound scans during surgery (Vávra et al., 2017) (Cattari et al., 2021) (Gerard et al., 2018), and various everyday tasks can be completely transformed by AR. Since its recognition as an emerging technology in 2007, AR has left labs and entered a variety of commercial and industrial sectors (Sharma et al., 2022). Its distinct place on the reality–virtuality continuum allows

**TABLE 7.1**
**IoT Technologies Used in Education and Healthcare**

| Technology | Sensors | Tools | Algorithms/Methods | Applications |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Smart face masks | Temperature, pulse oximeter | IoT platforms (AWS IoT, Azure IoT, Google Cloud IoT) | Machine learning for anomaly detection | Health monitoring in educational institutions, real-time health status tracking |
| IoT-based stick and glasses for visually impaired | Ultrasonic, infrared | Arduino, Raspberry Pi | Object detection for obstacle avoidance | Navigational assistance for visually impaired individuals |
| Wearable cardioverter-defibrillators | ECG, heart rate | TensorFlow, OpenCV | Signal processing for arrhythmia detection | Immediate cardiac care in educational settings |
| Wearable sensor patch | Temperature, motion | MATLAB, LabVIEW | Wireless communication protocols | Real-time health data collection |
| Heart rate monitor | Heart rate, ECG | Fitbit, Apple HealthKit | AI for anomaly detection | Fitness tracking for students and patients |
| IoT-based smart glove | Flex sensors, IMU | Arduino, Unity3D | Gesture recognition for communication | Communication aid for special needs education |
| IoT wearable: anti-epidemic watch | Temperature, pulse oximeter | ThingSpeak, Firebase | Predictive analytics for health trends | Early detection of potential health risks |
| IoT-based ECG monitoring system | ECG, heart rate | FHIR, OpenMRS | Cloud computing for data storage | Continuous ECG monitoring for patients |
| IoT pacemaker | Heart rate, ECG | AWS IoT, Azure IoT, Google Cloud IoT | Machine learning for heart rhythm control | Implantable cardiac device for patients |
| IoT devices for physiotherapy | Motion, muscle activity | MATLAB, PyTorch | AI-based exercise planning and monitoring | Personalized physiotherapy routines |
| Smart hospital monitoring and telemedicine | Various sensors | Microsoft Azure, IBM Watson | Telemedicine platforms for remote consultation | Remote patient monitoring and healthcare delivery |
| Electronic saline monitoring | Salinity, temperature | Raspberry Pi, Arduino | Data analytics for saline quality control | Automated saline solution monitoring in healthcare |
| IoT-enabled ambulances | Vital signs, traffic data | Cloud Computing, Computer Vision | Traffic management algorithms, image processing | Optimizing traffic flow, real-time patient monitoring in ambulances |

it to function interactively, in three dimensions, and in real time, combining virtual and real objects within a real environment. The term augmented reality encompasses more than just particular display technologies or senses; rather, it refers to the potential use of all senses, including touch, smell, hearing, and sight. Previously impractical due to high costs (Lotsaris et al., 2020), this technology is now available on mobile devices, transforming a variety of design projects. Combining computer-produced images like audio, playback, video, animations, and GPS coordinates improves our experiences in actual, everyday spaces (Lin et al., 2018). The current form of AR was shaped by key features of Frank L. Baum's 1901 story. Today's AR comes packed with hardware designs, displays, measurement tools, user input solutions, and improved software creation tools (SDK) (Tongprasom et al. in 2020), alongside the Augmented Reality Markup Language (ARML) (Liao, 2020). AR applications span diverse sectors. This extends from arts and commerce to education, emergency management, and even medical services.

Using AR with IoT devices can make a big improvement in how students and medical patients interact with their health information. The AR tools allow instructors to use virtual models to explain difficult ideas while also adding game elements to improve their traditional teaching methods from books (AlNajdi, 2022) (Lampropoulos et al., 2023). Applications like "Dinosaur 4D+" and "Element 4D" offer immersive experiences in chemistry and paleontology (Almeida et al., 2023), respectively. These serve as prime examples of the transition from traditional to augmented learning. Google Expeditions now offers more than 100 virtual reality trips, letting students explore different kinds of subjects like why objects change colors or important moments from the past (Azhar et al., 2019). AR cuts training expenses while making learning more engaging in industries from aerospace to the military (Xu et al., 2020). NASA used HoloLens glasses in their Sidekick project to show how reality-enhancement technology works in real workspaces (Nuernberger et al., 2020). Training takes place for astronauts using HoloLens. Students doing remote learning can see how important AR is since it helps them study better with realistic 3D examples that make classes more interesting. The advantages of AR in education include gamification, immersive practical learning experiences, quick and efficient learning systems, and simple access to learning materials (Köse et al., 2021). The use of AR technology in education is a paradigm shift that provides a complex, engaging, and successful learning approach.

Given how augmented reality has transformed general education, applying it to medicine seems like an astonishing concept. AR sets itself apart in two important domains in medical education programs: training and treatment (Campisi et al., 2020) (Herron, 2016). Medical education saw a digital revolution in the 1990s with the introduction of computer-assisted anatomy programs (Gao et al., 2021). Previously, medical education relied on conventional tools like textbooks, cadavers, and live patients. With the introduction of presentation software, web-based initiatives such as the Visible Human Project, and computer-based stereoscopy (Bogomolova et al., 2020), evolution proceeded.

Utilizing contemporary head-mounted displays, smartphones, and tablets, the recent wave of AR adoption expands on technological breakthroughs. The

AR in History and Space which takes you back in time to experience the past and vist different places
AR Physical-Virtual object used for Learning Enhancement through games
AR in Anatomy & Medical Education
AR in anatomy enhances medical education allowing students to interact with complex 3D anatomical models include the human brain, cardiovascular, skeletal articulations visualize physiological processes, and gain a comprehensive understanding of intricate medical structures and functions.
AR Chemistry Learning Application
The AR Chemistry Learning application based on multi-coloured and explanatory visual elements, helps and aims to improve the learning process.
AR notecard in Education
Notecards area staple of memorizing new concepts in chemistry. With AR, notecards can now come to life and provide richer content for learning with a simple QR code.
AR-based Laboratory Manual
AR-based Laboratory Manual (ARLM) for teaching basics of electronics engineering and practical knowledge and allow virtual experimentation.
AR Text Books in Education
AR textbook integrates digital elements, such as interactive images, videos, or 3D models, into the traditional textbook format
AR Physics Lab
AR Physics Lab gets the circuits at home for better understanding and building a good foundation.

**FIGURE 7.2** Applications of AR in education.

COVID-19 pandemic made AR's accessibility outside of traditional learning environments especially notable (Asadzadeh et al., 2021). AR excels in enhancing knowledge and comprehension of intricate anatomical structures in medical education. It makes interactive exploration easier by letting students work with digital objects and investigate spatial relationships in three dimensions. AR allows medical students to train for real-world operations and improve their skills at clinical work by showing them firsthand how things work. It makes learning more engaging while improving results in all areas – professional knowing, real-world skills, thinking skills, social skills, innovation, efficient work, and creative thinking (Papanastasiou et al., 2019) (Cheng et al., 2023). Figure 7.2 shows the various applications of AR in education.

### 7.4.1 AR in Healthcare

AR has a significant impact on the medical field, as it helps create new medical practices because people use and change technology widely. Healthcare education works better than ever with AR technology, opening doors to brand-new learning options. As AR technology gets easier to use and more reasonable in price, it is now available for medical imaging, teaching medicine, dental work, and training nurses. This is demonstrated by the ease with which healthcare workers can install AR applications on their mobile devices (Criollo-C et al., 2021). Due to its flexibility,

this technology can change how healthcare training is done and create a modern medical way forward.

Robotic-assisted surgery (RAS) systems are now gaining popularity due to their improved surgical accuracy and dexterity (Qian et al., 2020). These systems gain advanced user experience when working together with AR technology. With AR integration, RAS procedures will experience major updates across robotic liver surgery, intraoperative reconstructions, tracking systems, and preoperative imaging (Makhataeva -et al., 2020).

Wound healing technology uses virtual tools to display treatment progress while creating safe measurement alternatives to observe wound healing. AR technology gives doctors exact 3D views of wounds to help them plan proper future actions. Nurses gain better skills at dressing wounds through this system (Kaylor et al., 2019). AR-based wound healing evaluations give patients a thorough grasp of their situation. This increases their adherence to treatment recommendations.

Patients and healthcare professionals both acknowledge the revolutionary advantages of AR in behavioral treatment and physiotherapy (Kelly et al., 2018). Through AR, physiotherapy helps both patients and practitioners achieve better results while strengthening patient interactions. It provides rehabilitation that lets the patients and their minds recover without tests or physical check-ups (Vieira et al., 2015). Through AR, patients can practice specific movements in a safe space, which motivates them better and reduces home therapy costs. Online patient data from the electronic medical record (EMR) system and procedural information that AR displays help doctors work more effectively (Hossain et al., 2021). Patient records remain safe through online Cloud databases, while AR glasses and interactive charts simplify and reduce formal paperwork requirements.

This process helps doctors reach correct diagnosis decisions more quickly, and it makes medical visits better for patients. With AR, hospitals can show everyone how to get around more easily – from patients to visitors and medical learners. Through smartphone cameras, AR technology places digital arrows over actual photos in real time with advanced graphics math and sensor calibration. Patients travel easily through medical facilities and achieve better outcomes without experiencing unnecessary stress.

Microsoft HoloLens and FlexAR software (Moro et al., 2021) from Case Western Reserve University let medical students learn about human anatomy in exciting new ways. Sygnature development's VisMol software, which combines Microsoft HoloLens and doctors, shows how AR helps medical teams work together to create new drugs (Bansal et al., 2022). Augmedics' Xvision Spine System, which offers a "see-through skin" perspective during spine treatments (Sun et al., 2018), is one example of how AR helps surgeons by virtualizing surgery (Dibble et al., 2021). Apps such as EyeDecide AR allow patients to use AR to examine their symptoms. Comparison of VR Table and Microsoft HoloLens in anatomy training is available in Vergel et al. (2020).

Apps like Know My Heart and Know My Beat show that AR also helps us stay healthy. Doctors can use an AR system known as AccuVein's vein finder to see veins more clearly, which helps nurses reduce their search time and stress during routine

vein procedures. Surgeons find power in AR by using Immersive Touch, a tool that turns CT scans into 3D surgical maps and lets them check out tissue information during operations. The technology serves many different medical areas, with tools for mothers-to-be, newborns, and ladies after giving birth; remote doctor visits and medicine sales support; gene data systems; and teams working together during surgery. Pharmaceutical marketing employs AR to virtually display products, whereas bioinformatics uses AR to improve 3D visualizations of biomolecules (Lv et al., 2022). AR supports telemedicine by providing novice users with interactive virtual simulations, and AR video conferencing facilitates collaborative surgery by providing real-time instructions (Yeung et al., 2021).

### 7.4.2 AR in Education

By providing students with immersive experiences and increasing their understanding of environmental context, AR has an impact that extends beyond traditional classroom settings. Educators see AR as a big step up because it helps students of every kind and lets them study equally well by exploring topics on their own. Looking at what is happening now shows many different uses of augmented reality in education. Right now, we can map out two main types of educational AR. One type shows students visual learning materials they can interact with, while the other type combines real-life teaching with AR learning activities to achieve remarkable educational outcomes. Certain situations use AR to evaluate performance, providing users with virtual feedback that encourages reflection on their work (Vaquero-Melchor et al., 2019).

In order to achieve different levels of involvement from users, it is essential to adapt the AR scenario according to variables like age, skill level, and subject matter being taught. AR has many uses and works well in six key areas: engineering, life sciences, normal education, medical care, arts, and humanities, and studying for special needs of students. The focus of this analysis is to delve into what current learning specialists are using to bring their lessons to life.

A trend of AR publications in vocational education from 2014 to 2023 is depicted in Figure 7.3. AR research for this purpose took off with just a handful of early studies from 2014 to 2016. Interest in and adoption of augmented reality technology were limited since academics and academic institutions were still studying the technology's potential in vocational training environments. Academic experts began studying and research grew as they found new ways for it to improve technology during this growth period between 2017 and 2020. During these years, many more papers that developed AR tools were presented at different conferences.

When schools were forced to remote learning during COVID-19 in 2020, AR became more popular for teaching and practicing lessons. As online vocational classes began using AR more, research papers about this use increased during 2021 and 2023. At the same time, more government and institution money was available, which helped make AR accessible in schools. This trend reflects the growing recognition of AR as a powerful instrument for enhancing career education. AR is expected to become widely used in K-12 in four to five years. Further, its use in

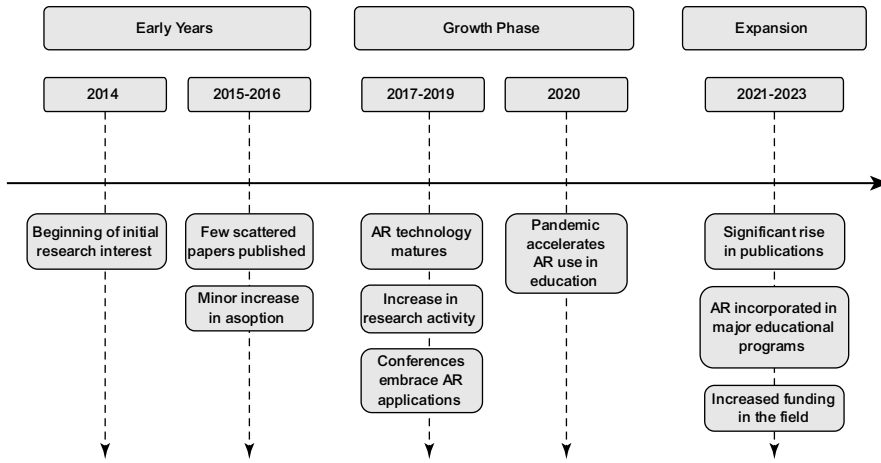



**FIGURE 7.3** AR trends in educational publications over the years.

higher education over the following two to three years (Volioti et al., 2022) is also expected. Novel educational methods combining AR with multi-user virtual environments (MUVEs) technology have been useful since 2002 and show great potential to keep improving learning experiences (Masneri et al., 2022).

Virtual laboratories let students learn complex subjects better by using their eyes and hands to explore how things work. Using AR makes learning more exciting and helps students understand difficult engineering topics better – stuff like structural analysis and computer-generated simulations. A research team uses the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT2) model to study engineering students' readiness to use augmented reality technology. Their data come from student responses to questionnaires across different engineering courses (Kulkarni et al., 2024). The results show that adding AR-based labs into classes upgrades student learning and stretches study funds at the same time by making challenging subjects easier to understand. This system helps us create long-term education while showing how more research can help improve engineering learning through AR technology.

AR has become a useful tool in language teaching in response to the global demand for better reading comprehension, which is especially brought to light by the PISA evaluation (Programme for International Student Evaluation). Only 8% of students in OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) countries are top readers, according to the PISA assessment, highlighting the need for creative teaching methods. Using clear pictures and voice guidance, AR tools make students learn better in school. Seeing, listening, and using pictures and animation makes students interested and attached to their subject better. The way ChronoOps uses augmented reality allows researchers to study how language learners behave while playing, uncovering fresh ways to make language lessons more hands-on (Sydorenko et al., 2019).

AR technology is growing in science learning, especially for teaching biology. Researchers in these subjects use AR to model hard-to-recreate world events that are better illustrated in the virtual space. Recent research shows that more than 50% of AR applications help science studies happen in teaching. Part of what AR does is let us understand tough subjects like how light travels and how mirrors reflect light. AR has strong results in helping students learn better and stay involved in their lessons at school. Students learn better and remember lessons longer when they study from AR lessons with wall and floor markers.

Headsets like HoloLens show they can help teachers learn biological molecules more easily (Wyss et al., 2021). People can create multiple types of educational tools, including virtual AR note-cards, that improve how life science classes are taught (Plunkett, 2019), and the Real-World Orientated Smartphone AR Learning System (R-WOSARLS) (Tian et al., 2019) is yet another example of versatile AR applications. Players in the AR game work together, both with classmates and with neighbors in real life, when they build a garden by collecting and planting virtual plants around their area.

How AR/VR impacts biology, from design to use and user feedback, shows its value in boosting students' understanding and study interest (Garcia-Bonete et al., 2019).

AR teaching methods update how we teach social science and history lessons. Today's technology lets it mix videos of real places with digital features to create a complete learning experience. Integrated AR makes cultural learning better by letting you interact and explore a mix of real and digital worlds at the same time (Challenor et al., 2019).

AR teaching helps meet the educational needs of different kinds of students. More examples, explanations, practice time, and review sessions now work better in learning thanks to augmented reality's technical progress. Research finds that using AR alone helps students learn many subjects well, from how their bodies work to understanding feelings and finding their way (Baragash et al., 2022). This is true for students with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), Down syndrome, autism spectrum disorder, intellectual disability, and visual or auditory impairment (Thevin et al., 2020).

Research proves that children are more interested in typical tasks – like learning directions and solving puzzles – when they use virtual reality programs (Lin et al., 2016). New applications with AR, such as the "Fancy Fruits" app, tabletop games, and learning apps for speech, give kids with mental disabilities better ways to learn by themselves.

AR joins virtual and real-life environments to teach job-training courses. The Paint-cAR app shows vocational students how to repair car paint by combining augmented reality with actual object learning (Lacey et al., 2022). AR solves problems for a variety of learner demands in Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) organizations. Effective AR applications in instructional collaborative production are developed using the Universal Design for Learning (UDL) paradigm (Stylianidou et al., 2020).

AR is a new learning method in math that helps students become more engaged with practical subjects. Research shows that AR improves students' learning outcomes in Solid Geometry and computational math (Le - et al., 2017; N. Kaur et al., 2018). By incorporating AR into math instruction, mathematical concepts become more approachable through tangible experiences engaging with groundbreaking solids. The way math is taught and learned is changing worldwide, thanks to augmented reality's unique digital tools for creating three-dimensional visual displays and doing math (Ozcakir et al., 2021). The low proportion of elite readers – 8%, according to the PISA report – highlights the necessity of creative teaching strategies.

In the realm of information and communication technology (ICT) education, teachers use AR more because it allows students to better understand abstract lessons and complex spatial relationships between items (Zhou, 2021). In a study on non-technical college students in Malaysia, they lost motivation because teaching approaches fell short (Ng et al., 2018). Mobile Augmented Reality Learning (MARLA) was developed in an effort to solve this issue, demonstrating varying incentive levels based on learning styles and gender. The implementation of AR in ICT education requires careful consideration of demographic backgrounds (López-Belmonte et al., 2022).

Boeing first used AR in engineering in 1992 when it unveiled Head-Up Display (HUD) systems to enhance electrical circuit construction (Ma et al., 2021). For almost 30 years, there has been considerable advancement in AR in engineering, from simple live image mixing to cutting-edge solutions like contact lens displays (Efron, 2023). The three categories of augmented reality's various applications in engineering are improving the real world, instructing users, and emphasizing crucial information. Driver assistance systems that recognize traffic signs and educational apps that use HoloLens glasses to illustrate electro-mechanical concepts are two examples.

AR-enhanced education has been shown to improve learning results and offer cost-effective alternatives, as evidenced by programs like MOOC and ELLI in Germany. AR is increasingly being used outside of educational contexts in the workplace, where AI-driven workstations that adapt to each individual's distinct psychophysical capabilities optimize manual activities (Eckhoff et al., 2020). These developments underscore the transformative potential of augmented reality in engineering education and practice. Table 7.2 lists AR methods used in healthcare and education.

## 7.5 VIRTUAL REALITY (VR)

VR is an innovation that uses a computer-generated environment to provide a virtual experience that is either different or comparable to the actual world. Virtual reality has many uses, such as in business, education, healthcare, and entertainment. To produce complete immersion where users can interact with virtual objects, standard VR systems employ headgear or surroundings that are multi-projected. These experiences frequently incorporate aural and optical feedback, and they may also use haptic technologies to incorporate additional sensory input. VR uses visual clues

**TABLE 7.2**
**Techniques Used in AR for Education and Healthcare**

| Techniques | Algorithms | Methods | Applications |
|---|---|---|---|
| Image recognition | Convolutional Neural Networks (CNN) (Mishra et al., 2017), Speeded Up Robust Features (SURF) (Oyallon et al., 2015) | Vuforia (Gopirajan et al., 2021), Wikitude | Medical imaging, navigation |
| Hand tracking | CNN, Time-of-Flight (ToF) Cameras (Pycinski et al., 2016) | TensorFlow | Sign language translation, gesture control |
| Object recognition | You Only Look Once (YOLO), Single Shot MultiBox Detector (SSD) (Liu et al., 2016) | Unity3D, Blender | Equipment training, interactive learning |
| Vein visualization | Near-infrared (NIR) light, OpenCV (Sharma A. et al., 2021) | Unity3D, Blender | AccuVein, Veinviewer, vein navigation device |
| Gesture recognition | EmguCV, R-CNN (Zhan, 2019) | Vuforia. Manomotion | Handsfree medical operations, sign language interaction |
| Marker-based tracking | OpenCV (Boonbrahm et al., 2020) | Unity3D, Unreal Engine, ARToolkit | Surgical navigation |
| Markerless tracking | Simultaneous Localization and Mapping (SLAM) (Cadena et al., 2016), RGB-D SLAM | Microsoft HoloLens, Manomotion | Chemistry lab simulations, anatomical structure visualization |
| Speech recognition | Natural Language Processing (NLP) (Khurana et al., 2023), Hidden Markov models (HMM) (Franzese et al., 2018) | Google Speech-to-Text, Microsoft Azure | Language learning, diagnosis and medical transcription |
| Motion tracking | Microsoft Kinect, Leap Motion (Bilesan et al., 2018) | Unity3D, ARCore, ARKit | Physical therapy exercises with real-time feedback |
| Geolocation AR | GPS, Compass, Gyroscope (Cheliotis et al., 2024) | Unity3D, ARToolkit | Historical tours with AR |
| Inertial measurement units (IMU) | IMU (Osborn et al., 2020) | Unity3D, ARCore, ARKit | Biofeedback in rehabilitation |
| Haptic feedback | Tactile Sensors, Vibration Patterns (Chen et al., 2022) | Unity3D, ARToolkit | Medical simulation and training |
| Eye tracking | Computer Vision, Gaze Detection (Punde et al., 2017) | Tobii SDK, ARKit | Educational assessments, attention monitoring |

to replicate real-world experiences in order to give users a sensation of presence and immersion. Key elements of virtual reality usually include eye-specific displays in headsets, which create slightly distinct images to simulate binocular vision and update them rapidly when the user moves their head. In the virtual world, this creates the impression of presence and agency.

Virtual reality has had a huge and wide-ranging impact. It has uses in a number of fields, including training, healthcare, and education. In two areas especially, VR helps create more meaningful learning with its virtual places and serves as a teaching tool for doctors and health providers (Hamad et al., 2022). People use VR to impact how people behave, share information, and think with others. Technology is making VR better, letting us discover, learn, and experience things in different ways than before.

VR technology has important challenges even though it can do great things. Researchers are worried about people getting too used to violence after spending time in a virtual world (Ramirez et al., 2018). Becoming dependent and using too much VR is a problem because the content sets the mind into an addictive state (Butt et al., 2020). Virtual worlds lead to confused laws because nobody can agree on what is actually illegal. We need to address the mental impact of virtual reality because people experience real emotion when games make them feel like they're actually attacking targets.

AR works better than VR in many different situations. AR costs less because anyone can use it through normal phones, without buying expensive headsets. When compared to VR, AR places digital content directly within what you see, giving you better focus and safer surroundings. Because you stay connected to what's around you, AR works best when you need to interact with real-life things. AR technology works everywhere, whether helping in teaching and healing people or letting youngsters have fun. Several industries find it easier to use AR because it works seamlessly with and through everyday digital devices like smartphones and smart glasses. AR beats other technology choices because it offers all these key benefits: real-world interaction, lower costs, and easy customizations.

## 7.6 DISCUSSION

The combination of AR and IoT tools helps create a new way we experience education and healthcare, by using today's latest technologies completely. IoT connects many devices worldwide, and AR displays digital content over actual environments and creates unmatched possibilities. Placing AR layers over IoT devices lets students engage with complex subject matters directly, to make studying easier. When a science lab links IoT devices to an augmented reality interface, it shows live information and lets students take part in research directly by watching science unfold in real time. IoT and AR combine to improve both medical training and patient services in healthcare. If medical devices are internet connected, doctors can dig through patient data right when they need it by wearing AR interfaces. Doctors' accuracy and mistakes during surgery go down with AR overlays that display important data from connected medical tools directly in what they're seeing. IoT sensors and AR

help doctors monitor patients from a distance and tailor-made healthcare treatment. Showing patients where their health readings fit into their daily surroundings helps them more clearly understand their health situation.

## 7.7 APPLICATIONS

Combining AR and IoT leads to fresh ways to improve both factory work and healthcare services. It helps start virtual schools in countries with low money and moderate income levels that cannot easily provide full medical education currently. The improved interaction between AR simulations of real medical situations and IoT systems broadcasting the latest health data helps students learn healthcare better. This unique approach gives medical students helpful online educational tools that help them develop better attitudes toward virtual learning, which both fixes a study problem and makes healthcare education in poorer areas stronger and more effective.

Using IoT and AR together helps schools teach about both energy and how to protect our planet. The IoT systems in schools show how much energy is being used right now, which lets them automatically save energy automatically. Using IoT and AR together gives us a fresh way to teach in the classroom, which matches our work to make schools more sustainable. With the help of widely used gadgets like smartphones and tablets, this integrated system enhances STEM education activities in an accessible and reasonably priced framework. It also serves as a tool for sensor infrastructure monitoring. The union of IoT and AR does more than just enhance training – it helps improve how work gets done in factories and classrooms. These technologies work together to let remote workers fix equipment, solve problems, and gather data correctly in industrial settings. AR creates better education by helping students understand complex technology through easy-to-use interactive screen interfaces that show step-by-step instructions and graphics. However, network stability becomes an issue in industrial settings, where continuous operation is necessary for optimal productivity. Using Cloud computing helps connect systems properly and makes it easier to track data, turning control systems into sharp, smart systems that show how everything works.

However, there are limitations when combining these two technologies. Many problems occur in security when more IoT devices start working together. We need strong encryption for our data and special ways to prove who we are to keep our data safe. We need standard ways to bring everything together so it works well because different devices and AR platforms do not always get along without them. The advanced system needs money spent on its infrastructure and trained people to run and maintain it.

Modern technology helps students everywhere learn more deeply by connecting them with interactive educational materials. Using this technology helps healthcare treatments work better by making patients more involved, helping doctors perform better surgeries and better diagnosing illnesses. To achieve this advancement, we need to deal with both technical problems and keep data protection at the highest level.

## 7.8 CONCLUSION

Currently, the AR and IoT combination is beginning its growth in healthcare and learning, but it has a promising future. While they use their respective AR and IoT advances alone, researchers know little about making them work together. Interactive learning tools can change how education works right now. Because most educational materials lack complete systems that bring together these technologies, their power stays underused. Similarly, the combination of AR and IoT in the healthcare industry has a lot of promise for improved medical education, remote patient monitoring, and novel healthcare delivery. While some companies have one working part of AR or IoT, very few have made it work entirely together. Most attempts to bring AR and IoT together remain unsuccessful because study results about their smooth integration remain limited. The current studies show no signs of effective proof or thorough analysis that shows the two technologies work better together in these industries. The current lack of studies that show how AR and IoT work together in schools and medicine makes us need much more research.

By connecting IoT and AR later on, amazing results will start to appear. This technology lets students create hands-on experiences in their classrooms that help them better understand tough subjects and live information. Technology that lets caregivers see and analyze patient information anytime, monitor services from a distance, and practice with virtual teaching tools can help doctors take better care of their patients and choose their treatments wisely. Well-designed research and clear system building can bridge the gap, guiding healthcare and education into new and better ways for how they work.

## REFERENCES

Ahamed, J., Koli, A. M., Ahmad, K., Jamal, M. A., & Gupta, B. B. (2022). CDPS-IoT: Cardiovascular disease prediction system based on IoT using machine learning. *International Journal of Interactive Multimedia and Artificial Intelligence*, *7*(4), 78–86. https://doi.org/10.9781/IJIMAI.2021.09.002

Alabduljabbar, R. (2021). An IoT-aware system for managing patients' waiting time using Bluetooth low-energy technology. *Computer Systems Science and Engineering*, *40*(1), 1–16. https://doi.org/10.32604/CSSE.2022.018102

Al-Ansi, A. M., Jaboob, M., Garad, A., & Al-Ansi, A. (2023). Analyzing augmented reality (AR) and virtual reality (VR) recent development in education. *Social Sciences & Humanities Open*, *8*(1), 100532. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.SSAHO.2023.100532

Al-khafajiy, M., Baker, T., Chalmers, C., Asim, M., Kolivand, H., Fahim, M., & Waraich, A. (2019). Remote health monitoring of elderly through wearable sensors. *Multimedia Tools and Applications*, *78*(17), 24681–24706. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11042-018-7134-7/FIGURES/12

Almeida, G. C., Zanotta, D. C., Guimaraes, T. T., Marques, A., Horodyski, R. S., Gonzaga, L., Veronez, M. R., & Souza, V. C. (2023). Immersive paleontological experience through virtual and augmented reality representation. *IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium*, pp. 2297–2300. https://doi.org/10.1109/IGARSS52108.2023.10282777

AlNajdi, S. M. (2022). The effectiveness of using augmented reality (AR) to enhance student performance: using quick response (QR) codes in student textbooks in the Saudi education system. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, *70*(3), 1105. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11423-022-10100-4

Al-Turjman, F. (2018). Information-centric framework for the internet of things (IoT): Traffic modeling & optimization. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, *80*, 63–75. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.FUTURE.2017.08.018

Al-Turjman, F., Ever, E., & Zahmatkesh, H. (2019). Small cells in the forthcoming 5G/IoT: Traffic modelling and deployment overview. *IEEE Communications Surveys and Tutorials*, *21*(1), 28–65. https://doi.org/10.1109/COMST.2018.2864779

Alturki, R., AlGhamdi, M. J., Gay, V., Awan, N., ur Rehman, A., & Alshehri, M. (2020). Privacy, security and usability for IoT-enabled weight loss apps. *International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications*, *11*(4), 258–263. https://doi.org/10.14569/IJACSA.2020.0110435

Amjad, A., Kordel, P., & Fernandes, G. (2023). A review on innovation in healthcare sector (telehealth) through artificial intelligence. *Sustainability*, *15*(8), 6655. https://doi.org/10.3390/SU15086655

Anurag, K., Agarwal, S., Taluja, R., Kumar Dewangan, P., & M Assistant Professor, M. H. (2022). IoT based traffic management system prioritizing emergency vehicles. *International Journal of Engineering Research & Technology*, *11*(6), 393–395. https://doi.org/10.17577/IJERTV11IS060208

Ardalan, S., Hosseinifard, M., Vosough, M., & Golmohammadi, H. (2020). Towards smart personalized perspiration analysis: An IoT-integrated cellulose-based microfluidic wearable patch for smartphone fluorimetric multi-sensing of sweat biomarkers. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *168*, 112450. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.BIOS.2020.112450

Arslan, S., Ozkaya, M., & Kardas, G. (2023). Modeling languages for internet of things (IoT) Applications: A comparative analysis study. *Mathematics*, *11*(5), 1263. https://doi.org/10.3390/MATH11051263

Asadzadeh, A., Samad-Soltani, T., & Rezaei-Hachesu, P. (2021). Applications of virtual and augmented reality in infectious disease epidemics with a focus on the COVID-19 outbreak. *Informatics in Medicine Unlocked*, *24*, 100579. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IMU.2021.100579

Ashfaq, Z., Rafay, A., Mumtaz, R., Zaidi, S. M. H., Saleem, H., Zaidi, S. A. R., Mumtaz, S., & Haque, A. (2022). A review of enabling technologies for internet of medical things (IoMT) Ecosystem. *Ain Shams Engineering Journal*, *13*(4), 101660. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ASEJ.2021.101660

Azhar, N. H. M., Diah, N. M., Ahmad, S., & Ismail, M. (2019). Development of augmented reality to learn history. *Bulletin of Electrical Engineering and Informatics*, *8*(4), 1425–1432. https://doi.org/10.11591/EEI.V8I4.1635

Badshah, A., Ghani, A., Daud, A., Jalal, A., Bilal, M., & Crowcroft, J. (2023). Towards smart education through internet of things: A Survey. *ACM Computing Surveys*, *56*(2), 1–33. https://doi.org/10.1145/3610401

Baig, M. M., Afifi, S., GholamHosseini, H., & Mirza, F. (2019). A systematic review of wearable sensors and IoT-based monitoring applications for older adults – A focus on ageing population and independent living. *Journal of Medical Systems*, *43*(8), 1–11. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10916-019-1365-7

Bansal, G., Rajgopal, K., Chamola, V., Xiong, Z., & Niyato, D. (2022). Healthcare in Metaverse: A survey on current metaverse applications in healthcare. *IEEE Access*, *10*, 119914–119946. https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3219845

Baragash, R. S., Al-Samarraie, H., Moody, L., & Zaqout, F. (2022). Augmented reality and functional skills acquisition among individuals with special needs: A meta-analysis of group design studies. *Journal of Special Education Technology*, *37*(1), 74–81. https://doi.org/10.1177/0162643420910413/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/10.1177_0162643420910413-FIG2.JPEG

Benita, F., Virupaksha, D., Wilhelm, E., & Tunçer, B. (2021). A smart learning ecosystem design for delivering data-driven thinking in STEM education. *Smart Learning Environments*, *8*(1), 1–20. https://doi.org/10.1186/S40561-021-00153-Y/TABLES/4

Bilesan, A., Owlia, M., Behzadipour, S., Ogawa, S., Tsujita, T., Komizunai, S., & Konno, A. (2018). Marker-based motion tracking using Microsoft Kinect. *IFAC-PapersOnLine*, *51*(22), 399–404. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IFACOL.2018.11.575

Bogomolova, K., van der Ham, I. J. M., Dankbaar, M. E. W., van den Broek, W. W., Hovius, S. E. R., van der Hage, J. A., & Hierck, B. P. (2020). The effect of stereoscopic augmented reality visualization on learning anatomy and the modifying effect of visual-spatial abilities: A double-center randomized controlled trial. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, *13*(5), 558–567. https://doi.org/10.1002/ASE.1941

Boonbrahm, S., Boonbrahm, P., & Kaewrat, C. (2020). The use of marker-based augmented reality in space measurement. *Procedia Manufacturing*, *42*, 337–343. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PROMFG.2020.02.081

Buth, L., Juraschek, M., Posselt, G., & Herrmann, C. (2018). Supporting SMEs towards adopting mixed reality: A training concept to bring the reality-virtuality continuum into application. In *Proceedings of IEEE 16th International Conference on Industrial Informatics, Indin 2018*, pp. 544–549. https://doi.org/10.1109/INDIN.2018.8471990

Butt, W. U. R., Idris, S., & Ahmed, M. K. (2020). Study and analysis of virtual reality and its impact on the current era. In *Proceedings of 2020 7th International Conference on Information Technology Trends, ITT 2020*, pp. 20–25. https://doi.org/10.1109/ITT51279.2020.9320776

Cadena, C., Carlone, L., Carrillo, H., Latif, Y., Scaramuzza, D., Neira, J., Reid, I., & Leonard, J. J. (2016). Past, present, and future of simultaneous localization and mapping: Toward the robust-perception age. *IEEE Transactions on Robotics*, *32*(6), 1309–1332. https://doi.org/10.1109/TRO.2016.2624754

Campisi, C. A., Li, E. H., Jimenez, D. E., & Milanaik, R. L. (2020). Augmented reality in medical education and training: From physicians to patients. In: Geroimenko, V. (Eds) Augmented Reality in Education. *Springer Series on Cultural Computing*, pp. 111–138. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-42156-4_7

Cattari, N., Condino, S., Cutolo, F., Ferrari, M., & Ferrari, V. (2021). In situ visualization for 3D ultrasound-guided interventions with augmented reality headset. *Bioengineering (Basel, Switzerland)*, *8*(10). https://doi.org/10.3390/BIOENGINEERING8100131

Cavalcanti, A. P., Barbosa, A., Carvalho, R., Freitas, F., Tsai, Y. S., Gašević, D., & Mello, R. F. (2021). Automatic feedback in online learning environments: A systematic literature review. *Computers and Education: Artificial Intelligence*, *2*, 100027. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.CAEAI.2021.100027

Celesti, A., Lay-Ekuakille, A., Wan, J., Fazio, M., Celesti, F., Romano, A., Bramanti, P., & Villari, M. (2020). Information management in IoT cloud-based tele-rehabilitation as a service for smart cities: Comparison of NoSQL approaches. *Measurement*, *151*, 107218. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.MEASUREMENT.2019.107218

Challenor, J., & Ma, M. (2019). A review of augmented reality applications for history education and heritage visualisation. *Multimodal Technologies and Interaction*, *3*(2), 39. https://doi.org/10.3390/MTI3020039

Cheliotis, K., Liarokapis, F., Kokla, M., Tomai, E., Pastra, K., Anastopoulou, N., Bezerianou, M., Darra, A., & Kavouras, M. (2024). UnityGeoAR: A geolocation augmented reality package for Unity3D. *SoftwareX*, *27*, 101774. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.SOFTX.2024.101774

Chen, L.-B., Huang, T.-H., See, A. R., Antonio, J., Choco, G., & Chandramohan, K. (2022). Touch, texture and haptic feedback: A review on how we feel the world around us. *Applied Sciences*, *12*(9), 4686. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP12094686

Chen, P., Liu, X., Cheng, W., & Huang, R. (2017). A review of using augmented reality in education from 2011 to 2016. *Lecture Notes in Educational Technology*, *9789811024184*, 13–18. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-2419-1_2/COVER

Cheng, Y., & Bololia, L. (2023). The effects of augmented reality on social skills in children with an autism diagnosis: A preliminary systematic review. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, *54*(4), 1317–1331. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10803-022-05878-4

Čolaković, A., & Hadžialić, M. (2018). Internet of Things (IoT): A review of enabling technologies, challenges, and open research issues. *Computer Networks*, *144*, 17–39. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.COMNET.2018.07.017

Coman, C., Țîru, L. G., Meseșan-Schmitz, L., Stanciu, C., & Bularca, M. C. (2020). Online teaching and learning in higher education during the coronavirus pandemic: Students' perspective. *Sustainability*, *12*(24), 10367. https://doi.org/10.3390/SU122410367

Criollo-C, S., Abad-Vásquez, D., Martic-Nieto, M., Velásquez-G, F. A., Pérez-Medina, J. L., & Luján-Mora, S. (2021). Towards a new learning experience through a mobile application with augmented reality in engineering education. *Applied Sciences*, *11*(11), 4921. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP11114921

Damaševičius, R., Bacanin, N., & Misra, S. (2023). From sensors to safety: Internet of Emergency Services (IoES) for emergency response and disaster management. *Journal of Sensor and Actuator Networks*, *12*(3), 41. https://doi.org/10.3390/JSAN12030041

De Michele, R., & Furini, M. (2019). IoT Healthcare: Benefits, issues and challenges. In *Proceedings of 5th EAI International Conference on Smart Objects and Technologies for Social Good* , pp. 160–164. https://doi.org/10.1145/3342428.3342693

Dhanvijay, M. M., & Patil, S. C. (2019). Internet of Things: A survey of enabling technologies in healthcare and its applications. *Computer Networks*, *153*, 113–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.COMNET.2019.03.006

Dibble, C. F., & Molina, C. A. (2021). Device profile of the XVision-spine (XVS) augmented-reality surgical navigation system: Overview of its safety and efficacy. *Expert Review of Medical Devices*, *18*(1), 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1080/17434440.2021.1865795

Ding, Z., Jiang, S., Xu, X., & Han, Y. (2022). An Internet of Things based scalable framework for disaster data management. *Journal of Safety Science and Resilience*, *3*(2), 136–152. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JNLSSR.2021.10.005

D'Orazio, C. J., Choo, K. K. R., & Yang, L. T. (2017). Data exfiltration from internet of things devices: iOS devices as case studies. *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, *4*(2), 524–535. https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2016.2569094

Drăgulinescu, A. M. C., Manea, A. F., Fratu, O., & Drăgulinescu, A. (2022). LoRa-based medical IoT system architecture and testbed. *Wireless Personal Communications*, *126*(1), 25–47. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11277-020-07235-Z/METRICS

Dutta, A., Kovid, R. K., Thatha, M., & Gupta, J. (2023). Adoption of IoT-based healthcare devices: An empirical study of end consumers in an emerging economy. *Paladyn*, *14*(1). https://doi.org/10.1515/PJBR-2022-0106/ASSET/GRAPHIC/J_PJBR-2022-0106_FIG_003.JPG

Düzyol, E., Yıldırım, G., & Özyılmaz, G. (2022). Investigation of the effect of augmented reality application on preschool children's knowledge of space. *Journal of Educational Technology & Online Learning*, *5*(1), 190–203. https://doi.org/10.31681/jetol.976885

Eckhoff, D., Cassinelli, A., Liu, T., & Sandor, C. (2020). psychophysical effects of experiencing burning hands in augmented reality. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, *12499*, 83–95. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-62655-6_5

Efron, N. (2023). Augmented reality contact lenses – so near yet so far. *Clinical and Experimental Optometry*, *106*(4), 349–350. https://doi.org/10.1080/08164622.2023.2188176

Eswaran, M., Gulivindala, A. K., Inkulu, A. K., & Raju Bahubalendruni, M. V. A. (2023). Augmented reality-based guidance in product assembly and maintenance/repair perspective: A state of the art review on challenges and opportunities. *Expert Systems with Applications*, *213*, 118983. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ESWA.2022.118983

Fakhrulddin, S. S., & Gharghan, S. K. (2019). An autonomous wireless health monitoring system based on heartbeat and accelerometer sensors. *Journal of Sensor and Actuator Networks*, *8*(3), 39. https://doi.org/10.3390/JSAN8030039

Fan, Y. J., Yin, Y. H., Xu, L. Da, Zeng, Y., & Wu, F. (2014). IoT-based smart rehabilitation system. *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Informatics*, *10*(2), 1568–1577. https://doi.org/10.1109/TII.2014.2302583

Farhan, M., Jabbar, S., Aslam, M., Hammoudeh, M., Ahmad, M., Khalid, S., Khan, M., & Han, K. (2018). IoT-based students interaction framework using attention-scoring assessment in eLearning. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, *79*, 909–919. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.FUTURE.2017.09.037

Franzese, M., & Iuliano, A. (2018). Hidden Markov models. *Encyclopedia of Bioinformatics and Computational Biology: ABC of Bioinformatics*, *1–3*, 753–762. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-809633-8.20488-3

Furstenau, L. B., Rodrigues, Y. P. R., Sott, M. K., Leivas, P., Dohan, M. S., López-Robles, J. R., Cobo, M. J., Bragazzi, N. L., & Choo, K. K. R. (2023). Internet of things: Conceptual network structure, main challenges and future directions. *Digital Communications and Networks*, *9*(3), 677–687. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.DCAN.2022.04.027

Gao, Y., Zhao, Y., Xie, L., & Zheng, G. (2021). A projector-based augmented reality navigation system for computer-assisted surgery. *Sensors*, *21*(9), 2931. https://doi.org/10.3390/S21092931

Garcia-Bonete, M. J., Jensen, M., & Katona, G. (2019). A practical guide to developing virtual and augmented reality exercises for teaching structural biology. *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Education : A Bimonthly Publication of the International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, *47*(1), 16–24. https://doi.org/10.1002/BMB.21188

Gerard, I. J., Kersten-Oertel, M., Drouin, S., Hall, J. A., Petrecca, K., Nigris, D. De, Giovanni, D. A. Di, Arbel, T., & Collins, D. L. (2018). Combining intraoperative ultrasound brain shift correction and augmented reality visualizations: a pilot study of eight cases. *Journal of Medical Imaging*, *5*(2), 1. https://doi.org/10.1117/1.JMI.5.2.021210

Ghazal, T. M., Hasan, M. K., Alshurideh, M. T., Alzoubi, H. M., Ahmad, M., Akbar, S. S., Al Kurdi, B., & Akour, I. A. (2021). IoT for smart cities: Machine learning approaches in smart healthcare—A review. *Future Internet*, *13*(8), 218. https://doi.org/10.3390/FI13080218

Gia, T. N., Jiang, M., Sarker, V. K., Rahmani, A. M., Westerlund, T., Liljeberg, P., & Tenhunen, H. (2017). Low-cost fog-assisted health-care IoT system with energy-efficient sensor nodes. In *Proceedings of 2017 13th International Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing Conference, IWCMC 2017*, pp. 1765–1770. https://doi.org/10.1109/IWCMC.2017.7986551

Gil, D., Ferrández, A., Mora-Mora, H., & Peral, J. (2016). Internet of things: A review of surveys based on context aware intelligent services. *Sensors*, *16*(7), 1069. https://doi.org/10.3390/S16071069

Gopirajan P. V., & – Nagu, B. (2021). Data visualization using augmented reality and IoT. *Solid State Technology*, *63*(2S), 5478–5487.

Goudarzi, M., Ilager, S., & Buyya, R. (2022). Cloud computing and internet of things: Recent trends and directions. *Internet of Things*, 3–29. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-05528-7_1

Gubbi, J., Buyya, R., Marusic, S., & Palaniswami, M. (2013). Internet of things (IoT): A vision, architectural elements, and future directions. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, *29*(7), 1645–1660. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.FUTURE.2013.01.010

Gunasekaran, A., Subramanian, N., & Papadopoulos, T. (2017). Information technology for competitive advantage within logistics and supply chains: A review. *Transportation Research Part E: Logistics and Transportation Review*, *99*, 14–33. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.TRE.2016.12.008

Gupta, A., & Al-Anbuky, A. (2021). IoT-based patient movement monitoring: The post-operative hip fracture rehabilitation model. *Future Internet*, *13*(8), 195. https://doi.org/10.3390/FI13080195

Gupta, D., Parikh, A., & Swarnalatha, R. (2020). Integrated healthcare monitoring device for obese adults using internet of things (IoT). *International Journal of Electrical and Computer Engineering (IJECE)*, *10*(2), 1239. https://doi.org/10.11591/IJECE.V10I2.PP1239-1247

Hamad, A., & Jia, B. (2022). How virtual reality technology has changed our lives: an overview of the current and potential applications and limitations. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, *19*(18), 11278. https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH191811278

Herron, J. (2016). Augmented reality in medical education and training. *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries*, *13*(2), 51–55. https://doi.org/10.1080/15424065.2016.1175987

Hossain, M. F., Barman, S., Biswas, N., & Bahalul Haque, A. K. M. (2021). Augmented reality in medical education: AR bones. In *Proceedings - IEEE International Conference on Computing, Communication, and Intelligent Systems, ICCCIS 2021*, pp. 348–353. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCCIS51004.2021.9397108

Imran, Iqbal, N., Ahmad, S., & Kim, D. H. (2021). Health monitoring system for elderly patients using intelligent task mapping mechanism in closed loop healthcare environment. *Symmetry*, *13*(2), 357. https://doi.org/10.3390/SYM13020357

Indrakumari, R., Poongodi, T., Suresh, P., & Balamurugan, B. (2020). The growing role of internet of things in healthcare wearables. In: Balas A. E., Solanki V. K., Kumar R. (Eds), *Emergence of Pharmaceutical Industry Growth with Industrial IoT Approach*, Academic Press, pp. 163–194. ISBN 9780128195932, https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-819593-2.00006-6

Islam, M. M., Rahaman, A., & Islam, M. R. (2020). Development of smart healthcare monitoring system in IoT environment. *SN Computer Science*, *1*(3), 1–11. https://doi.org/10.1007/S42979-020-00195-Y/FIGURES/6

Javaid, M., Haleem, A., Singh, R. P., Rab, S., Ul Haq, M. I., & Raina, A. (2022). Internet of things in the global healthcare sector: Significance, applications, and barriers. *International Journal of Intelligent Networks*, *3*, 165–175. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IJIN.2022.10.002

Jeffries, P. R., Bushardt, R. L., Dubose-Morris, R., Hood, C., Kardong-Edgren, S., Pintz, C., Posey, L., & Sikka, N. (2022). The role of technology in health professions education during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Academic Medicine*, *97*(3), S104. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACM.0000000000004523

Jiang, P., Ergu, D., Liu, F., Cai, Y., & Ma, B. (2022). A Review of Yolo algorithm developments. *Procedia Computer Science*, *199*, 1066–1073. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PROCS.2022.01.135

Kamińska, D., Sapiński, T., Wiak, S., Tikk, T., Haamer, R. E., Avots, E., Helmi, A., Ozcinar, C., & Anbarjafari, G. (2019). Virtual Reality and Its Applications in Education: Survey. *Information*, *10*(10), 318. https://doi.org/10.3390/INFO10100318

Kankanhalli, A., Charalabidis, Y., & Mellouli, S. (2019). IoT and AI for Smart Government: A Research Agenda. *Government Information Quarterly*, *36*(2), 304–309. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.GIQ.2019.02.003

Kassutto, S. M., Baston, C., & Clancy, C. (2021). Virtual, Augmented, and Alternate Reality in Medical Education: Socially Distanced but Fully Immersed. *ATS Scholar*, *2*(4), 651–664. https://doi.org/10.34197/ATS-SCHOLAR.2021-0002RE/SUPPL_FILE/DISCLOSURES.PDF

Kaur, K., Verma, S., & Bansal, A. (2021). IOT Big Data Analytics in Healthcare: Benefits and Challenges. In *Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Signal Processing, Computing and Control*, *2021*, pp. 176–181. https://doi.org/10.1109/ISPCC53510.2021.9609501

Kaur, N., Pathan, R., Khwaja, U., & Murthy, S. (2018). GeoSolvAR: Augmented reality based solution for visualizing 3D Solids. In *Proceedings -of IEEE 18th International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies, ICALT 2018*, pp. 372–376. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICALT.2018.00093

Kaylor, J., Hooper, V., Wilson, A., Burkert, R., Lyda, M., Fletcher, K., & Bowers, E. (2019). Reliability Testing of Augmented Reality Glasses Technology: Establishing the Evidence Base for Telewound Care. *Journal of Wound, Ostomy and Continence Nursing*, *46*(6), 485–490. https://doi.org/10.1097/WON.0000000000000585

Kelly, D., Hoang, T. N., Reinoso, M., Joukhadar, Z., Clements, T., & Vetere, F. (2018). Augmented reality learning environment for physiotherapy education. *Physical Therapy Reviews*, *23*(1), 21–28. https://doi.org/10.1080/10833196.2018.1447256

Kelly, J. T., Campbell, K. L., Gong, E., & Scuffham, P. (2020). The Internet of Things: Impact and Implications for Health Care Delivery. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*, *22*(11), e20135. https://doi.org/10.2196/20135

Khurana, D., Koli, A., Khatter, K., & Singh, S. (2023). Natural language processing: state of the art, current trends and challenges. *Multimedia Tools and Applications*, *82*(3), 3713–3744. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11042-022-13428-4/FIGURES/3

Kim, D., & Choi, Y. (2021). Applications of Smart Glasses in Applied Sciences: A Systematic Review. *Applied Sciences*, *11*(11), 4956. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP11114956

Köse, H., & Güner-Yildiz, N. (2021). Augmented reality (AR) as a learning material in special needs education. *Education and Information Technologies*, *26*(2), 1921–1936. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10639-020-10326-W

Krishna, C., Kumar, D., & Kushwaha, D. S. (2023). A Comprehensive Survey on Pandemic Patient Monitoring System: Enabling Technologies, Opportunities, and Research Challenges. *Wireless Personal Communications*, *131*(3), 2125–2172. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11277-023-10535-9

Kulkarni, R. V., Shilimkar, A., Bhegade, S., & Dadmal, J. (2025). Real-time health monitoring system by integrating augmented reality and internet of things. *In: Kumar, A., Pachauri, R.K., Mishra, R., Kuchhal, P. (eds) Intelligent Communication, Control and Devices. ICICCD 2024. Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems*, 1164, 409–423. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-97-8329-8_31

Kulkarni, R. V, & Harne, R. (2024). Adoption and Usage of Augmented Reality-based Virtual Laboratories Tool for Engineering Studies. *Journal of Information Technology Education: Innovations in Practice*, *23*, 010-undefined. https://doi.org/10.28945/5351

Kumar, M., Kumar, A., Verma, S., Bhattacharya, P., Ghimire, D., Kim, S. H., & Hosen, A. S. M. S. (2023). Healthcare Internet of Things (H-IoT): Current Trends, Future Prospects, Applications, Challenges, and Security Issues. *Electronics*, *12*(9), 2050. https://doi.org/10.3390/ELECTRONICS12092050

Lacey, G., Gozdzielewska, L., McAloney-Kocaman, K., Ruttle, J., Cronin, S., & Price, L. (2022). Psychomotor learning theory informing the design and evaluation of an interactive augmented reality hand hygiene training app for healthcare workers. *Education and Information Technologies*, *27*(3), 3813–3832. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10639-021-10752-4

Lampropoulos, G., Keramopoulos, E., Diamantaras, K., & Evangelidis, G. (2023). Integrating Augmented Reality, Gamification, and Serious Games in Computer Science Education. *Education Sciences*, *13*(6), 618. https://doi.org/10.3390/EDUCSCI13060618

Latif, G., Shankar, A., Alghazo, J. M., Kalyanasundaram, V., Boopathi, C. S., & Arfan Jaffar, M. (2020). I-CARES: advancing health diagnosis and medication through IoT. *Wireless Networks*, *26*(4), 2375–2389. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11276-019-02165-6/METRICS

Le, H. Q., & Kim, J. I. (2017). An augmented reality application with hand gestures for learning 3D geometry. In *IEEE International Conference on Big Data and Smart Computing, BigComp*, pp. 34–41. https://doi.org/10.1109/BIGCOMP.2017.7881712

Li, X., Lu, R., Liang, X., Shen, X., Chen, J., & Lin, X. (2011). Smart community: An internet of things application. *IEEE Communications Magazine*, *49*(11), 68–75. https://doi.org/10.1109/MCOM.2011.6069711

Liao, T. (2020). Standards and Their (Recurring) Stories: How Augmented Reality Markup Language Was Built on Stories of Past Standards. *Science Technology and Human Values*, *45*(4), 712–737. https://doi.org/10.1177/0162243919867417/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/10.1177_0162243919867417-FIG4.JPEG

Lin, C. H., Chung, Y., Chou, B. Y., Chen, H. Y., & Tsai, C. Y. (2018). A novel campus navigation APP with augmented reality and deep learning. In *Proceedings of 4th IEEE International Conference on Applied System Innovation 2018, ICASI 2018*, pp. 1075–1077. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICASI.2018.8394464

Lin, C. Y., Chai, H. C., Wang, J. Y., Chen, C. J., Liu, Y. H., Chen, C. W., Lin, C. W., & Huang, Y. M. (2016). Augmented reality in educational activities for children with disabilities. *Displays*, *C*(42), 51–54. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.DISPLA.2015.02.004

Liu, W., Anguelov, D., Erhan, D., Szegedy, C., Reed, S., Fu, C. Y., & Berg, A. C. (2016). SSD: Single shot multibox detector. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, *9905*, 21–37. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-46448-0_2

López-Belmonte, J., Moreno-Guerrero, A.-J., Marín-Marín, J.-A., & Lampropoulos, G. (2022). The Impact of Gender on the Use of Augmented Reality and Virtual Reality in Students with ASD. *Education in the Knowledge Society (EKS)*, *23,* 1–14. https://doi.org/10.14201/EKS.28418

Lotsaris, K., Fousekis, N., Koukas, S., Aivaliotis, S., Kousi, N., Michalos, G., & Makris, S. (2020). Augmented Reality (AR) based framework for supporting human workers in flexible manufacturing. *Procedia CIRP*, *96*, 301–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procir.2021.01.091

Lv, Z., Lloret, J., & Song, H. (2022). Editorial Augmented Reality for Bioinformatics. *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, *26*(6), 2403–2404. https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2022.3170679

Ma, X., Jia, M., Hong, Z., Kwok, A. P. K., & Yan, M. (2021). Does Augmented-Reality Head-Up Display Help? A Preliminary Study on Driving Performance through a VR-Simulated Eye Movement Analysis. *IEEE Access*, *9*, 129951–129964. https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2021.3112240

Maas, M. J., & Hughes, J. M. (2020). Virtual, augmented and mixed reality in K–12 education: a review of the literature. *Technology, Pedagogy and Education*, *29*(2), 231–249. https://doi.org/10.1080/1475939X.2020.1737210

Machorro-Cano, I., Alor-Hernández, G., Paredes-Valverde, M. A., Ramos-Deonati, U., Sánchez-Cervantes, J. L., & Rodríguez-Mazahua, L. (2019). PISIoT: A Machine Learning and IoT-Based Smart Health Platform for Overweight and Obesity Control. *Applied Sciences*, *9*(15), 3037. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP9153037

Madni, S. H. H., Ali, J., Husnain, H. A., Masum, M. H., Mustafa, S., Shuja, J., Maray, M., & Hosseini, S. (2022). Factors Influencing the Adoption of IoT for E-Learning in Higher Educational Institutes in Developing Countries. *Frontiers in Psychology*, *13*, 915596. https://doi.org/10.3389/FPSYG.2022.915596/BIBTEX

Mahalakshmi, S., Ragunthar, T., Veena, N., Sumukha, S., & Deshkulkarni, P. R. (2022). Adaptive ambulance monitoring system using IOT. *Measurement: Sensors*, *24*, 100555. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.MEASEN.2022.100555

Makhataeva, Z., & Varol, H. A. (2020). Augmented Reality for Robotics: A Review. *Robotics*, *9*(2), 21. https://doi.org/10.3390/ROBOTICS9020021

Masneri, S., Domínguez, A., Zorrilla, M., Larrañaga, M., & Arruarte, A. (2022). Interactive, Collaborative and Multi-user Augmented Reality Applications in Primary and Secondary Education. A Systematic Review. *Journal of Universal Computer Science*, *28*(6), 564–590. https://doi.org/10.3897/JUCS.76535

Mishra, C., & Gupta, D. L. (2017). Deep Machine Learning and Neural Networks: An Overview. *IAES International Journal of Artificial Intelligence (IJ-AI)*, *6*(2), 66. https://doi.org/10.11591/IJAI.V6.I2.PP66-73

Moro, C., Phelps, C., Redmond, P., & Stromberga, Z. (2021). HoloLens and mobile augmented reality in medical and health science education: A randomised controlled trial. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, *52*(2), 680–694. https://doi.org/10.1111/BJET.13049

Moshawrab, M., Adda, M., Bouzouane, A., Ibrahim, H., & Raad, A. (2023). Smart Wearables for the Detection of Cardiovascular Diseases: A Systematic Literature Review. *Sensors*, *23*(2), 828. https://doi.org/10.3390/S23020828

Muthuseshan, G. (2021). Augmented reality (AR) in healthcare. *Journal of Interdisiplinary Cycle Research, 12*(11), 343-359.

Ng, C. C., & Ramasamy, C. (2018). Augmented Reality Marketing in Malaysia—Future Scenarios. *Social Sciences*, *7*(11), 224. https://doi.org/10.3390/SOCSCI7110224

Nguyen-An, H., Silverston, T., Yamazaki, T., & Miyoshi, T. (2021). IoT Traffic: Modeling and Measurement Experiments. *IoT*, *2*(1), 140–162. https://doi.org/10.3390/IOT2010008

Nuernberger, B., Tapella, R., Berndt, S. H., Kim, S. Y., Samochina, S., Tory, M., & Keefe, D. F. (2020). Under Water to Outer Space: Augmented Reality for Astronauts and beyond. *IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications*, *40*(1), 82–89. https://doi.org/10.1109/MCG.2019.2957631

Osborn, L. E., Iskarous, M. M., & Thakor, N. V. (2020). Sensing and Control for Prosthetic Hands in Clinical and Research Applications. In *Wearable Robotics: Systems and Applications,* pp. 445–468. Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814659-0.00022-9

Oyallon, E., & Rabin, J. (2015). An Analysis of the SURF Method. *Image Processing On Line*, *5*, 176–218. https://doi.org/10.5201/IPOL.2015.69

Ozcakir, B., & Cakiroglu, E. (2021). OPEN ACCESS An Augmented Reality Learning Toolkit for Fostering Spatial Ability in Mathematics Lesson: Design and Development. *European Journal of Science and Mathematics Education*, *9*(4), 145–167. https://doi.org/10.30935/scimath/11204

Papakostas, C., Troussas, C., Krouska, A., & Sgouropoulou, C. (2022). Personalization of the Learning Path within an Augmented Reality Spatial Ability Training Application Based on Fuzzy Weights. *Sensors*, *22*(18), 7059. https://doi.org/10.3390/S22187059

Papanastasiou, G., Drigas, A., Skianis, C., Lytras, M., & Papanastasiou, E. (2019). Virtual and augmented reality effects on K-12, higher and tertiary education students' twenty-first century skills. *Virtual Reality*, *23*(4), 425–436. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10055-018-0363-2

Pierdicca, R., Frontoni, E., Pollini, R., Trani, M., & Verdini, L. (2017). The use of augmented reality glasses for the application in industry 4.0. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, *10324*, 389–401. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-60922-5_30

Plunkett, K. N. (2019). A Simple and Practical Method for Incorporating Augmented Reality into the Classroom and Laboratory. *Journal of Chemical Education*, *96*(11), 2628–2631. https://doi.org/10.1021/ACS.JCHEMED.9B00607/SUPPL_FILE/ED9B00607_SI_002.DOCX

Predescu, S. L., Caramihai, S. I., & Moisescu, M. A. (2023). Impact of VR Application in an Academic Context. *Applied Sciences*, *13*(8), 4748. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP13084748

Punde, P. A., Jadhav, M. E., & Manza, R. R. (2017). A study of Eye Tracking Technology and its applications. In *Proceedings – 1st International Conference on Intelligent Systems and Information Management, ICISIM 2017*, *2017-January*, pp. 86–90. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICISIM.2017.8122153

Pycinski, B., Czajkowska, J., Badura, P., Juszczyk, J., & Pietka, E. (2016). Time-Of-Flight Camera, Optical Tracker and Computed Tomography in Pairwise Data Registration. *PLoS One*, *11*(7), e0159493. https://doi.org/10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0159493

Qi, J., Yang, P., Min, G., Amft, O., Dong, F., & Xu, L. (2017). Advanced internet of things for personalised healthcare systems: A survey. *Pervasive and Mobile Computing*, *41*, 132–149. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PMCJ.2017.06.018

Qian, L., Wu, J. Y., Dimaio, S. P., Navab, N., & Kazanzides, P. (2020). A Review of Augmented Reality in Robotic-Assisted Surgery. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Robotics and Bionics*, *2*(1), 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1109/TMRB.2019.2957061

Ramachandran, A., & Sangaiah, A. K. (2021). A review on object detection in unmanned aerial vehicle surveillance. *International Journal of Cognitive Computing in Engineering*, *2*, 215–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IJCCE.2021.11.005

Ramirez, E. J., & LaBarge, S. (2018). Real moral problems in the use of virtual reality. *Ethics and Information Technology*, *20*(4), 249–263. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10676-018-9473-5/METRICS

Ray, S., & Srivastava, S. (2020). Virtualization of science education: a lesson from the COVID-19 pandemic. *Journal of Proteins and Proteomics*, *11*(2), 77–80. https://doi.org/10.1007/S42485-020-00038-7

Rejeb, A., Rejeb, K., Simske, S., Treiblmaier, H., & Zailani, S. (2022). The big picture on the internet of things and the smart city: a review of what we know and what we need to know. *Internet of Things*, *19*, 100565. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IOT.2022.100565

Rejeb, A., Rejeb, K., Treiblmaier, H., Appolloni, A., Alghamdi, S., Alhasawi, Y., & Iranmanesh, M. (2023). The Internet of Things (IoT) in healthcare: Taking stock and moving forward. *Internet of Things*, *22*, 100721. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IOT.2023.100721

Reka, S. S., & Dragicevic, T. (2018). Future effectual role of energy delivery: A comprehensive review of Internet of Things and smart grid. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, *91*, 90–108. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.RSER.2018.03.089

Renganayagalu, S. k., Mallam, S. C., & Nazir, S. (2021). Effectiveness of VR Head Mounted Displays in Professional Training: A Systematic Review. *Technology, Knowledge and Learning*, *26*(4), 999–1041. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10758-020-09489-9

Rowe, R. J., Bahner, I., Belovich, A. N., Bonaminio, G., Brenneman, A., Brooks, W. S., Chinn, C., El-Sawi, N., Haudek, S. B., Haight, M., McAuley, R., Slivkoff, M. D., & Vari, R. C. (2021). Evolution and Revolution in Medical Education: Health System Sciences (HSS). *Medical Science Educator*, *31*(1), 291. https://doi.org/10.1007/S40670-020-01166-X

Rubio-Tamayo, J. L., Barrio, M. G., & García, F. G. (2017). Immersive Environments and Virtual Reality: Systematic Review and Advances in Communication, Interaction and Simulation. *Multimodal Technologies and Interaction*, *1*(4), 21. https://doi.org/10.3390/MTI1040021

Sampath, P., Tamilselvi, S., Saravana Kumar, N. M., Lavanya, S., & Eswari, T. (2017). Diabetic data analysis in healthcare using Hadoop architecture over big data. *International Journal of Biomedical Engineering and Technology*, *23*(2–4), 137–147. https://doi.org/10.1504/IJBET.2017.082655

Schneier, B. (2017). IoT Security: What's Plan B? *IEEE Security and Privacy*, *15*(5), 96. https://doi.org/10.1109/MSP.2017.3681066

Seo, K., Tang, J., Roll, I., Fels, S., & Yoon, D. (2021). The impact of artificial intelligence on learner–instructor interaction in online learning. *International Journal of Educational Technology in Higher Education*, *18*(1), 1–23. https://doi.org/10.1186/S41239-021-00292-9/TABLES/7

Serhani, M. A., El Kassabi, H. T., Ismail, H., & Navaz, A. N. (2020). ECG Monitoring Systems: Review, Architecture, Processes, and Key Challenges. *Sensors (Basel, Switzerland)*, *20*(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/S20061796

Sharma, A., Mehtab, R., Mohan, S., & Mohd Shah, M. K. (2022). Augmented reality – an important aspect of Industry 4.0. *Industrial Robot*, *49*(3), 428–441. https://doi.org/10.1108/IR-09-2021-0204

Sharma, A., Pathak, J., Prakash, M., & Singh, J. N. (2021). Object Detection using OpenCV and Python. In *Proceedings of 2021 3rd International Conference on Advances in Computing, Communication Control and Networking, ICAC3N 2021*, pp. 501–505. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICAC3N53548.2021.9725638

Sharma, K., Anand, D., Sabharwal, M., Tiwari, P. K., Cheikhrouhou, O., & Frikha, T. (2021). A Disaster Management Framework Using Internet of Things-Based Interconnected Devices. *Hindawi Mathematical Problems in Engineering*, *2021,* Article ID 9916440, 21 pages. https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/9916440

Sicari, S., Cappiello, C., De Pellegrini, F., Miorandi, D., & Coen-Porisini, A. (2016). A security-and quality-aware system architecture for Internet of Things. *Information Systems Frontiers*, *18*(4), 665–677. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10796-014-9538-X

Simon, J., Gogolák, L., Sárosi, J., & Fürstner, I. (2023). Augmented Reality Based Distant Maintenance Approach. *Actuators*, *12*(7), 302. https://doi.org/10.3390/ACT12070302

Singh, M., Adebayo, S. O., Saini, M., & Singh, J. (2021). Indian government E-learning initiatives in response to COVID-19 crisis: A case study on online learning in Indian higher education system. *Education and Information Technologies*, *26*(6), 7569–7607. https://doi.org/10.1007/S10639-021-10585-1/TABLES/6

Song, Y., Yu, F. R., Zhou, L., Yang, X., & He, Z. (2021). Applications of the Internet of Things (IoT) in Smart Logistics: A Comprehensive Survey. *IEEE INTERNET OF THINGS JOURNAL*, *8*(6). https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2020.3034385

Souri, A., Ghafour, M. Y., Ahmed, A. M., Safara, F., Yamini, A., & Hoseyninezhad, M. (2020). A new machine learning-based healthcare monitoring model for student's condition diagnosis in Internet of Things environment. *Soft Computing*, *24*(22), 17111–17121. https://doi.org/10.1007/S00500-020-05003-6

Stylianidou, N., Sofianidis, A., Manoli, E., & Meletiou-Mavrotheris, M. (2020). "Helping Nemo!" – Using Augmented Reality and Alternate Reality Games in the Context of Universal Design for Learning. *Education Sciences*, *10*(4), 95. https://doi.org/10.3390/EDUCSCI10040095

Sun, Y., Kantareddy, S. N. R., Bhattacharyya, R., & Sarma, S. E. (2018). X-Vision: An augmented vision tool with real-time sensing ability in tagged environments. *IEEE International Conference on RFID Technology and Applications.* https://doi.org/10.1109/RFID-TA.2018.8552778

Sydorenko, T., Hellermann, J., Thorne, S. L., & Howe, V. (2019). Mobile Augmented Reality and Language-Related Episodes. *TESOL Quarterly*, *53*(3), 712–740. https://doi.org/10.1002/TESQ.507

Talavera, J. M., Tobón, L. E., Gómez, J. A., Culman, M. A., Aranda, J. M., Parra, D. T., Quiroz, L. A., Hoyos, A., & Garreta, L. E. (2017). Review of IoT applications in agro-industrial and environmental fields. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, *142*, 283–297. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.COMPAG.2017.09.015

Thacker, S. B., Sencer, D. J., & Jaffe, H. W. (2017). Centers for Disease Control. *International Encyclopedia of Public Health*, *2017*, 448–454. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-803678-5.00057-6. Epub 2016 Oct 24. PMCID: PMC7149637.

Thevin, L., Briant, C., & Brock, A. M. (2020). X-Road: Virtual Reality Glasses for Orientation and Mobility Training of People with Visual Impairments. *ACM Transactions on Accessible Computing*, *13*(2), 1–47. https://doi.org/10.1145/3377879

Tian, K., Urata, M., Endo, M., Mouri, K., Yasuda, T., & Kato, J. (2019). Real-World Oriented Smartphone AR Supported Learning System Based on Planetarium Contents for Seasonal Constellation Observation. *Applied Sciences*, *9*(17), 3508. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP9173508

Tongprasom, K., Boongsood, W., Boongsood, W., & Pipatchotitham, T. (2020). Comparative study of an augmented reality software development kit suitable for forensic medicine education. *International Journal of Information and Education Technology*, *11*(1), 10–15. https://doi.org/10.18178/IJIET.2021.11.1.1482

Ullah, A., Ahammed, Md. E., Bhuiyan, Md. M., Dasgupta, S. C., Robin, K. H., Sakib, N., Ullah, A., Ahammed, Md. E., Bhuiyan, Md. M., Dasgupta, S. C., Robin, K. H., & Sakib, N. (2023). IoT Based Nurse Activities Monitoring and Controlling System. *Advances in Internet of Things*, *13*(3), 63–82. https://doi.org/10.4236/AIT.2023.133004

Vaquero-Melchor, D., & Bernardos, A. M. (2019). Enhancing Interaction with Augmented Reality through Mid-Air Haptic Feedback: Architecture Design and User Feedback. *Applied Sciences*, *9*(23), 5123. https://doi.org/10.3390/APP9235123

Vávra, P., Roman, J., Zonča, P., Ihnát, P., Němec, M., Kumar, J., Habib, N., & El-Gendi, A. (2017). Recent Development of Augmented Reality in Surgery: A Review. *Journal of Healthcare Engineering*, *2017,* 1–9. Article ID 4574172, https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/4574172

Vergel, R. S., Morillo Tena, P., Casas Yrurzum, S., & Cruz-Neira, C. (2020). A Comparative Evaluation of a Virtual Reality Table and a HoloLens-Based Augmented Reality System for Anatomy Training. *IEEE Transactions on Human-Machine Systems*, *50*(4), 337–348. https://doi.org/10.1109/THMS.2020.2984746

Vieira, J., Sousa, M., Arsénio, A., & Jorge, J. (2015). Augmented Reality for Rehabilitation Using Multimodal Feedback. In *ACM International Conference Proceeding Series*, *01-02-October-2015*, pp. 38–41. https://doi.org/10.1145/2838944.2838954

Volioti, C., Keramopoulos, E., Sapounidis, T., Melisidis, K., Zafeiropoulou, M., Sotiriou, C., & Spiridis, V. (2022). Using Augmented Reality in K-12 Education: An Indicative Platform for Teaching Physics. *Information (Switzerland)*, *13*(7), 336. https://doi.org/10.3390/INFO13070336/S1

Wohlgenannt, I., Simons, A., & Stieglitz, S. (2020). Virtual Reality. *Business and Information Systems Engineering*, *62*(5), 455–461. https://doi.org/10.1007/S12599-020-00658-9/METRICS

Wu, H.-K., Wen-Yu Lee, S., Chang, H.-Y., & Liang, J.-C. (2013). Current status, opportunities and challenges of augmented reality in education. *Computers & Education*, *62*(43), 41–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compedu.2012.10.024

Wu, T., Redouté, J. M., & Yuce, M. (2019). A wearable, low-power, real-time ECG monitor for smart t-shirt and IoT healthcare applications. In: G. Fortino, & Z. Wang (Eds.), *Internet of Things: Technology, Communications and Computing. Advances in Body Area Networks I: Post-Conference Proceedings of BodyNets 2017,* pp. 165–173. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02819-0_13

Wyss, C., Bührer, W., Furrer, F., Degonda, A., & Hiss, J. A. (2021). Innovative teacher education with the augmented reality device Microsoft HoloLens—results of an exploratory study and pedagogical considerations. *Multimodal Technologies and Interaction*, *5*(8), 45. https://doi.org/10.3390/MTI5080045/S1

Xu, X., Wang, H., Liu, Z., Wang, W., Lei, S., Liu, H., Li, T., Qu, J., & Qiu, A. (2020). Augmented Reality in Maintenance Training for Military Equipment. *International Conference on Electrical Automation and Mechanical Engineering Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, *1626*, 12184. https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1626/1/012184

Yang, G., Deng, J., Pang, G., Zhang, H., Li, J., Deng, B., Pang, Z., Xu, J., Jiang, M., Liljeberg, P., Xie, H., & Yang, H. (2018). An IoT-Enabled Stroke Rehabilitation System Based on Smart Wearable Armband and Machine Learning. *IEEE Journal of Translational Engineering in Health and Medicine*, *6,* 1–10. https://doi.org/10.1109/JTEHM.2018.2822681

Yang, G., Xie, L., Mäntysalo, M., Zhou, X., Pang, Z., Xu, L. Da, Kao-Walter, S., Chen, Q., & Zheng, L. R. (2014). A Health-IoT platform based on the integration of intelligent packaging, unobtrusive bio-sensor, and intelligent medicine box. *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Informatics*, *10*(4), 2180–2191. https://doi.org/10.1109/TII.2014.2307795

Yang, Y., Wang, H., Jiang, R., Guo, X., Cheng, J., & Chen, Y. (2022). A Review of IoT-Enabled Mobile Healthcare: Technologies, Challenges, and Future Trends. *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, *9*(12), 9478–9502. https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2022.3144400

Yeung, A. W. K., Tosevska, A., Klager, E., Eibensteiner, F., Laxar, D., Stoyanov, J., Glisic, M., Zeiner, S., Kulnik, S. T., Crutzen, R., Kimberger, O., Kletecka-Pulker, M., Atanasov, A. G., & Willschke, H. (2021). Virtual and augmented reality applications in medicine: Analysis of the scientific literature. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*, *23*(2), e25499. https://doi.org/10.2196/25499

Zanella, A., Bui, N., Castellani, A., Vangelista, L., & Zorzi, M. (2014). Internet of things for smart cities. *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, *1*(1), 22–32. https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2014.2306328

Zhan, F. (2019). Hand gesture recognition with convolution neural networks. In *Proceedings of 2019 IEEE 20th International Conference on Information Reuse and Integration for Data Science, IRI 2019*, pp. 295–298. https://doi.org/10.1109/IRI.2019.00054

Zhou, X. (2021). Research on the Application of Augmented Reality Technology in College English Teaching. In *Proceedings of – 2021 International Conference on Computers, Information Processing and Advanced Education, CIPAE 2021*, pp. 18–21. https://doi.org/10.1109/CIPAE53742.2021.00013

# 8 Innovative Approaches to Waste Management
## *A Technological Framework Utilizing IoT, Blockchain, and AI*

*Ragini Sharma*

### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

By using intelligent systems to address frequent queries and concerns, our initiative improves waste management communication and information retrieval. It lowers the risks of theft and fraud by incorporating blockchain technology, which guarantees the legitimacy and transparency of garbage disposal operations. This effort aims to transform waste management methods by bringing together cutting-edge technologies, creative ideas, and industry knowledge. As a result, there will be a big change toward strategies related to waste management that are more ecologically friendly and sustainable, opening the door to a more sustainable future.

### 8.2 LITERATURE REVIEW

Hussain and associates [1] concentrate on improving trash management with the incorporation of smart bins using the Internet of Things (IoT) and machine learning. Their method involves monitoring bin fill levels and detecting contaminants like CO using sensors and an onboard computer, and then predicting the results using machine learning. Abraham et al.'s [2] study efficiently recognizes and processes waste by utilizing sensors, actuators, and the Internet of Things. Raghuram et al. [3] use deep learning models (RESNET-50 paired with Inception-V3) and LoRa communication to maximize accuracy and minimize energy consumption in trash data gathering. In order to address health risks associated with overflowing bins, Flores et al. [4] combine sensors for level detection, waste sorting, and Global System for Mobiles (GSM) for status updates.

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-8

In order to improve garbage management while cutting costs, Suthi et al. [5] describe the construction of smart bins that incorporate IR sensors, LCD displays, Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tag readers, and Arduino Uno microcontrollers. In order to monitor bin levels through photographs, Bojja et al. [6] investigate the application of content-based image retrieval, looking at the function of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning in garbage sorting. In order to address the waste management issues in Addis Ababa, Desta et al. [7] suggest utilizing TensorFlow, OpenCV, YOLOv4, and YOLOv4-tiny in conjunction with a deep learning object detection system for real-time garbage segregation. To sift different sorts of waste and activate sensors, Sheng et al. [8] employ LoRa connection, TensorFlow with SSD MobileNetV2, and a variety of sensors. Ali et al.'s [9] study comprises a sensor module for data collecting, a storage module for analysis, and a user module for communication with garbage truck drivers. In order to develop a real-time garbage recognition system, Mukhopadhyay et al. [10] use a Raspberry Pi, PiCam, infrared sensors, and Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) for machine learning.

Sinvula et al. [11] stated that the manual collection of household bins by municipalities remains labor-intensive and outdated. The study includes integrating a motor driver controller (MDC), obstacle detection system (ODS), email notification, trash status monitoring, and an internet time-based trigger (ITT) into a single, integrated system. BSafeML, a hazard management model that integrates hazard detection and mitigation techniques, is presented by Cutajar et al. [12].

IoT technologies like Sigfox and LoRaWAN used by Hajovsky and colleagues [13] present smart city drainage monitoring systems that are able to monitor several characteristics, including temperature, water level, weather, and waste types (Aarthi et al. [14]). These systems send data to a main server after processing it instantly.

In contrast to conventional techniques, Hossen et al. [15] present RWC-Net, a deep learning model that uses the TrashNet dataset for waste detection.

Even though Pollak et al. [16] suggest utilizing machine learning to improve collection routes through Simulating Rebalancing to reduce energy consumption and monitor fill levels, present smart garbage collection systems do not solve the issue of inadequate waste management. WasNet, a neural network model for waste classification and recycling proposed by Yang et al. [17], performs better than ShuffleNet and MobileNet in terms of accuracy and efficiency. Kumar et al. [18] try to solve environmental health issues by integrating disruptive technologies such as blockchain, artificial intelligence (AI), and the Internet of Things. The research might support sustainable environmental management practices and may improve data-driven decision-making. Sen Gupta et al. [19] present a smart contract-based blockchain architecture that effectively improves stakeholder trust by guaranteeing waste handling procedures' transparency, traceability, and safe data management. Khan et al. [20] suggested the use of the immutability of blockchain technology and the real-time data capabilities of the Internet of Things to enhance accountability and maximize the collection and disposal of e-waste.

## 8.3 METHODOLOGY/EXPERIMENTAL

### 8.3.1 Hardware Setup and Integration

Figure 8.1 shows the NodeMCU (ESP8266) microcontroller that collects data from the sensors and sends it to the Blynk app for additional processing.

#### 8.3.1.1 Sensors

- **Temperature and Humidity (DHT11)**: Measures environmental temperature and humidity.
- **Gas (MQ2, MQ135, MQ7)**: Detects potentially hazardous gases.
- **Moisture (HW080)**: Differentiates between wet and dry waste.
- **Ultrasonic (HC-SR04)**: Provides alerts when a bin is full.
- **Proximity (E18-D80NK)**: Detects the presence of obstructions.

#### 8.3.1.2 Survey and Information Collection

- **Sensor Data Collection**: Data is gathered from the sensors listed above.
- **Real-Time Image Datasets**: Images are sourced from the Kaggle platform.
- **FAQ Dataset**: Contains over a thousand questions and answers related to waste management.

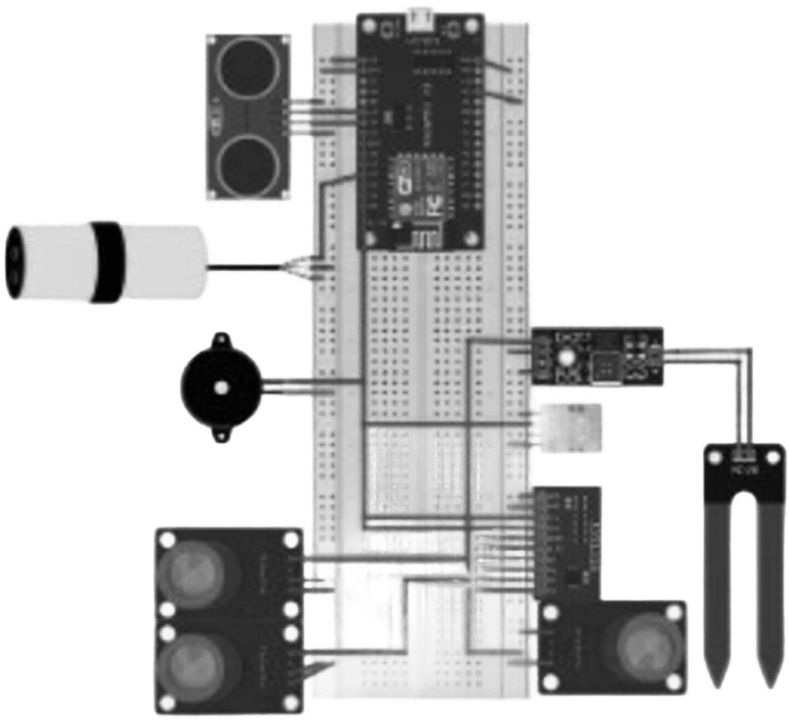


**FIGURE 8.1** Hardware connectivity.

### 8.3.2 Model Development/Developing Sensor-Based Prediction Models

#### 8.3.2.1 Sensor-Based Prediction Models

The following five prediction models were developed using the custom dataset that was created using sensors.

1. **Overflow Prediction**: The ultrasonic sensor is used to predict the overflow of the bin. The threshold value is 22. If the distance is less than the threshold, then overflow is predicted.
2. **Leak Status Prediction**: The threshold value of the sensor is set to 50. If the value goes to about 50, then leakage is detected.
3. **Temperature Alert Prediction**: The threshold value of the temperature sensor is set to 50. If the value goes to about 50, then an abnormal temperature alert is sent.
4. **Humidity Alert Prediction**: The threshold value of the humidity sensor is set to 80. If the value goes to about 80, then an abnormal humidity alert is sent.
5. **Type of Waste Prediction**: If the value of the moisture sensor is greater than 950, then the waste is categorized as dry waste. If the value is between 950 and 200, then mixed waste and if less than 200 then wet waste.

#### 8.3.2.2 Waste Management Classification Models

These models were created in order to forecast garbage production and categorize waste.

1. **Type of Waste**: The model is trained to classify the waste as plastic, paper, glass, metal, or organic with respect to its weight and volume.
2. **Type of Bag**: The object identified as bag is further classified as paper, plastic, or garbage bag.
3. **Waste Disposal Technique**: The model is trained to categorize waste as recyclables, compost, or landfill.
4. **Waste Generation**: Depending on Saturday and Sunday more.

### 8.3.3 Validation and Training of Models

**CNN Models**: Based on the image collection, Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) were employed to classify garbage.

- **Training**: Entails applying the algorithms, modifying hyperparameters, and cross-validating the dataset.
- **Validation**: Analyzes and interprets the models' performance using metrics including accuracy, precision, recall, and F1-score.

### 8.3.4 WasteBot FAQ

On the tailored dataset, Support Vector Classification (SVC) and Natural Language Processing (NLP) were applied. GridSearchCV was used for hyperparameter tuning, which optimized the model. Figure 8.2 features a chatbot to clarify doubts about waste management and disposable techniques.

### 8.3.5 Implementation of Frontend and Backend

- **Backend**: The backend of the website is constructed using Flask, which makes it possible to create RESTful APIs that help the frontend and backend communicate with each other.
- **Frontend**: Next.js is used in the development of the frontend as shown in Figure 8.3, which includes voice-activated navigation and narration.

### 8.3.6 Integration of Blockchain

The proposed system integrates blockchain as in Figure 8.4, to create smart contracts for supply chain and carbon footprint.

#### 8.3.6.1 Smart Contracts

All parties engaged in the waste management process have agreements managed by these contracts. **Distributed Ledger Technology**: By guaranteeing an accurate

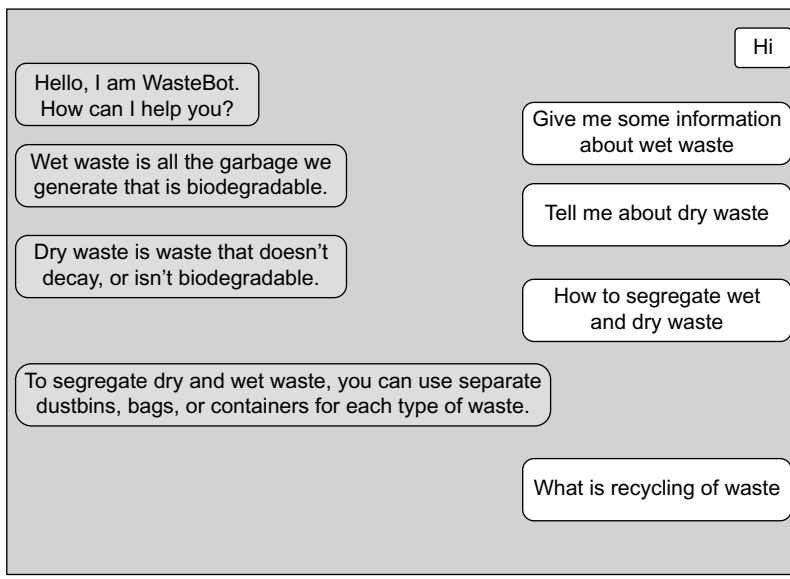

Hi
Hello, I am WasteBot. How can I help you?
Give me some information about wet waste
Wet waste is all the garbage we generate that is biodegradable.
Tell me about dry waste
Dry waste is waste that doesn't decay, or isn't biodegradable.
How to segregate wet and dry waste
To segregate dry and wet waste, you can use separate dustbins, bags, or containers for each type of waste.
What is recycling of waste

**FIGURE 8.2** Chatbot.

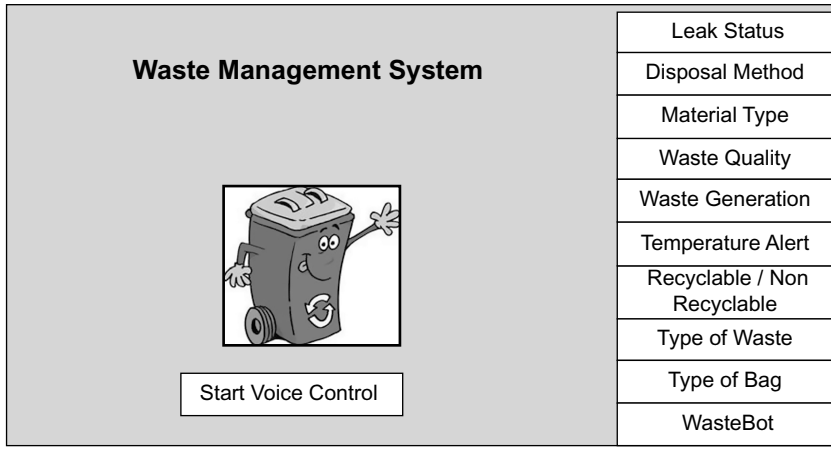



**FIGURE 8.3** Homepage of the user interface.

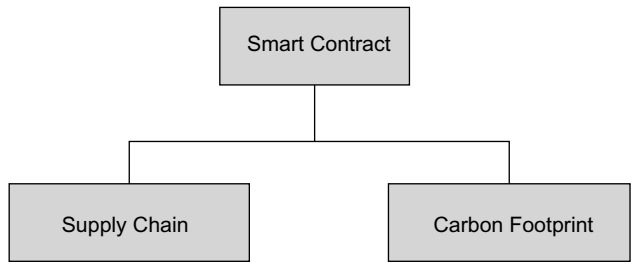



**FIGURE 8.4** Smart contracts.

and safe record of materials disposed of, this system successfully combats theft and fraud.

### 8.3.6.2 Supply Chain Contract

Supply chain contract tracks garbage from the point of origin to the point of disposal. Figure 8.5 states the process. The wastes from societies go to respective collection centers and then to their municipal corporations to process them for landfill. Accurate tracking and accountability are guaranteed for the duration of the waste management process under this contract.

### 8.3.6.3 Carbon Footprints

Figure 8.6 states the process of analyzing the data of wet and dry wastes collected from a society. It then calculates the carbon footprint of each society by checking the disposal methods and the carbon emission factor. The society with the minimum carbon footprint is rewarded. The main goal is to encourage communities to lessen their carbon footprints and improve the environment in the process.

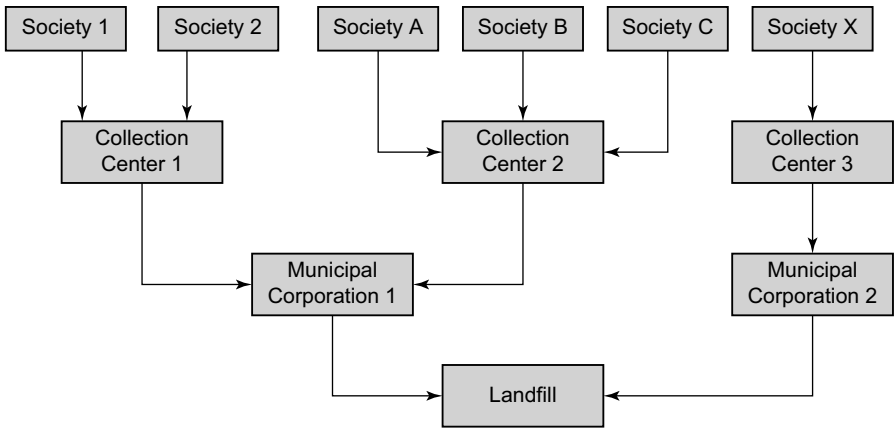



**FIGURE 8.5** Chart showing supply chain clusters.

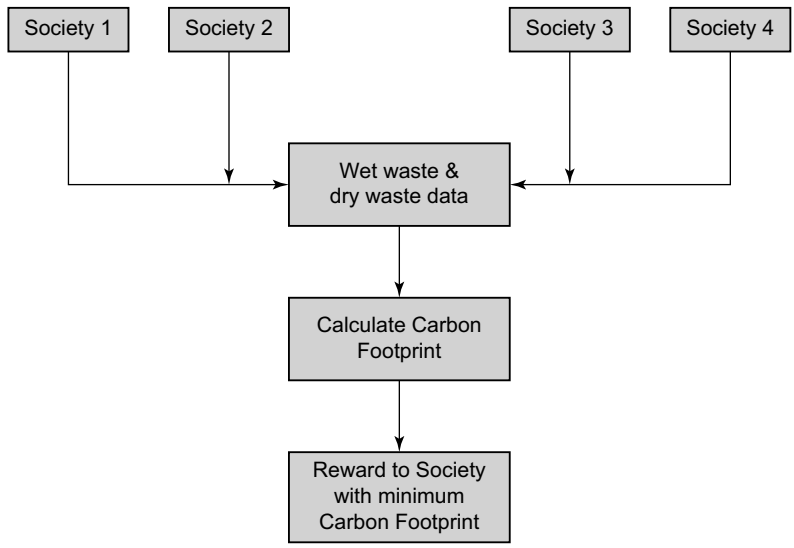



**FIGURE 8.6** Chart showing carbon footprint contract.

### 8.3.7 Testing and Evaluation

- **System Testing**: To guarantee the accuracy, stability, and usability of the system in a variety of environmental circumstances, extensive testing is carried out.
- **Performance Evaluation**: Involves getting input from actual users to evaluate how well the models function in practical situations.

## 8.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The outcomes of several machine learning models are examined in this section. The model chosen for data classification or prediction is the one with the highest accuracy.

Support Vector Machine, Naïve Bayes, and Random Forest were used to predict waste disposal techniques such as landfill, composting, or recycling. Tables 8.7 and 8.8 show the highest accuracy achieved with Random Forest. Table 8.9 shows the accuracy of prediction of weekly waste generation, so as to manage appropriate waste collection.

Figures 8.7–8.10 show graphs of gas, moisture, temperature, and humidity sensor readings. These readings help to analyze the real-time condition of waste at a particular area.

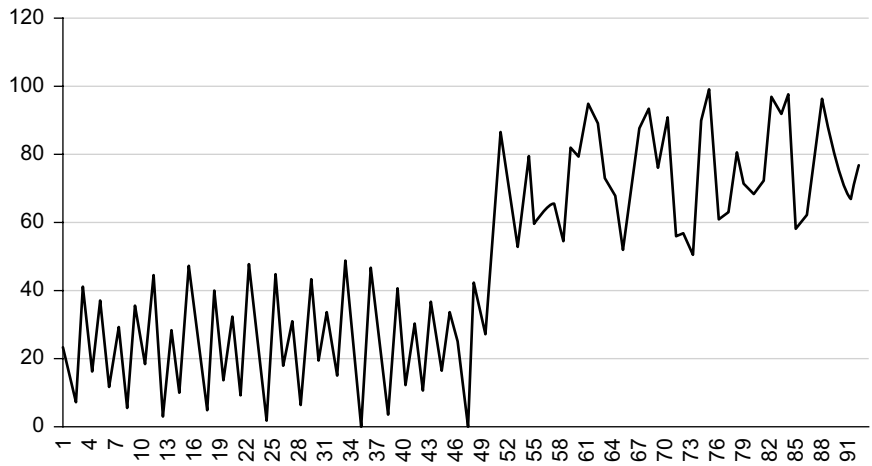



**FIGURE 8.7** Graph for gas sensor readings.

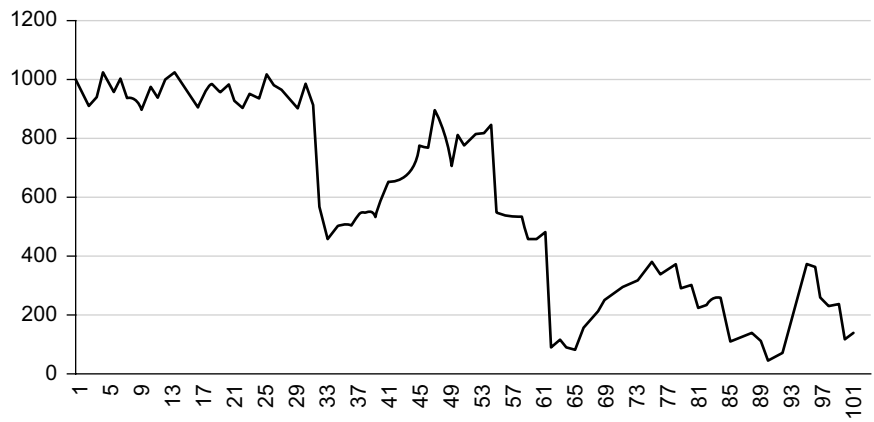



**FIGURE 8.8** Graph for moisture sensor readings.

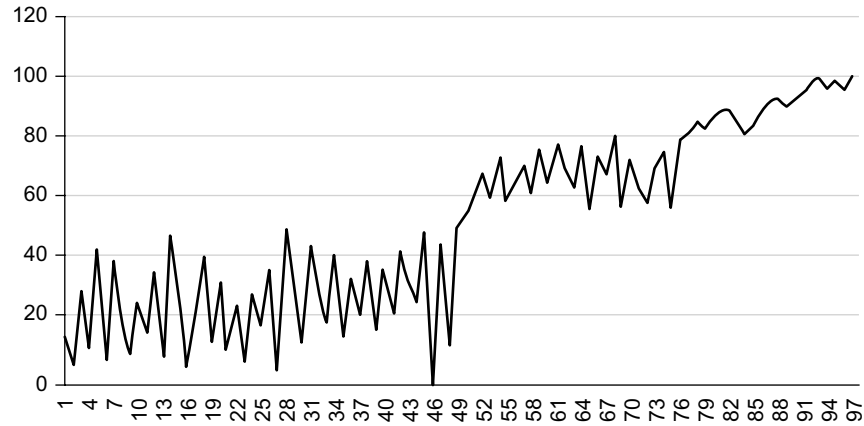



**FIGURE 8.9** Graph for temperature sensor readings.

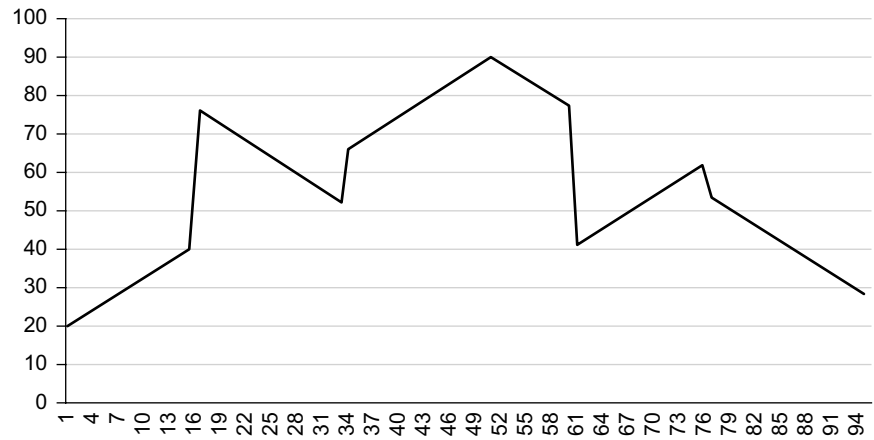



**FIGURE 8.10** Graph for humidity sensor readings.

Tables 8.1–8.6 show the comparison of different algorithms predicting the leak status, garbage overflow, high temperature, high humidity, and waste types based on moisture and weight. The sensor readings are considered as the dataset for the models. Among all algorithms, Random Forest has shown the highest accuracy.

### 8.4.1 Type of Bags

Figure 8.11 shows the test images and the predicted class for the classification of bags. The training and validation accuracy of garbage bags can be seen in Figure 8.12.

**TABLE 8.1**
**Comparison of Leak Status Prediction Models**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Logistic Regression | 93.75 |
| Support Vector Machine | 91.2 |
| K-Nearest Neighbor | 92.2 |
| Random Forest | 95.87 |

**TABLE 8.2**
**Comparison of Overflow Prediction Models**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Logistic Regression | 92.5 |
| Support Vector Machine | 89 |
| K-Nearest Neighbor | 91.36 |
| Random Forest | 93.81 |

**TABLE 8.3**
**Comparison of High-Temperature Alert Prediction**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Logistic Regression | 91 |
| Support Vector Machine | 87 |
| K-Nearest Neighbor | 91.4 |
| Random Forest | 96.52 |

**TABLE 8.4**
**Comparison of High-Humidity Alert Prediction**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Logistic Regression | 89 |
| Support Vector Machine | 86 |
| K-Nearest Neighbor | 92.57 |
| Random Forest | 94.76 |

**TABLE 8.5**
**Comparison of Waste Type Using Moisture Reading**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Naïve Bayes | 92.39 |
| Support Vector Machine | 85 |
| Random Forest | 93.23 |

**TABLE 8.6**
**Comparison of Waste Type Using Weight/Volume**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Support Vector Machine | 87.17 |
| Naïve Bayes | 91.76 |
| Random Forest | 93.23 |

**TABLE 8.7**
**Comparison of Waste Disposal Technique**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Support Vector Machine | 82.43 |
| Naïve Bayes | 90.76 |
| Random Forest | 94.33 |

**TABLE 8.8**
**Comparison of Waste Generation Prediction**

| Algorithm | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Linear Regression | 93.98 |
| Random Forest | 95.87 |

**TABLE 8.9**
**Accuracy of CNN Models**

| Name | Accuracy (%) |
|---|---|
| Type of bags | 90.09 |
| Recyclable and non-recyclable wastes | 95.39 |
| Type of waste | 93.67 |

| Test Images | Predicted Class |
|---|---|
| | Plastic Bag |
| | Paper Bag |
| | Garbage Bag |

**FIGURE 8.11** Predicted classes on test images of types of bags.

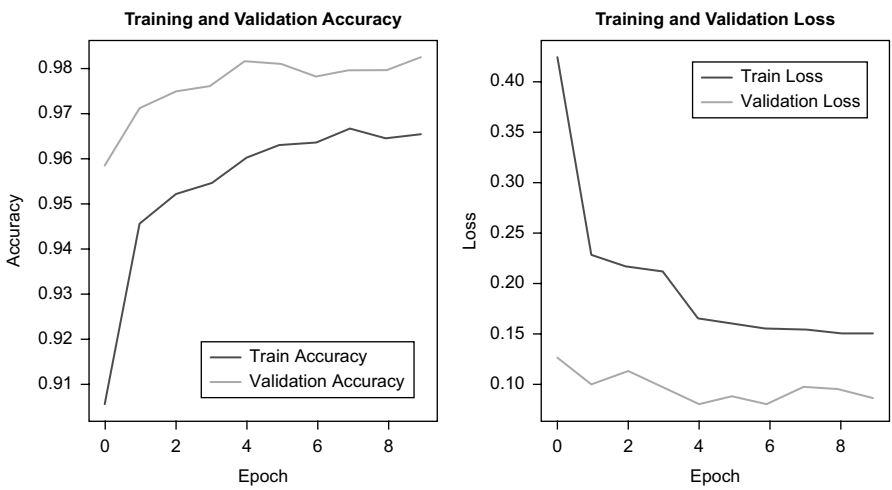



**FIGURE 8.12** Graph of testing and validation on bags.

Figure 8.13 shows the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) and precision curve for garbage, paper, and plastic bags. Area under the curve (AUC) for the precision–recall curve for garbage bag images is 0.42, for paper bag images is 0.43, and for plastic bag images it is 0.41.

### 8.4.2 Type of Wastes

Figure 8.14 shows sample test images and the predicted class defined for classifying the objects from the waste. The training and validation accuracy and loss of the type of wastes with respect to epoch can be seen in Figure 8.15.

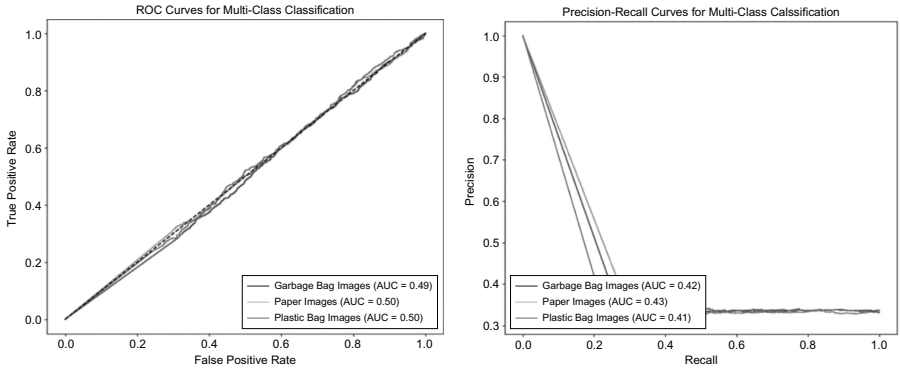

ROC Curves for Multi-Class Classification
True Positive Rate
False Positive Rate
Garbage Bag Images (AUC = 0.49)
Paper Images (AUC = 0.50)
Plastic Bag Images (AUC = 0.50)
Precision-Recall Curves for Multi-Class Calssification
Precision
Recall
Garbage Bag Images (AUC = 0.42)
Paper Images (AUC = 0.43)
Plastic Bag Images (AUC = 0.41)

**FIGURE 8.13** ROC and precision–recall curve for bag.

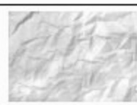
| Test Image | Predicted Class |
|---|---|
| | Green - Glass |
|  | Paper |
| | Cardboard |
| | Battery |
| | White - Glass |
| | Brown - Glass |

**FIGURE 8.14** Predicted classes on types of waste test images.

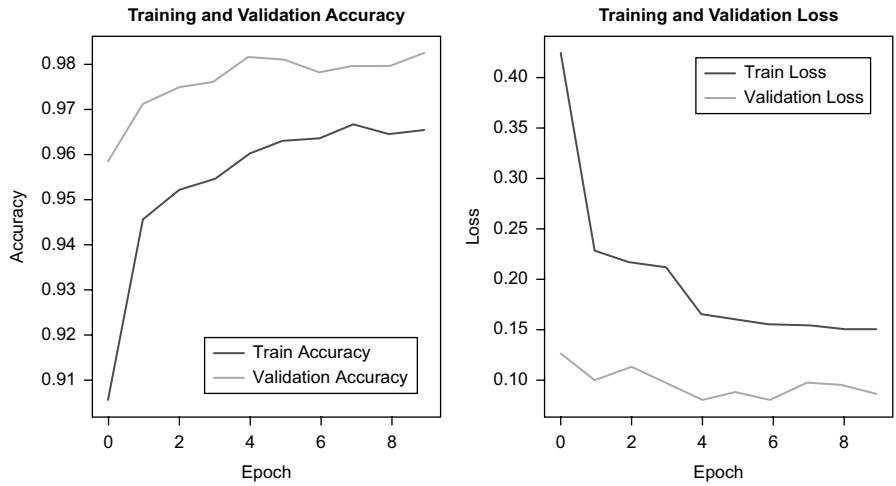



**FIGURE 8.15** Graph of testing and validation on types of wastes.

Figure 8.16 shows the ROC and precision–recall curve for different types of waste products. The ROC curve stating the False and True Positive Rate is displayed with the AUC of different products ranging from 0.46 to 0.54.

### 8.4.3 Recyclable and Non-Recyclable Wastes

The waste is also categorized on the basis of recyclable or non-recyclable product so as to decide the disposal procedure. Figure 8.17 displays samples of the predicted class for different test images.

Figure 8.18 presents the hardware structure of the proposed system with IoT components. The data from various sensors like temperature, humidity, gas, ultrasonic, and proximity are collected and analyzed to predict high temperature, gas emission, overflow, and leak status of the bin.

The waste collected from each society is then classified according to types of waste, bags, and recyclable or non-recyclable products using CNN models with accuracy 93.67%, 90.09%, and 95.39%, respectively.

These products are further classified based on waste disposal methods using the Random Forest algorithm.

Blockchain is integrated to ensure proper waste management from waste collection from societies to waste disposal, as depicted in Figure 8.5. Carbon emission is the biggest contributor to polluting the environment. Of which, 20% of societal carbon footprints can be reduced in only a single year by calculating the carbon emissions of each society. Smart contracts are used to record the carbon emissions of each society. Further, to encourage societies to reduce carbon emissions, the society with minimum carbon emissions is rewarded, as shown in Figure 8.6.

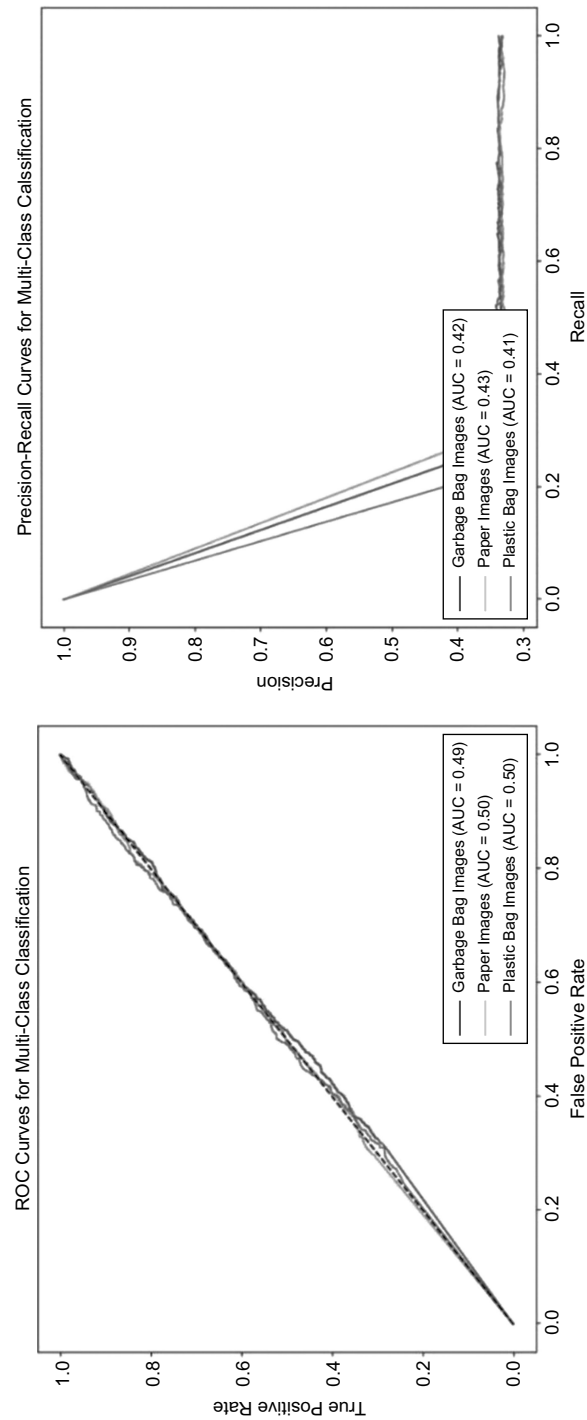

ROC Curves for Multi-Class Classification
True Positive Rate
False Positive Rate
Garbage Bag Images (AUC = 0.49)
Paper Images (AUC = 0.50)
Plastic Bag Images (AUC = 0.50)
Precision-Recall Curves for Multi-Class Calssification
Precision
Recall
Garbage Bag Images (AUC = 0.42)
Paper Images (AUC = 0.43)
Plastic Bag Images (AUC = 0.41)

**FIGURE 8.16** ROC and precision–recall curve for types of wastes.

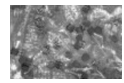
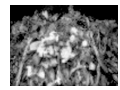
| Test Images | Predicted Class |
|---|---|
|  | Recyclable |
| | Recyclable |
|  | Non-Recyclable |

**FIGURE 8.17** Predicted classes on test images on recyclable and non-recyclable wastes.

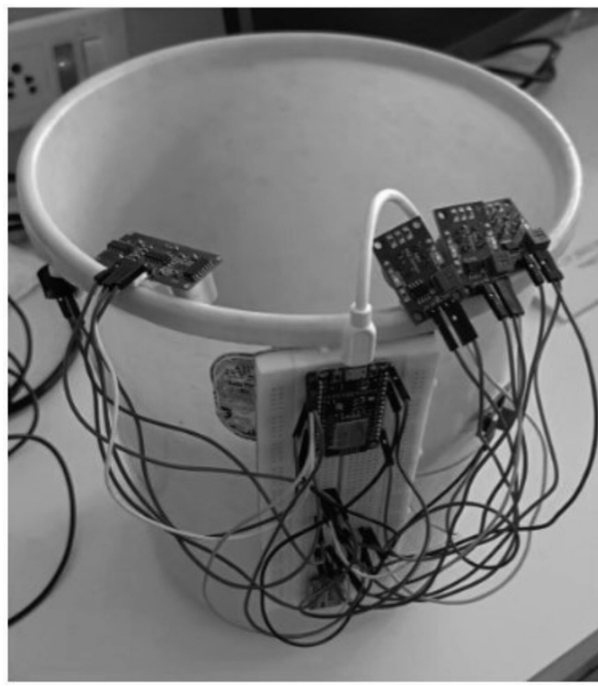


**FIGURE 8.18** Hardware structure.

## 8.5 CONCLUSION

Through the use of sensors, machine learning algorithms, and predictive analytics, this proposed system aims to establish future waste management models by autonomously identifying, categorizing, and sorting waste. By merging sensors for real-time data collection and deep learning methods like CNN and Random Forest, the

initiative enhances rubbish management procedures. Natural Language Processing and Support Vector Machines also enable intelligent communication. The system benefits even more from the application of blockchain technology, which lowers the possibility of fraud. When everything is taken into account, this initiative has the potential to completely transform waste management techniques and set the stage for sustainability and a future that is more environmentally sensitive. Further technological developments, for improved bin segregation and identification accuracy, as well as the use of robotics and image recognition to increase recycling rates, will have a big impact on garbage sorting in the future. Analytic tools will be essential for spotting waste patterns and possible dangers, which will direct the creation of the best waste management and preventive plans. By identifying problems and suggesting solutions, this study hopes to help enterprises, governments, and research institutions deal with waste-related concerns on their own and in concert.

## REFERENCES


1. Hussain, A., Draz, U., Ali, T., Tariq, S., Irfan, M., Glowacz, A., Antonino Daviu, J. A., Yasin, S., & Rahman, S. Waste management and prediction of air pollutants using IoT and machine learning approach. *Energies*, 13, 3930 (2020). https://doi.org/10.3390/en13153930
2. Abraham, A. An IoT-based smart waste management system with a built-in segregation feature. *Journal of Engineering Research*, 1–9 (2024). GCC 1st Engg. Symposium special issue.
3. Raghuram, B., Srinivas, C., Venkatramulu, S., Chandrashekar, V., Rao, D. K., & Dulhare, U. A new smart communication protocol and Internet of Things (IoT) for waste management system. *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Information Technology*, 101(24), 8156–8165 (2023).
4. Flores, E. J. C., Dauz, M. C., Calica, R., De Guzman, D. R., Ganuelas, J., Olbinado, R., & Ventura, A. B. (2023). Design and development of a smart trash bin for recyclable wastes. *Southeast Asian Journal of Science and Technology*, 8(1), 19–28.
5. Sruthi, N. S., Anjali, L., Sainath, S., Saieswari, P., & Dayakar, G. Autonomous waste management system: A design approach with embedded systems (In press).
6. Bojja, P., Matta, S., Pamula, R. K., & Singh, K. S. Development of waste management system for solid waste bin level detection and performance evaluation. In *AIP Conference Proceedings* (Vol. 2512, No. 1). AIP Publishing, January, 2024. https://doi.org/10.1063/5.0035729
7. Desta, M., Aboneh, T., & Derebssa, B. Deep learning-based object detection for smart solid waste management system. *Annals of Environmental Science and Toxicology*, 7(1), 52–60 (2023).
8. Sheng, T. J., et al. (2020). An Internet of Things-based smart waste management system using LoRa and TensorFlow deep learning model. *IEEE Access*, 8, 148793–148811 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3016255
9. Ali, T., Irfan, M., Alwadie, A. S., et al. IoT-based smart waste bin monitoring and municipal solid waste management system for smart cities. *Arabian Journal for Science and Engineering*, 45, 10185–10198 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/s13369-020-04812-9
10. Gupta, T., Joshi, R., Mukhopadhyay, D., et al. A deep learning approach-based hardware solution to categorize garbage in the environment. *Complex & Intelligent Systems*, 8, 1129–1152 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1007/s40747-021-00468-9

11. Sinvula, D., & Abolarinwa, J. A. Smart waste management system: A novel approach to waste collection in twenty-first century smart city. In *Proceedings of the International Conference on Advanced Technologies* (Vol. 11, pp. 44–48). September, 2023
12. Cutajar, M., & Ji, S. BSafeML: A model-based hazard management technique for safety-critical systems development. *IEEE Open Journal of Systems Engineering*, 1, 81–93 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1109/OJSE.2023.3295946
13. Hajovsky, R., et al. Design of an IoT-based monitoring system as a part of prevention of thermal events in mining and landfill waste disposal sites: A pilot case study. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 72, Article no. 5500114 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1109/TIM.2022.3225046
14. Aarthi, M., & Bhuvaneshwaran, A. IoT-based drainage and waste management monitoring and alert system for smart city. *Annals of the Romanian Society for Cell Biology*, 25(3), 6641–6651 (2021).
15. Hossen, M. M., et al. A reliable and robust deep learning model for effective recyclable waste classification. *IEEE Access*, 12, 13809–13821 (2024). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2024.3354774
16. Pollak, A., Gupta, A., & Göhlich, D. Optimized operation management with predicted filling levels of the litter bins for a fleet of autonomous urban service robots. *IEEE Access*, 12, 7689–7703 (2024). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2024.3352436
17. Yang, Z., & Li, D. WasNet: A neural network-based garbage collection management system. *IEEE Access*, 8, 103984–103993 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2020.29996781
18. Kumar, A., Madaan, G., Sharma, P., & Kumar, A. Application of disruptive technologies on environmental health: An overview of artificial intelligence, blockchain, and internet of things. *Asia Pacific Journal of Health Management*, 16(4), 251–259 (2021). https://doi.org/10.24083/apjhm.v16i4.1297
19. Sen Gupta, Y., Mukherjee, S., & Bhattacharya, S. A blockchain-based approach using smart contracts to develop a smart waste management system. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 19, 7833–7856 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1007/s13762-021-03507-8
20. Khan, A. U. R., & Ahmad, R. W. A blockchain-based IoT-enabled e-waste tracking and tracing system for smart cities. *IEEE* Access, 10, 86256–86269 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3198973

# 9 Aerial Farming
## *The Role of Drones in Modern Agriculture*

*Saharsh Gavas and Pranali Kosamkar*

## 9.1 INTRODUCTION

Lately, we have been witnessing a steady rise in the use of drones in agriculture, which is complementing the traditional ways of farming. In other words, farmers have learned how to use drones, which are involved in unmanned aerial vehicles, or UAVs, to enhance their farming activities by cutting costs, increasing output, and being more efficient through data collection and analysis [1]. This enables them to be informed about their crops as well as the fields they have. Drones find their application in changes in crops, irrigation, pest, and soil analyses. Early on, issues such as nutrient deficiency or water stress can be avoided as high-resolution images captured by drones enable growers to take timely action so targets are not met with catastrophic losses [2, 5].

Undoubtedly, drones find much more utility in precision farming, as technology is the new plan on how to take farming to the next level. Drones, for instance, allow farmers to know the health of their crops, soil, and weather conditions and use this information to help them know what to plant and when to add fertilizer and how much irrespective of resources helping them greatly boost yields and resources used in farming [3, 20]. Nevertheless, drones' adoption is impeded by factors such as high prices, especially for modest agriculturalists, and legal issues that relate to safety and privacy matters [11].

## 9.2 LITERATURE REVIEW

### 9.2.1 Crop Monitoring and Management

Agriculture is one of the major sectors that have recently benefited from the use of drones and drone-related technology. For example, drones equipped with multispectral imaging can be used to monitor the health of crops remotely, allowing farmers to identify and respond to stress factors as early as possible [4, 15]. These may include plant disease, pest infestations, and other related sickness that could have been noticed even before it got worse. Manual crop monitoring is still the mainstay

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-9 

of most farmers today, which is quite a painstaking process and involves a lot of hours in the fields. The agricultural sector has, however, benefited from drone technology and cut down its operational costs significantly [1, 8].

Equipped with high-definition cameras and sensors, agricultural drones are capable of capturing aerial images of agricultural fields for better assessment of crops and their health [3, 18]. Farmers can improve their farming methods by using these images to locate stressful areas on the farm, such as areas deficient in nutrients or under water stress. This helps farmers to reduce the level of crop loss while limiting the use of pesticides and the need for expensive expert evaluations [5, 9] ( Figure 9.1).

The ability of drones to cover large areas in a short time and their high speed are excellent, especially for crop monitoring. Drones can cover terrain within minutes of flying that would otherwise take an estimated number of days to walk or travel in a vehicle, taking aerial photographs [13, 20]. This level of drone operation allows for better decision-making and better crop management techniques (Table 9.1).

Even though drone-centric observation is deemed to be the best as there will be increased real-time data deployment that could integrate into further supporting the decision-making analysts. By analyzing artificial intelligence (AI) applications, farmers will be prepared to manage physiological limitations by distinguishing them beforehand; therefore, resources will be used efficiently and yield will be increased.

**FIGURE 9.1** Crop Monitoring and Management. Source: Adapted from [1].

**TABLE 9.1**
**Comparative Analysis of Crop Monitoring Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based Monitoring | Manual Inspection | Satellite Imaging |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data collection time | Fast (real-time) | Slow | Moderate |
| Cost | Moderate initial cost, low ongoing | Low (labor-intensive) | High |
| Accuracy | High due to detailed imaging [1, 13] | Variable (human error) | Lower resolution |
| Coverage area | Large, adaptable [6] | Limited | Very large |
| Labor intensity | Low [8, 27] | High | Low |

Moreover, drones can be equipped with multispectral or hyperspectral sensors that capture data outside of the visible range of the light spectrum and gain information about chlorophyll and photosynthetic activity, which helps in the optimum use of fertilizers and irrigation [2, 22]. This directly reduces the excessive application of inputs and the resultant pollution. Variable rate input application is also possible through the use of drones, which plays a big part in precision agriculture. They can evaluate aerial images and field variability to propose input application rates that would optimize performance and crop productivity [6, 19].

As much as these benefits exist, there are still challenges that are faced. The cost of acquiring and maintaining drones together with regulatory hindrances like airspace restrictions and privacy issues are some of the challenges that exist [11, 24]. More studies need to be performed to tailor the existing methods to hydroponic-based for different types of agricultural crop environments to increase the efficiency of drones [8, 21].

### 9.2.2 Pest Detection and Control

Pest management techniques have changed in recent years as drones have been increasingly recognized as potential game changers. Drones equipped with sensors and sprayers allow for a manual, economical pest control technique [5, 23]. In this section, studies concerning drone pest management techniques are examined; the benefits and disadvantages of the methodology are provided with an outlook on the possible research in the field. For example, Smith et al. [3] employed drones with cameras that detect thermal energy in order to monitor pest invasion and reported good results, noting that pest-affected areas are easy to find and target pesticides where they are most needed. A method like this reduces the amount of substances that need to be released into the environment [12, 27]. In the same manner, Wang et al. [7] examined the potential of drones to deploy biological control agents and found out that drones could cover large land visually and disperse biological control agents over large areas relatively quickly at a lower cost than normal practice [9, 28] (Figure 9.2).

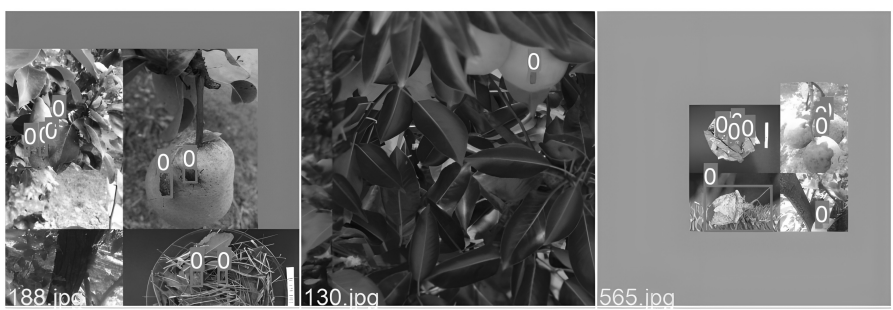



**FIGURE 9.2** Pest Detection and Control. Source: Adapted from [3].

**TABLE 9.2**
**Comparative Analysis of Pest Detection Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based Detection | Manual Scouting | Ground-Based Sensors |
|---|---|---|---|
| Speed | Fast [3, 20] | Slow | Moderate |
| Area coverage | Extensive [5] | Limited | Specific areas |
| Environmental impact | Reduced pesticide use [12] | Higher due to delayed detection | Moderate |
| Chemical use efficiency | High due to targeted spraying [9, 24] | Lower | Moderate |

There are benefits accrued to the employment of drones in pest management. One of the advantages is that, during drone pest management, large quantities of land can be surveyed within a short period of time and pest species can be accurately located from the very same. The possibility of selective pest management where only parts of the area are sprayed with pesticides or biological agents also exists. This means fewer chemicals are used and less harm is done to the environment, in addition to cost benefits for the farms [16, 26] (Table 9.2).

The application of thermal imaging drones with AI pattern recognition makes it possible to recognize limitations as a matter of routine as it then becomes possible for pesticides to be pre-applied on targeted areas. Subsequent studies could include the relationship between virtual models and this data with timely seasons and agricultural pests. But the situation is not devoid of challenges, including the small payload capacity of the drones, which limits the slug volume of pesticides or biological agents that can be preloaded. This drawback could lead to needing more than a couple of flights covering a single patch, raising both time and cost [10, 25]. Legal barriers like airspace access or permit requirements also make the utilization of drones for agricultural purposes more difficult [14, 29]. In future studies, these issues should be somehow resolved by increasing the drone's weight capabilities and using more advanced imaging in order to assist in more accurate pest target area selection. Sensors that assist in universality and density of pest populations would limit the required control actions required from farmers and hence the overall composition of pesticides applied [19, 31].

### 9.2.3 Irrigation Management

It is well known that water management is crucial for sustainable agriculture development and drones have been considered as an indispensable instrument for enhancing irrigation effectiveness. Drones utilizing aerial imagery and using data analytics are able to assist farmers in better monitoring and utilizing their irrigation systems, which in turn improves crop production and conserves resources. This part of the

study addresses how drones assist in the management of irrigation, with a focus on their features, advantages, and research evidence (Figure 9.3).

Soil moisture level determination is very important to prevent the wastage of water as it ensures that crops receive adequate irrigation. High-resolution images taken from multispectral and thermal camera-equipped drones with high sensors can help determine the soil moisture level of agricultural fields. DEF et al. [18] reported that drones were able to successfully detect areas that received excessive and insufficient water by monitoring soil moisture level patterns. This interpretation of drone imagery data helps the farmers to avoid wasting water by planning the timing for irrigation for maximum benefit and effectiveness of the crops (Table 9.3).

**FIGURE 9.3** Irrigation Management. Source: Adapted from [45].

**TABLE 9.3**
**Comparative Analysis of Irrigation Management Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based | Traditional Ground-Based Sensors | Manual Monitoring |
|---|---|---|---|
| Response time | Immediate [15, 24] | Delayed | Very slow |
| Water use efficiency | High [6, 21] | Moderate | Low |
| Coverage area | Large | Specific zones only | Limited |
| Cost | Moderate initial cost | High initial and ongoing | Low |

Another opportunity could be, as the sensors get more advanced, linking them to the internet to receive relayed open data of weather and the environment, which would enhance drought resistance in the crops. Apart from these, some factors lie forward to improving efficiency still, developing algorithms that work on machine learning to a lesser extent will overdrive the automatic control wheel.

Drones' Benefits for Irrigation Management:

- **Targeted Irrigation**: By enabling guided water application, drones enable the irrigation of certain areas. This helpful feature enables farmers to apply the right irrigation quantities and intervals in relation to the soil's moisture maps, minimizing waste and enhancing crop development [6, 24].
- **Effective Real-Time Surveillance**: Aerial drones can enable advanced on-ground farm activity monitoring in near real time when there are changes in soil moisture content as well as irrigation demand. This makes it possible to take timely actions aimed at ensuring that the right amount of water supply is accomplished when it is necessary [2, 19].
- **Cheap Investment**: Compared to other methods like ground dry sampling or employing ground-based sensors, drones utilize less money and time to achieve their purpose. Their ability to span wide areas accurately lessens the time and labor needed for the management of irrigation activities [20, 28].
- **Increased Crop Yields**: Farmers are in a position to obtain good crop yield through drone data that assists in irrigation optimization and preserving crop quality. Minimization of crop stress as well by ensuring optimal moisture content across the growth cycle enhances the productivity of the crops [15].

Research Directions in Drone-Based Irrigation Management:

- **Sensor Integration**: It is expected that hypercubes or LiDAR sensors will be developed in the future, which are attached to drones, so that drones can accurately map and monitor soil moisture content in agricultural fields. Combining these enables multidimensional and accurateness of data collection [5, 21].
- **Data Analytics**: Again, this is an area that requires further research in order to improve the efficiency of the algorithms used in data analytics that are based on drone images. Techniques in machine learning and AI can assist in analyzing big data sets, which will enhance the speed of decision-making in relation to irrigating farms [8, 25].
- **Integration with Smart Irrigation Systems**: Other studies might investigate the combined application of unmanned aerial system (UAS) monitoring and smart irrigation systems. The combination of the drone's data with the measurable moisture level and the real-time weather data may enable changes in the irrigation methods to utilize water better [7, 12].

Summing up, drones are capable of changing the trend of daily irrigation management, where for instance farmers can receive real-time updates of the soil water content when making decisions on how to increase yield and reduce irrigation water wastage. Development of an agriculture irrigation system using drones lies in the further development and innovation of research [3].

### 9.2.4 Soil Analysis

The incorporation of drones with sensors has revolutionized soil investigation in agriculture, enabling farmers to obtain complete land information ready for utilization. Such technologies enable farmers to take and analyze soil samples, thus enabling decision-makers to make informed choices regarding fertilization, nutrition, and soil health. In this section, the benefits and challenges of using drones to collect soil masses and some of the research findings are discussed (Figure 9.4).

A number of research reports have been presented regarding drone advantages that provide and determine time when specific soil characteristics can easily be determined. For example, Shahrooza et al. [11] took part in a study that, at its conclusion, recommended the use of drones for pH mapping. This, in turn, has serious benefits for crop output because it enhances the quality of the soil. Wirabudi et al. [14] stressed the advantage of mapping nutrients with quadcopters for assisting farmers in improving nutrient management applications.

The Advantages of Drone Soil Analysis:

- **Accuracy and Precision**: Farmers are able to make well-informed judgments on agricultural methods because of the exact soil sample collection capabilities of drones [1, 26].
- **Time and Cost Efficiency**: Compared to manual collection and ground equipment, drones are a more economical way to sample in farming. They also allow soil analysis over a large area in a more time-efficient manner than would otherwise be needed for the complete analysis of soil [13, 30].
- **Thorough Data Collection**: Drones can be fitted with various advanced sensors, which can assist in the collection of multiple data types such as the soil moisture content, phosphorus, potassium, and pH of the soils. This enables farmers to comprehend what their soils are made up of so as to inform future management decisions [9, 27].

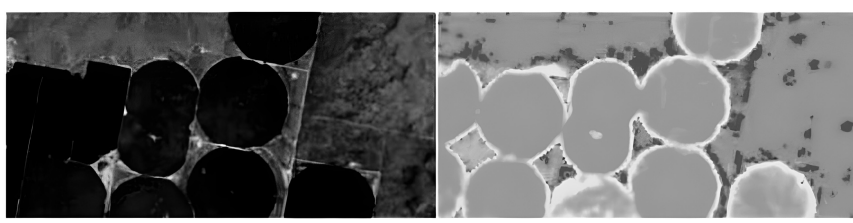


**FIGURE 9.4** Soil Analysis. Source: Adapted from [23].

- **Saleable**: The information obtained using drones helps farmers to avoid the overuse of chemicals by matching the amount of inputs used, hence enhancing the environmental quality and reducing the runoff of nutrients [4].

The difficulties faced while employing drones for soil evaluation:

- **An Analysis of the Data**: Such raw drone data needs decent interpretation into latent information and actionable insights in areas such as the science of soil and data handling [17, 23].
- **Physical Restraints**: It is said that drones are not designed for long range because of battery issues as well as load constraints, which means that extensive data may need multiple flights [16, 29].
- **The Expense of the Technology**: Even though drones will be efficient and cost-effective in the long run, farmers may find them unaffordable due to the initial expenditure on buying and running the technology [10, 22].

New directions of research on the use of drones for soil analysis in the future:

- **Improvements in Sensor Technology**: Deterioration of soil prospects could be arrested due to the gradual development of sensors with greater variation and detail. Researchers could develop such sensors that would further probe the soil composition and fertility deeper [5, 20].
- **Aggregation of Data Analytics**: More improvements on data collection procedures will enable farmers to derive more from such drone data, as AI and machine learning technologies can be utilized to sift through big data and acquire vital pieces of information [6, 25].
- **Integration into Precision Agriculture**: Adding such soil analysis data from drone technology into wider precision agriculture geospatial data frameworks will make it possible to efficiently manage soils by targeted application of other agronomic data onto soil profiles [7, 28].

Drones in smart agriculture can be effective implements of soil analysis and management, thereby increasing soil health and fertility. In this way, informed soil management would allow farmers to improve and diversify harvests. Detailed research will be crucial in integrating drones into contemporary agricultural practices for soil analysis [3, 12].

### 9.2.5 Crop Mapping and Yield Prediction

Crop mapping and yield predictions are necessary components for making appropriate decisions with regard to crop management in precision agriculture. Drones with high-resolution cameras and sensors significantly contribute to crop mapping and yield prediction through the provision of more qualitative and comprehensive aerial photography of the surrounding fields, which can be analyzed for purposes

of examining growth dynamics, harvest projections, and even the overall health of crops [29]. This section focuses on analyzing the most recent and currently available literature that focuses on the use of drones in the crop mapping and yield prediction process.

**Crop Mapping**: Crop mapping is an exercise conducted on arable land wherein a huge detailed map showing land-use distribution in different fields is prepared. This has economic importance to the farmers as they are able to assess the chemosynthesis of plants in various stages of development and growth trends, and assist zoning [33]. Drones are suited for this task since they can fly quickly and take very detailed photographs from the top at a very competitive price [8, 27]. A study by Fujinaga on the development of a plant monitoring system using a drone-equipped agricultural robot described use of drones in strawberry greenhouses for crop-mapping . the authors have detected strawberry plants from drone-taken pictures of greenhouses.,They achieved a very high chance of finding the flowers of young and mature strawberries among those found in the picture taken. This capability allowed farmers to effectively monitor crop health and growth [26] (Figure 9.5).

Furthermore, Bikov et al.'s study on drone surveillance in modern agriculture pointed out the key benefits, especially the use of drones in crop mapping, proceeding from the fact that drones can cover large areas in a relatively short period and obtain high-resolution images. Such maps are implemented for further updates to farmers on parts of the land that need more moisture, fertilizers, or pest control in order to enhance productivity [29, 45].

**Yield Prediction**: Predicting the yield recognition is the amount of anticipated harvest that will be realized from a given field, which is very important in planning

**FIGURE 9.5** Crop Mapping and Yield Prediction. Source: Adapted from [35].

for future harvest management, storage, and marketing. The all-around information gathered by the drones concerning the state of the crops, their growth, and their interactions with the different aspects of weather remarkably assists in yield prediction [20, 35].

In the research on drones in determining rat position and damage on crops, for example, it was demonstrated how drone photography could be employed in assessing the activity level of rodents as well as damage in alfalfa fields and how this relates to crop yield [30]. Rodent burrows correlated positively with vole populations but negatively with mouse traps. Such information was instrumental in advancing predictive models for estimating yields in such areas. Further, a review on drone technology implementation for farm monitoring and pesticide spraying also discussed how drone technology was used in predictive modeling by integrating other variables like crop conditions, soil moisture, and weather [1, 46].

With the adoption of drones, especially in precision agriculture, it is expected that the drones will be capable of monitoring crop health and growth patterns more accurately, which will in turn improve yield predictions. This integration will enable farmers to reduce input costs and reduce the footprints of activities associated with farming [3, 19].

### 9.2.6 Seed Planting

Seed planting is a critical phase in the agricultural process that determines crop yields and the farm's overall productivity. Large-scale farming operations are not suitable for the labor-intensive and time-consuming seed-planting techniques that farmers usually use. Drone seeding minimizes inefficiencies associated with traditional seed planting methods and is both faster and less expensive than traditional planting methods [41]. This part gives a summary report on the studies and research done on the aspects of seed planting by drones and its effect on agriculture (Figure 9.6).

A specific example is the case study on smart agricultural seeds spreading drones for soft soil paddy fields, which explained how an automatic drone targeting soft soil paddy fields for planting seeds was developed. Equipped with a specialized nozzle for planting seeds, the drone accomplished the task at a much-reduced sowing time [41]. It has GPS, has autopilot capabilities, and supports both manual and automated modes for flight path control. In this study, the drone is able to plant seeds in the desired position within the paddy fields with great accuracy, and the percentage of area planted with seeds is also high. Another research study on seed planting using drones in precision agriculture examined the benefits of drone-assisted seed sowing in contemporary agriculture. Since drones are more cost-effective and efficient than traditional planting methods that include traditional plowing, a significant percentage of the land may be planted completely in a short amount of time according to the study [24, 35]. Drones guarantee ideal seed depth and spacing, which is essential for crop development and potential yield [13].

Another dissertation study on seed planting using drones in precision agriculture shed light on the relevance of the new method for seed planting as the use of drones within precision agriculture. The study noted that effective sowing and planting

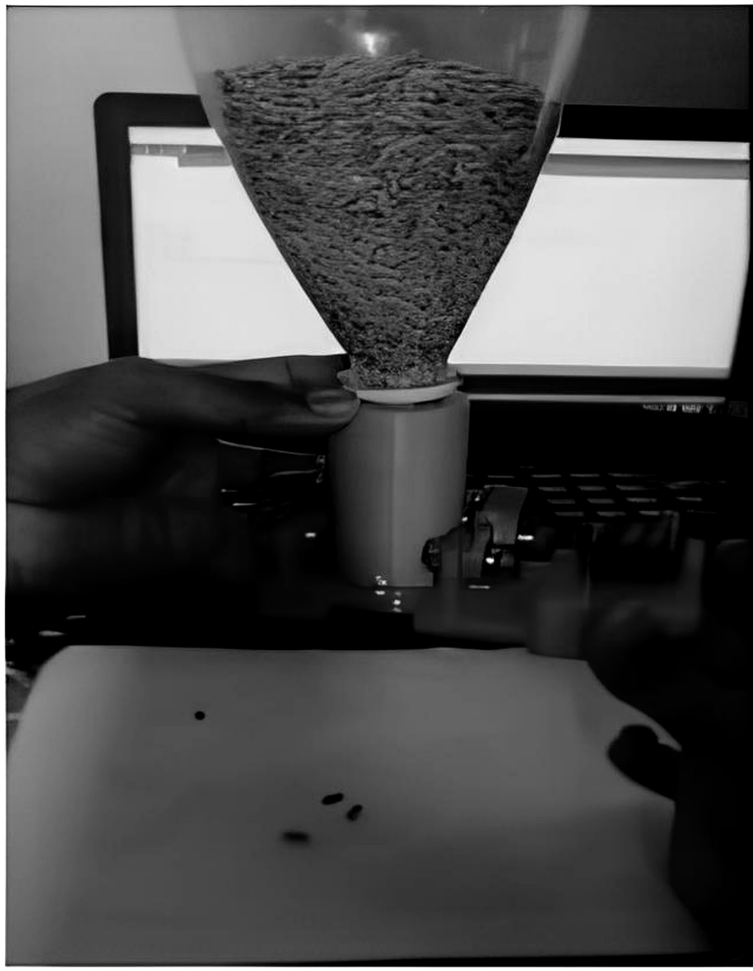


**FIGURE 9.6** Seed Planting. Source: Adapted from [41].

methods involving the use of drones are quicker and cheaper methods than traditional means, allowing huge areas of land to be sown with precision in a short time [24, 35]. Drones provide good seed placement in terms of spacing and depth, which is vital for crop establishment and yield potential [13].

Drone-assisted seed planting has the following benefits:

- **Sustainable Area Coverage**: In a matter of hours, drones can cover wider regions for planting, thus cutting down on the time taken to plant [19, 41].
- **Controlled Placement**: Farmers can distribute seeds on the ground and cover them at appropriate intervals when the seeds are sown by drones [28, 36].

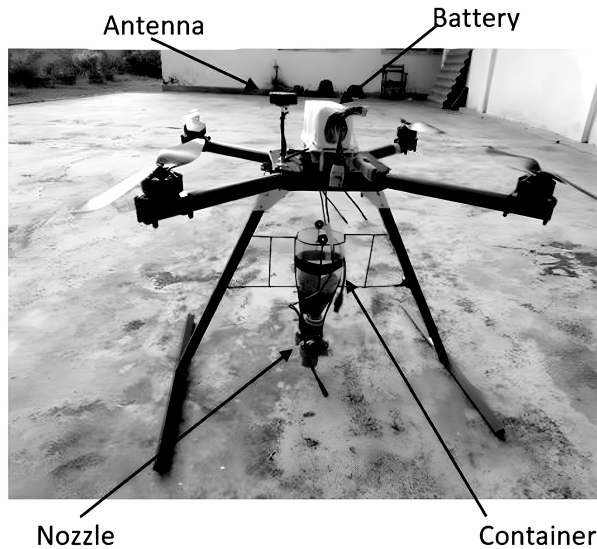



**FIGURE 9.7** Seed Planting. Source: Adapted from [41].

- **Sensors and Cameras**: Some drones have built-in devices such as cameras or sensors that can be utilized for monitoring seeding patterns and making adjustments on parameters and their intensity as site conditions require [21, 37].

Others combine seeds with a pneumatic seed dispenser, which releases small amounts of seeds at intervals while the drone hovers above the field, achieving even distribution [17]. Drones that drill seeds for row planting maintain the correct distance between seeds. The fall of the biodegradable pods has also been studied, which dissolve to release seeds at the appropriate depth, making the method suitable for hard or rocky soils [9, 22]. Increased adoption rates for seed planting due to drone technological developments are expected to improve agricultural productivity. By providing planting methods that are faster, more precise, and less costly, these advancements are anticipated to increase overall agricultural efficiency [15].

### 9.2.7 Livestock Monitoring

In order to maintain the healthiness and productivity of animals, animal husbandry practitioners have to monitor their livestock effectively. It has already been stated that conventional monitoring methods may be tedious and are prone to high operational costs, especially with large animal herds, thus causing management delays. Important livestock management challenges have been addressed by drones, which have provided a cheaper and easier way of watching over animals with regard to their movements. This part discusses the uses of drones in livestock monitoring, findings from the research, the methods used, and the relevance of the study to agriculture.

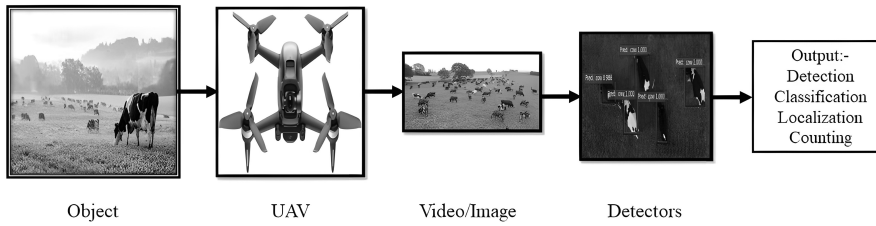



**FIGURE 9.8** Livestock Monitoring. Source: Adapted from [9].

A study on drone surveillance in modern agriculture [29], which focuses on distant sensing and real-time data collecting, offers helpful insights on how to use drones for livestock monitoring. Drones with this capability can send real-time photographs, monitor animal movements, and cover large and difficult-to-reach areas all of which are crucial for livestock tracking. Drones equipped with thermal sensors present a new method for observing livestock. They are also good for detecting subtle changes in body temperature that can indicate health concerns. Research has established that drones are capable of detecting such temperature differences and intervening at an early stage to curb the outbreak of diseases among animals [9, 30] (Figure 9.8).

Additional benefits of using drones in livestock monitoring include tracking and assessment of animals' health in real time, which is of great importance in commercial farming [11]. Livestock farmers can monitor their animals remotely without deploying manpower, as drones fixed with cameras and thermal sensors can effectively cover wide areas, getting all the information related to animal health and behaviors [7].

Different drone usage procedures are deployed based on the specific requirements of the farm and type of livestock. One of these uses drones with thermal sensors to identify critically high body temperatures in a herd and investigate the source of infection [24]. Another method utilizes drones with video cameras to record grazing herds or herding movements to assist in determining the extent of stress and other variables likely to affect the animals in a confined place [20]. Farmers who monitor their livestock with the aid of drones and GPS systems are able to identify normal grazing habits, and where deviations occur, it may signal illness or an impending danger from predators [21, 15]. In a nutshell, drone technology is an effective game-changer in the monitoring of livestock, as it beats the traditional methods and hence lowers the cost of cattle management. The growth in the uptake of drones will be a result of their increasing cheapness, and this will improve the management of animals and increase the productivity of the farms [8].

### 9.2.8 Weed Detection and Management

Weeds are plants that are unwanted and are in the same area as crops, competing for nutrients and space, which reduces the efficiency of farming. Weeding, by hand or through dome spraying chemicals, is ineffective as it is labor intensive and

dangerous for the ecosystem. But drone technology offers a practical solution to weed detection and management in more affordable and environmentally friendly methods (Figure 9.9).

**Weed Detection**: Drones equipped with high-resolution cameras and multispectral sensors can capture detailed images of weed-infested fields to detect weeds. Once the images are taken, machine learning can be utilized to view the images and categorize different regions as either crops or weeds based on what the computer sees: shape, texture, or even skin color [16]. Therefore, weed maps can be politically used to conduct targeted interventions and minimize unnecessary application of pesticides to protect the environment. Gomes et al. [17] tried using drones in sugar cane fields, which employed multispectral cameras with machine learning to accurately predict within the field the areas that had weed invasion.

**Precision Herbicide Application**: Once the weeds are mapped out, drones are deployed for the precision herbicide application only for the affected areas. This technique therefore cuts down on the quantities of the herbicide and thus reduces the environmental risks like spray drift onto non-target crops [12]. Gonzalez-Dugo et al. [23] calculated that using drones to apply pesticides in grapevine areas was less expensive than using other conventional methods, successfully reducing weed growth.

**Autonomous Weed Control**: Weed control systems have reached a new height, thanks to autonomous drones. These drones have a predetermined flight path, making them able to fly over a field, spot a weed, and apply a herbicide without any human involvement, thereby simplifying the task [25]. Peña et al. [18] sought to determine the weed control practices of maize farms using autonomous drones and concluded that the devices improved the precision of weed management while minimizing the amount of chemicals used (Table 9.4).

In the near future, drone autonomy can take a big leap when weeds are treated, even without the gardener having to push the button once the weed is found. The hyperspectral vision and machine intelligence in the single processing framework could help with precision measurement of weed so that less herbicide will be applied.

Benefits of Drone-Based Weed Control:

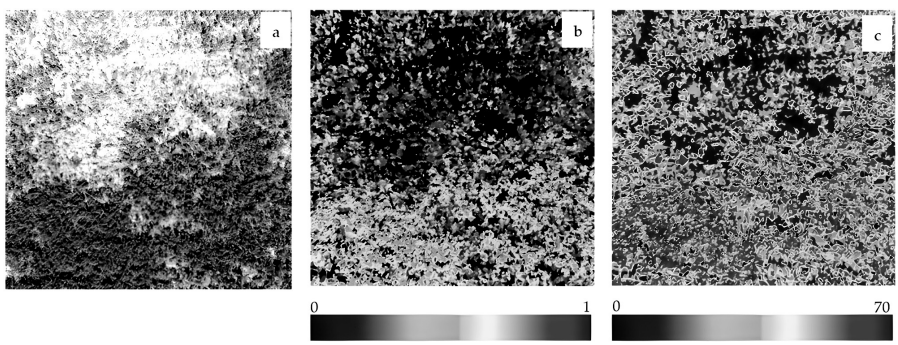



**FIGURE 9.9** Weed Detection and Management. Source: Adapted from [30].

**TABLE 9.4**
**Comparative Analysis of Weed Management Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based | Manual Removal | Broad-Spectrum Herbicides |
|---|---|---|---|
| Time efficiency | High [17] | Low | Moderate |
| Herbicide use reduction | High [23] | N/A | Low |
| Environmental impact | Reduced [12] | Minimal | High |
| Coverage area | Large | Limited | Broad |

- **Affordability**: Drone-based approaches help in decreasing the cost of labor and the number of herbicides applied, saving a lot for the farmers [9].
- **Efficiency**: Drones are able to quickly scan an extensive area, which usually fast-tracks the spotting and management of weed depredation, hence saving crop losses [14].
- **Environmental Sustainability**: With the targeted use of herbicides by drones, plenty of pollution from the environment will be eliminated, hence facilitating environmentally friendly practices for farming [29].

In the contemporary landscape of agriculture, drones are now recognized as indispensable devices ideal for weed detection and management. Drones also alleviate the farmers' workload while being environmentally friendly by supplying aerial imagery and allowing accurate applications of herbicides. With the advancements in technology, more advances in weed detection and management with the utilization of drones are anticipated, improving efficiency and sustainability [19, 30].

### 9.2.9 Pollination Assistance

In farming, pollination stands out as an integral process as it is the means through which a good number of crops produce conditions for survival across various species. The graph, however, stands contrary due to the decline of pollinating insects that has resulted from climate change, the usage of pesticides, and the loss of habitat. As if trying to overcome this sad reality, researchers and agricultural practitioners have embraced aerial vehicles to provide assistance in agriculture through pollination [16].

**Importance of Pollination**: In flowering plants, pollen grains are found in the male anther and the female stigma, and when it is transferred to the stigma, it promotes fertilization, leading to the production of seeds and fruits. More than 130 species of birds and insects cause some plants to yield some fruits, including 35% of the principal Amazon food staple and greater than 75% of flowering plants [29] (Figure 9.10).

**Decline in Pollinator Populations**: The crisis lingering in the pollinator populations all over the world is caused by habitat fragmentation and destruction, pesticide

**FIGURE 9.10** Pollination Assistance. Source: Adapted from [16].

**TABLE 9.5**
**Comparative Analysis of Pollination Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based Pollination | Natural Pollinators | Manual Pollination |
|---|---|---|---|
| Efficiency | High [16, 29] | Moderate | Low |
| Consistency | High [30] | Variable | Variable |
| Coverage area | Large | Limited | Very limited |
| Cost | High initial cost | None | Labor intensive |

and chemical usage, pollution, and climate change. This decline is critical as several crops require animal-mediated pollination for fertilization [15, 16].

**Drone-Based Pollination Assistance**: Drone technology is being applied to solve the problem of natural pollinators' scarcity by having drones carry tools like paintbrushes, sprays, and artificial pollen that accomplish the functions of pollination. These works, for example, the work by Goulson et al. [18], about drone-assisted pollination demonstrated the effective application of drones fitted with the necessary equipment, in this case, specific pollen dispensers, within apple orchards targeting pollination with the resultant successful fruit setting (Table 9.5).

Despite the consistent and extensive pollination capability offered by drones, it is suggested that future research be undertaken in the area of incorporation of bio-inspired mechanisms that imitate biological pollinators. This would enhance the effectiveness and sustainability of drone-based pollination.

Benefits of Drone-Based Pollination Support:

- **Efficiency**: Since drones have the capacity to traverse vast portions of land within short spans, it is likely that drones can achieve better pollination than natural pollinators [9, 17].
- **Accessibility**: Drones are said to have the ability to go to places many traditional pollinators struggle to reach such as high crop plants and thick surroundings [19].
- **Consistency**: Drone-assisted methods of pollination guarantee consistent results, something that cannot be said of natural methods of pollination [30].

However, there are still challenges in the refinement of drone pollination apparatus and the high costs and trained personnel. There is still a need for further R&D to improve the efficacy and adoption of drone-assisted pollination [16, 29]. Assistance with pollination using drones has the capability to supplement the loss of natural pollinators and enhance agricultural production. There is, however, a pressing need for more advances, especially in drone technology, in order to fully harness the potential of drone-assisted pollination [20].

### 9.2.10 Harvesting Assistance

Harvesting is a process that is characterized by intense labor and is monotonous and quite lengthy in duration, which also requires many resources. Drones are being investigated for their potential to increase harvesting efficiency, reduce labor costs, and improve crop quality in agricultural operations [15].

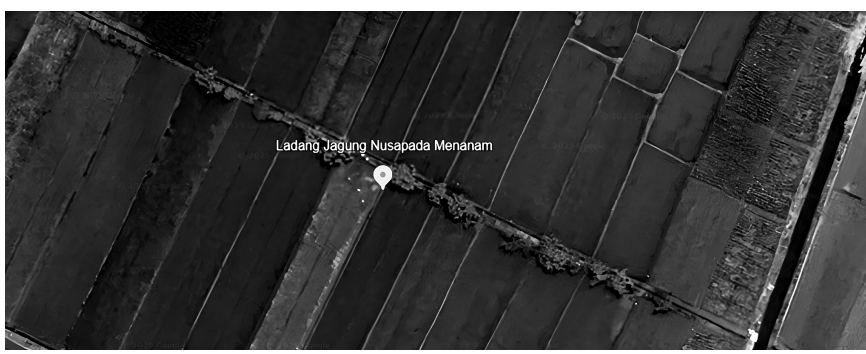



**FIGURE 9.11** Harvesting Assistance. Source: Adapted from [15].

**Importance of Harvesting**: Farmers eagerly await the harvest season as it marks the conclusion of the growing season and the start of bringing their produce to market. Farmers eagerly await this time. Proper harvesting techniques bring the best yield of crops, increasing food production and leading to the recovery of agriculture profits [12].

**Difficulties Faced with Conventional Harvesting Procedures**: Harvesting practices and activities in farming fields are done with the help of farm laborers or machinery; both methods have their disadvantages. The weakness of manual harvesting is the time taken and the enormous amount of labor employed, while the weakness of machines is their high costs, especially to small-scale farmers [24, 28].

**The Use of Drones in Harvesting**: For the drawbacks of conventional methods, drones have the ability to offer flexible and efficient monitoring and harvesting of crops. Fitted with cameras, sensors, and robotic arms, drones can locate ripe crops, evaluate the health of the crops, and perform harvesting [9]. Li et al. [18] demonstrated the potential of robotic arms mounted on drones in harvesting strawberries. The study included a computer system that detected the ripe strawberries for the robotic arm to fix and pick, hence demonstrating the viability of aerial drones in harvesting [15] (Table 9.6).

The advanced designs of robotic arms and AI-powered vision systems integrated into drones could also increase the accuracy of harvesting remotely using a drone. Future developments may be more in the line of modifying the drones for a greater variety of crops and conditions of the field.

Benefits Associated with the Use of Drones for Harvesting:

- **Time Management**: Operationally, drones are able to survey and conduct assessments on huge lands within a short time and enhance harvesting [7, 25].
- **Accuracy**: A minimal cut was left during the harvesting process, which prevented losses of yields while optimizing the efficiency of the operation [22].
- **Reduced Costs**: The use of drones is effective in reducing labor requirements as well as the cost of machines, making it attractive to smallholder farming [30].

**TABLE 9.6**
**Comparative Analysis of Harvesting Methods**

| Aspect | Drone-Based Assistance | Manual Harvesting | Mechanical Harvesters |
|---|---|---|---|
| Speed | High [18] | Low | High |
| Precision | High [9] | Variable | Moderate |
| Labor dependency | Low | High | Low |
| Cost | Moderate initial cost | Low | High |

Even with these advantages, some core challenges are the development of effective robotic systems for sophisticated harvesting tasks and legal enforcement of rules on airspace and safety [20, 16]. There exists a gap that requires unceasing studies and advancement in technology for drone harvesting to be fully effective in agricultural practices.

### 9.2.11 Dataset Used

Agricultural drones, better known as unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) or unmanned aerial systems (UASs), have gained immense popularity as they can be utilized to search and collect large amounts of data in a short span of time. A necessary provision behind the utilization of drones in agriculture is the availability and quality of datasets. These datasets are important for a variety of uses including the monitoring of crops, detection of pests, irrigation scheduling, and even for yield prediction (Table 9.7).

This part of the work addresses the new datasets required to undertake particular tasks and performs reviews on some existing agricultural datasets in context to drone operations, their relevance, attributes, and the resources they are acquired from. The role of datasets in agriculture: the designs of drones and algorithms tumble down to evaluating datasets. They are imperative, as they are practically the sources of input used to train, validate, and test any machine learning model. How accurate or reliable the information obtained from the drone images focuses primarily on the datasets. This is why high-quality datasets are crucial in facilitating drone technology research and development for agriculture [3, 15] (Table 9.8).

**TABLE 9.7**
**Comparative Analysis of Agricultural Data Sources**

| Aspect | Drones | Satellites | Ground-Based Sensors |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data resolution | High (real-time, field-specific) [6, 20] | Moderate to high, depending on satellite [12] | Very high for specific points [9] |
| Temporal frequency | Flexible, user-determined | Fixed, varies by satellite | Continuous in installed areas |
| Coverage area | Field-level, customizable [29] | Regional to global [12] | Limited to sensor location [11] |
| Cost | Moderate initial investment, lower ongoing costs [15] | High subscription fees | High for large-scale deployment [24] |
| Ease of integration | High when combined with IoT and analytics tools [22] | Medium; integration challenges exist [5] | Medium; limited by sensor network [9] |

**TABLE 9.8**
**Key Characteristics of Agricultural Datasets**

| Characteristic | Explanation | Example/Source |
|---|---|---|
| Spatial resolution | High-resolution spatial data enables detailed analysis of crop health and field conditions | Ag Data Commons (USDA) [5] |
| Temporal resolution | The frequency of data collection over time, essential for monitoring seasonal changes and crop cycles | Sentinel Hub (ESA) [12] |
| Multispectral data | Captures multiple wavelengths of light to assess plant health, nutritional status, and water stress | Research studies on crop monitoring [20] |
| Hyperspectral data | Provides detailed spectral information for precise analysis of crop composition and stress indicators | UAV studies with advanced sensors [29] |
| Georeferencing | Attaches geographic coordinates to each data point for spatial mapping and analysis | Datasets with GPS-tagged images [11] |
| Ground truth data | Field data collected manually to validate drone-acquired data for model accuracy | Research institution field surveys [9] |

Characteristics of Agricultural Datasets:

- **Spatial and Temporal Resolution**: Timely collection of high-quality spatial datasets promotes zoomed-in plausible discussions on the sufficiency or otherwise of crop health, soil moisture, pest analysis, and distribution concerns. Temporal resolution, however, aids in defining the data collection frequency with emphasis on seasonal data collection and crop growth cycle data [6].
- **Multispectral and Hyperspectral Data**: Such datasets include images taken by drones with multispectral and hyperspectral sensors [8]. Such types of data enable determining the state of crop nutrition, crop water stress level, and crop condition at a particular time [20, 29].
- **Georeferencing**: This functionality guarantees that datasets are constructed in context to a specified location, which enables the user to accurately visualize and assess agricultural units in spatial location [11].
- **Ground Truth Data**: Ground truth data includes field data that was collected manually, and such data is essential in instances where the effectiveness of model predictions and the validity of data acquired by drones are concerned [9, 17].
- **Metadata**: As a class of data, the metadata contains raw data about the instruments used, the extreme weather conditions that the author faced while gathering the data, and even spatial attributes. It is critical for quality control, reproducibility, and in-depth data interpretation [13] (Table 9.9).

**TABLE 9.9**
**Sources of Agricultural Datasets**

| Source Type | Description | Examples |
|---|---|---|
| Public repositories | Open-access databases that provide a range of agricultural datasets for research purposes | Ag Data Commons (USDA), Sentinel Hub (ESA) [5, 12] |
| Research institutions | Data collected through academic studies, often used for advancing agricultural research and sharing with the academic community | University research studies on crop health [15] |
| Commercial providers | Proprietary datasets available for purchase, tailored to specific agricultural needs, often with high accuracy and customization | Drone service companies [18] |

Sources of Agricultural Datasets:

- **Public Repositories**: Sites such as Ag Data Commons, established by the USDA National Agricultural Library, or the Sentinel Hub of the European Space Agency aim to engage in the distribution of agricultural datasets to be used by academia and other researchers for field purposes [5, 12].
- **Research Institutions**: During some of their research projects, agricultural universities and research institutions collect and maintain agricultural datasets, which they use in their projects, thus promoting agricultural science [15].
- **Commercial Providers**: Technology specialists and drone service companies may have a range of exclusive datasets suitable for various agricultural applications that can be tailored to the needs of the client for a fee [18].

Challenges in Dataset Utilization:

- **Data Privacy and Security**: Inappropriate exposure of sensitive details embedded within agricultural datasets like the geographical locations of the farm and the quantities of the crops may create threats to data security and privacy [10].
- **Data Standardization**: Agricultural data requires standardized formats to ensure smooth compatibility and integration processes between different stakeholders and systems [24].
- **Data Quality and Consistency**: The datasets must be kept in a high-quality and consistent manner, as they will be used to obtain outputs that are reliable as well as used in future comparative analysis [9].
- **Integration of Data Sources**: Advanced techniques are needed to integrate multifarious datasets cohesively and draw sensible conclusions from the data fusion of several sources, including airborne drones, satellites, ground, and subsoil sensors [22].

Key Insights and Future Directions:

What is important is that agricultural datasets assist in promoting and improving the application and development of drone technology in the agricultural sector. They are useful in the application of improving resource allocation, the efficiency of farming, and timely decisions. Research in the future directions should be oriented to:

- **The Improvement of Data Integration**: Better ways of integrating multisource data for building a complete view of field conditions (multisource data such as drone, satellite, or the Internet of Things [IoT]) should also be developed [7, 25].
- **The Advancement of Data Analytics**: The use of AI and automation through the use of machine learning to conduct data analysis should provide mechanisms to optimize agricultural practices in terms of sustainability [14].
- **Necessary Data Privacy Solutions**: Security methods and anonymization procedures for protecting sensitive agricultural data while allowing acceptable usage of the same data should be made [19].

All of the above effectively demonstrate that the provision and efficient use of high-quality agricultural datasets is important for ensuring that the potentials of drones in enhancing modern farming are fully realized. Datasets are critical resources in agriculture research and technology advancement, and with current challenges being dealt with and new analytics and security parameters being incorporated, datasets can only remain a major contributor in space [3, 20].

### 9.2.12 Algorithm Used

Precision farming has been made possible with the use of drones loaded with sensors and imaging technology since they are able to gather a massive amount of data, which has the potential of being processed through various algorithms targeted at providing actionable insights. Some of the tasks that can be performed by these drones include, but are not limited to, plant monitoring, pest management, irrigation control, soil surveys, crop lining, yield estimations, sowing seeds, watching over animals, looking for weeds, enabling pollination, and harvesting. This part focuses on the algorithms that have been employed in these applications, providing their features, advantages, and shortcomings.

#### 9.2.12.1 Algorithms Used in Crop Monitoring and Management

Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) is perhaps the oldest and most reliable algorithm for vegetation health assessment that is further based on images of vegetation reflectance data for an area. The NDVI formula:

$$NDVI = \frac{NIR - RED}{NIR + RED}$$

where NIR shows the near-infrared reflectance and red points to red reflectance [5, 20]. The NDVI is a numerical figure with values beginning with −1 to positive +1, where +1 indicates greener vegetation. Such an algorithm is particularly essential in the detection of water stress or nutrient insufficiency. Research conducted aimed to show that NDVI analysis assisted the farmers in areas of stress detection and enabled them to intervene timely [6].

**Machine Learning Models**: Support vector machines and convolutional neural networks (CNNs) are among the machine learning algorithms used for such purposes as disease detection and classification in cross-monitoring. Due to the large amounts of data available on plants and labeled datasets, CNNs are effective for image classification tasks and plant health and disease identification [1]. One of the most applicable ways includes using SVMs for two-class discrimination, examining the healthy crops with no infections and diseased crops [3]. These models use time-series information combined with previous records from the drone sensors to provide the expected times of return, which assist effective planning of the crops [13] (Table 9.10).

#### 9.2.12.2 Pest and Disease Identification Algorithms

**Computer Vision Algorithms**: In pest monitoring, computer vision approaches are applied to remotely sensed images. Several algorithms accomplish pest recognition based on attributes such as the shape, color, and texture of the pest or classify the images as healthy or infested [7]. This encompasses the ability of the information system to follow the various stages of the pests, starting from the egg up to the adult stages, and the ability to separate the different types of pests [9].

**Path Planning Algorithms**: The drone pesticide spraying optimization path planning algorithms are A*, Dijkstra's algorithms. A* is a heuristic search algorithm, which means that the best path with the most appropriate coverage of the entire area

**TABLE 9.10**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Crop Monitoring and Management**

| Aspect | NDVI Calculation | Machine Learning Models (CNNs, SVMs) |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Detects plant health through vegetation index | Classifies crops, detects diseases, predicts yields [1, 6] |
| Key input | Near-infrared and red reflectance data [20] | Drone-captured images, historical data [3] |
| Output | Vegetation health score (−1 to +1) | Crop classification, yield predictions |
| Accuracy | Moderate, depends on sensor quality | High, depends on training data size and quality [13] |
| Advantages | Simple, effective for early stress detection | High precision and adaptability |
| Challenges | Limited insight beyond general plant health | Requires large labeled datasets for training [9] |

is the one that is used most often. Dijkstra's algorithm can be stated as a path determination exclusively for the purpose of achieving uniform distribution with allowance given for general field barriers [24] (Table 9.11).

#### 9.2.12.3 Irrigation Management Algorithms

**Soil Moisture Content Detection Algorithms**: This is a practice that is performed on the fields and is necessary for coming up with irrigation techniques. Drones with moisture sensing capabilities collect information, which is helpful in developing irrigation schemes. These algorithms process this information to receive actual reports on the moisture content in the soil and give the farmer advice on the period and place for irrigation [6]. Algorithms that make soil moisture maps constitute large measuring devices of moisture in soil and will have to consider types of soil, which vary in their competencies, i.e., different soil types will require different data interpretations [17].

**Weather Forecasting Models**: Rainfall forecasting and evapotranspiration forecasting are enhanced through meteorological data obtained from drones fitted with weather sensors and used for interpolation. These models help create efficient irrigation schedules, although the unpredictability of weather remains a challenge [15] (Table 9.12).

#### 9.2.12.4 Soil Analysis Algorithms

**Spectral Analysis Algorithms**: These algorithms utilize the spectral images acquired from the drones to determine the soil type and nutrients available in the soil. It is known that different soil types reflect different amounts of light under a variety of conditions, and this allows spectral analysis to be used for identification of various soil properties [11]. This is a fast and non-destructive method that enhances better fertilization strategies [29].

**TABLE 9.11**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Pest Detection and Control**

| Aspect | Computer Vision Algorithms | Path Planning Algorithms (A, Dijkstra's)* |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Identifies pests using image features | Optimizes drone routes for efficient spraying [5] |
| Key input | High-resolution drone imagery [7] | Field layout, pest location data |
| Output | Classification of healthy vs. infested crops | Shortest path for uniform pesticide distribution [24] |
| Advantages | High accuracy in distinguishing pests | Reduces pesticide use, ensures full coverage |
| Challenges | Misclassification due to noise (e.g., leaves) | Computational complexity for large areas |

**TABLE 9.12**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Irrigation Management**

| Aspect | Soil Moisture Sensing Algorithms | Weather Forecasting Models |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Determines moisture levels for optimal irrigation | Predicts rainfall and evapotranspiration [15] |
| Key input | Soil moisture sensor data [6] | Drone-collected meteorological data [8] |
| Output | Real-time soil moisture status | Weather predictions for irrigation scheduling |
| Advantages | Accurate, real-time data [20] | Helps in long-term water management planning |
| Challenges | Interpretation varies with soil types | Unpredictable weather patterns affect accuracy |

**TABLE 9.13**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Soil Analysis**

| Aspect | Spectral Analysis Algorithms | Machine Learning Models |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Analyzes soil nutrient levels and composition | Maps soil health using sensor data [11] |
| Key input | Light reflectance data | Soil data from various sensors [17] |
| Output | Soil property insights | Predictive soil health maps |
| Advantages | Non-destructive and rapid analysis | Detects complex relationships in data |
| Challenges | Dependent on calibration accuracy | Requires extensive data for training |

**Machine Learning Models for Soil Analysis**: Soil health is mapped by machine learning algorithms that analyze data captured by drones for patterns indicative of subsoil fertility and composition. There is variability in soil characteristics, which necessitates a lot of training data for the predictions to be accurate [19].

#### 9.2.12.5 Algorithms for Crop Mapping and Yield Prediction

**Image Segmentation Algorithms**: These algorithms split the images taken by drones into meaningful units of individual plants or rows of plants in order to enhance the efficiency of crop mapping. It helps to target areas requiring special attention [21]. Maps of high resolution developed by these algorithms enable focused interventions [12].

**Yield Prediction Models**: Yield prediction models are designed to evaluate the health of crops, temperature, and accelerometer-based impacts to extrapolate how much yield can be expected in the future. Accurate predictions of yield are made as

a result of employing machine learning models dipped in historical data and current facts, which makes client planners [3] (Table 9.14).

#### 9.2.12.6 Algorithms for Seed Planting

**Path Planning Algorithms**: Path planning algorithms are developed with the purpose of ensuring that the drone will use the best route in distributing the seeds. This ensures that there is less wastage of seeds and that there is a uniform distribution of crops. Such algorithms are based on the field size and seed depth for more efficient planting routes [20].

**Machine Learning Models**: The models provide the analyzed data along with environmental and soil data and then suggest the best place for planting ± trees at optimized spacing for the trees so as to ensure uniform growth and high yields [14] (Table 9.15).

**TABLE 9.14**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Crop Mapping and Yield Prediction**

| Aspect | Image Segmentation Algorithms | Yield Prediction Models |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Delineates crop areas for mapping | Predicts future crop yields [3, 21] |
| Key input | High-resolution drone images | Historical crop data, current field data |
| Output | Visual crop maps | Estimated yield forecasts |
| Advantages | Enables precise mapping of crops | Assists in resource allocation and planning |
| Challenges | Complex processing for dense vegetation | Affected by unpredictable variables like pests [14] |

**TABLE 9.15**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Seed Planting**

| Aspect | Path Planning Algorithms | Machine Learning Models |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Determines optimal drone routes for planting | Analyzes soil data for ideal planting spots [9] |
| Key input | Field dimensions, seed data | Historical planting data, real-time sensor data |
| Output | Planting routes | Planting recommendations |
| Advantages | Minimizes seed wastage, efficient use | Customizes planting based on soil conditions |
| Challenges | May require complex computation for large areas | Extensive data needed for high accuracy |

#### 9.2.12.7 Algorithms for Livestock Monitoring

**Object Detection Algorithms**: These are the algorithms that have been used in order to detect and locate animals from the images and videos that have been captured by the drones. Such deep learning algorithms make it possible for the monitoring of livestock to be automatic, making it faster with less manual work [18].

**Behavioral Analysis Algorithms**: Behavioral analysis algorithms consider the movement of the animals and their patterns in order to distinguish whether there is any disease or there is any kind of stress. Other machine learning processes are employed in order to analyze large datasets and spot outliers, allowing for early intervention [16] (Table 9.16).

#### 9.2.12.8 Weed Remediation and Detection Algorithms

**Machine Learning Models**: The models of machine learning are used in order to classify images for weed detection and remediation tools by applying to them large sets of pictures captured by drones. These models allow for limiting the application of herbicides and their impact on the environment [23].

**Robotic Weeders**: Certain types of drones have been fitted with mechanical assist devices to assist in the manual removal of weeds. Such units move around the farmland and eliminate the weed without destroying the crops, which are ready for harvest [27] (Table 9.17).

#### 9.2.12.9 Algorithms for Aiding Pollination Process

**Pollination Mapping Algorithms**: In these algorithms, analyses of drone-captured and transmitted image data are done to determine the presence of areas with little or no pollination coverage and subsequently send drones to do an optimization of such zones. They incorporate imaging techniques in searching for and evaluating flowers in need of fertilization [16].

**Flower Recognition Algorithms**: Flower recognition algorithms based on images taken from drones are trained to identify the dehydrated flowers from the fertilization flowers, thus enhancing the processes of artificial pollination [25] (Table 9.18).

**TABLE 9.16**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Livestock Monitoring**

| Aspect | Object Detection Algorithms | Behavior Analysis Algorithms |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Detects and tracks animals [18] | Monitors animal health through behavior |
| Key input | Drone images or video | Movement and activity data [10] |
| Output | Animal locations and movement patterns | Behavioral insights and anomaly detection |
| Advantages | Reduces manual labor, enhances tracking | Early identification of health issues |
| Challenges | High processing demand for large herds | Requires extensive behavior dataset |

**TABLE 9.17**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Weed Detection and Management**

| Aspect | Machine Learning Models | Robotic Weeders |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Classifies images for weed detection | Physically removes weeds using drones |
| Key input | Drone-captured images [3, 23] | Real-time weed data |
| Output | Weed location maps | Weed-free fields |
| Advantages | Enables targeted herbicide application | Reduces herbicide use, eco-friendly |
| Challenges | Potential for false positives | High initial cost and maintenance |

**TABLE 9.18**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Pollination Assistance**

| Aspect | Pollination Mapping Algorithms | Flower Recognition Algorithms |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Maps low-pollination areas for drone guidance | Identifies receptive flowers for pollination [29] |
| Key input | Drone imagery, UV light patterns | Drone-captured flower images |
| Output | Targeted pollination routes | List of flowers needing pollination |
| Advantages | Efficient pollination efforts | Reduces reliance on natural pollinators |
| Challenges | Difficulties in creating realistic pollen devices | Complex training required for recognition algorithms |

#### 9.2.12.10 Algorithmic Models of Harvesting Production Aid

**Crop Detection Algorithms**: Crop detection algorithms employ the use of AI vision systems to detect mature products that are ready for marketing. Drones with multispectral and hyperspectral cameras enable objective imaging for both ripeness assessment and as deployment mechanisms for precision harvesting [15].

**Yield Prediction Models**: With the assistance of data gathered through drone surveillance and mapping, interactive computation models can predict the outcomes that will enable farmers to make decisions regarding harvesting cycles as well as logistics and storage [18]. Models of machine learning that are in use to predict and gage health and density of crops also help in improving the yield forecasting accuracy [21] (Table 9.19).

## 9.3 CHALLENGES AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Revolutionary farming concepts based on drone technology have emerged in crop scouting and pest management, among other areas. However, opportunities provided

**TABLE 9.19**
**Comparative Analysis of Algorithms for Harvesting Assistance**

| Aspect | Crop Detection Algorithms | Yield Prediction Models |
|---|---|---|
| Application | Identifies ripe crops for harvesting [15] | Forecasts expected yields [18] |
| Key input | Drone-captured multispectral images | Crop health data, environmental variables |
| Output | Harvest-ready crop locations | Yield estimates |
| Advantages | Precision harvesting, reduces waste | Helps plan harvests and logistics |
| Challenges | Dependent on weather conditions | Requires training on large datasets |

by drone technologies in agriculture cannot be fully exploited due to various challenges. Furthermore, there is a need for research and development to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of agricultural drone applications.

### 9.3.1 Policy Development and Legal Barriers

Drone adoption readiness has been hampered by the policy landscape as a key bottleneck. High policy hurdles such as limitations on the height to which a drone can fly, specific flight paths that must be followed, and even permissible weight are factors that may impact the successful application of drones. A case in point is that the regulations in a lot of regions require drones to fly in a visual line of sight, so due to a distance restriction on the operation [4]. Succeeding investigations should pursue the development of reasonable policies that would protect the general public while promoting the applications of drones in agriculture [1, 22].

### 9.3.2 Technological Constraints

Despite drones being widely embraced today, responsible integration of the emerging technology is still hampered by several shortcomings:

- **Battery Life**: Limited flight duration and distance is caused by the short battery life, decreasing the operational efficiencies on farm. Advancing battery technology or using alternative energy sources such as solar panels for drones [39] are two useful methods to improve flight time and consequently [8].
- **Communication Systems**: It is vital for drones to have uninterrupted communication while executing their tasks, and new approaches to integrating satellites with drones are needed [6]. Connectivity is usually an issue in rural areas, which might not be fine for drone operations. There is a need to improve drone architecture [32] by incorporating such into the system.

### 9.3.3 Cost and Accessibility

The price of drones and their technologies can deter usage by smallholders, especially in developing countries [11]. This price covers the acquisition of the drones as well as the cost to run the technology, including maintenance, sensors, and software to analyze the data collected. In order to address this issue, future work should concentrate on producing low-cost and simple drones that would be available to larger segments of the farming population [3, 14]. It is also important to design training and support services that would enable the farmers to be capable of professionally operating the drones [7].

### 9.3.4 Information Management and Evaluation

A drone captures and records a significant amount of data in various formats, including imagery, video, and sensor information. It is both time consuming and difficult to handle and collate this information, especially for the farmers who may not have the knowledge or energy to do so. Ministries must focus on making significant advances in the development of processing tools and algorithms that are easy to use for the analysis of images captured from drones. For instance, embedding intelligent systems within integration features aid in data interpretation by analyzing complex datasets and providing relevant information [5, 12]. Also, the establishment of cloud databases and virtual machines (VMs) for the purposes of data collection, processing, and storage could help in solving the problem of data management [10, 24].

### 9.3.5 Integration with Other Technologies

For the maximum employment potential of drones in agriculture, their combination with AI and the Internet of Things is very important. Specifically, drones equipped with AI algorithms can upload geospatial information and make decisions in the fields, like noticing crop disease or problems with irrigation [13, 20]. As a further example, drones can be supported with IoT devices that could measure other factors like the moisture of the soil or the environmental conditions, which can improve the management of the farm. Other researchers should devote their attention to creating new systems that combine the use of drones, AI, IoT, and other intelligent technologies into one efficient system for farming [19, 25].

### 9.3.6 Environmental and Ethical Considerations

However, the role of drones in agriculture also comes with environmental and moral issues as well. For instance, how drones can affect animals and ecosystems is still debatable. Usually, the sound and motion produced by drones can be distressing to such animals and can interfere with their ecosystem [15, 23]. Another moral issue that has been raised is, however, the use of drones for voyeurism or destruction of property. Such studies so suggest that we should aim to address such concerns,

perhaps by developing less intrusive drones that are also less likely to harm animals and enforcing fair use rules to prevent abuse of drones [17, 31].

Suggestions for Future Research:

- **Global Standards**: Creation of worldwide unified safety requirements that will not impede innovation and still make agricultural drones accessible to everyone.
- **New Products and Technologies**: Efforts exploring different battery types or the use of alternative energy sources to improve drone flying endurance [39].
- **Satellite Systems**: Expanding the scope of existing connections, including systems using satellites, and offering the possibility to remotely employ drones [32].
- **Server-Less Technology Applications**: Production of inexpensive drone designs and relevant technologies meant for utilization by smallholder farmers [11].
- **AI-Based Report Generation**: Providing farmers with an application that incorporates AI functionalities to enable data collection and analysis within a short timeframe [13, 20].
- **Enhanced Communication Technologies**: Moving forward with the development of complex structures that utilize drones, IoT devices, and AI for enhanced agricultural cultivation [25].
- **Wildlife Effects Modeling**: Doing further research on drones' adverse effects and coming up with strategies that will limit disturbance to the environment [23].

## 9.4 CONCLUSION

Agricultural operations have been positively impacted by drones in a variety of ways, including crop assessment and pest control as well as irrigation systems, which have been observed to be reducing costs and having a better ecological system. Their applications of using AI and IoT greatly improve the potential significant utilization of drones by including the predictive capability of estimating harvest as well as the amount of inputs required. For instance, useful information about the drone from AI allows drone data to be used at the most appropriate or crucial time, while useful environmental data that is in real time is provided by IoT devices.

However, these benefits are not without limitations. In this case, the regulations regarding drones, such as rules pertaining to the height at which the drones can be flown, are too keen in a number of regions, thus restricting the use of drones. Technical limitations like battery life and issues with connectivity tend to dampen the application of drones, and most of it in rural areas. In addition, the exorbitant costs of drone modes along with highly specialized cognitive skills are serious constraints for small farmers in developing countries. Important tools like data management tools should be in place in order to assist farmers in effectively using the information gathered via drones. These challenges include batteries, designing

cheap models, and formulating universal regulations, and are addressed through continuous research efforts. Innovations in the future should also focus on the construction of drones that have the least ecological harm possible. If such directional modifications are made and interdisciplinarity is encouraged, drones can bolster the prospects of sustainable and productive agriculture and hence enhance global food systems and help with economic development.

In conclusion, it is obvious that, although drones can change agriculture practices like no other tool, more research and ethical use of the tool is needed to unlock the benefits for farmers across the globe.

## REFERENCES

1. A. Hafeez, M. A. Husain, S. P. Singh, et al., "Implementation of drone technology for farm monitoring & pesticide spraying: A review," in *2019 International Conference on Smart Systems and Inventive Technology (ICSSIT)*, Tirunelveli, India, 2019, pp. 1662–1667.
2. E. V. Vazquez-Carmona, J. I. Vasquez-Gomez, et al., "Coverage path planning for spraying drones," in *2018 International Conference on Unmanned Aircraft Systems (ICUAS)*, Dallas, TX, USA, 2018, pp. 1123–1129.
3. F. B. Sorbelli, L. Palazzetti, and C. M. Pinotti, "YOLO-based detection of Halyomorpha halys in orchards using RGB cameras and drones," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Systems, Man and Cybernetics (SMC)*, Bari, Italy, 2019, pp. 193–198.
4. A. D. Boursianis, M. S. Papadopoulou, et al., "Internet of Things (IoT) and Agricultural Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) in smart farming: A comprehensive review," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Biomimetics (ROBIO)*, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2018, pp. 234–241.
5. M. R. A. Refaai, V. S. N. C. H. Dattu, et al., "Application of IoT-Based Drones in Precision Agriculture for Pest Control," in *IEEE 3rd International Conference on Electrical, Telecommunication and Computer Engineering (ELTICOM)*, Palembang, Indonesia, 2019, pp. 1–5.
6. L. Liu, Y. Wu, G. Fu, and C. Zhou, "An Improved Four-Rotor UAV Autonomous Navigation Multisensor Fusion Depth Learning," in *2018 11th International Congress on Image and Signal Processing, BioMedical Engineering and Informatics (CISP-BMEI)*, Beijing, China, 2018, pp. 1–5.
7. H. N. Saha, N. K. Das, et al., "A cloud-based autonomous multipurpose system with self-communicating bots and swarm of drones," in *2019 IEEE 5th International Conference for Convergence in Technology (I2CT)*, Mumbai, India, 2019, pp. 1–6.
8. D. M. R, N. A. V, S. Ullagaddi, and A. Danti, "A Study and Analysis on Various Types of Agricultural Drones and its Applications," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Advances in Computing, Communication, & Automation (ICACCA)*, Greater Noida, India, 2019, pp. 1–5.
9. D. B. Mamehgol Yousefi, A. S. Mohd Rafie, et al., "A Systematic Literature Review on the Use of Deep Learning in Precision Livestock Detection and Localization Using Unmanned Aerial Vehicles," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Advanced Information and Communication Technology (ICAICT)*, Malacca, Malaysia, 2019, pp. 1–6.
10. D. Bertoin, A. Gauffriau, et al., "Autonomous drone interception with Deep Reinforcement Learning," in *2018 IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence (SSCI)*, Bengaluru, India, 2018, pp. 1492–1499.

11. M. Shahrooza, A. Talaeizadehb, and A. Alasty, "Agricultural Spraying Drones: Advantages and Disadvantages," in *2018 International Conference on Mechanical, Aerospace and Automotive Engineering (ICMAA)*, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2018, pp. 1–5.
12. R. Subramaniama, S. S. H. Hajjajb, et al., "Redesigning Dispenser Component to Enhance Performance Crop-Dusting Agriculture Drones," in *2018 International Conference on Mechanical Engineering and Robotics Research (ICMERR)*, Bali, Indonesia, 2018, pp. 151–155.
13. S. M. V, T. S, et al., "AgrOne: An Agricultural Drone using Internet of Things, Data Analytics and Cloud Computing Features," in *2019 International Conference on Internet of Things, Embedded Systems and Communications (IINTEC)*, Gurugram, India, 2019, pp. 1–5.
14. A. A. Wirabudi, L. Hafiza, et al., "Design Autonomous Drone Control For Delivery Package using Prim Algorithm and Waypoint Method," in *2018 International Conference on Computer Engineering and Information Technology (CEIT)*, Jakarta, Indonesia, 2018, pp. 1–5.
15. S. Rachmawati, D. Parulian, et al., "Application of Drone Technology for Mapping and Monitoring of Corn Agricultural Land," in *2018 International Conference on Information Technology, Information Systems and Electrical Engineering (ICITISEE)*, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, 2018, pp. 1–5.
16. T. Hiraguri, H. Shimizu, et al., "Autonomous Drone-Based Pollination System Using AI Classifier to Replace Bees for Greenhouse Tomato Cultivation," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA)*, Montreal, QC, Canada, 2019, pp. 1–7.
17. V. Sri Chandana and S. Vasavi, "Autonomous drones-based forest surveillance using Faster R-CNN," in 2018 International Conference on Signal Processing and Machine Learning (ISPML), Bengaluru, India, 2018, pp. 1–6.
18. R. Alyassi, M. Khonji, et al., "Autonomous Recharging and Flight Mission Planning for Battery-Operated Autonomous Drones," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA)*, Montreal, QC, Canada, 2019, pp. 1–7.
19. S. Dhifaoui, C. Houaidia, and L. A. Saidane, "Cloud-Fog-Edge Computing in Smart Agriculture in the Era of Drones: a systematic survey," in *2019 International Conference on Advanced Communication Technologies and Networking (CommNet)*, Sousse, Tunisia, 2019, pp. 1–6.
20. A. Hafeez, V. Tiwari, et al., "Crop Monitoring and Automatic Weed Detection using Drone," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Sustainable Energy, Electronics, and coMputing System (SEEMS)*, Greater Noida, India, 2019, pp. 1–5.
21. K. M. Hasan, A.-A. Nahid, et al., "Design and Development of an Autonomous Pesticides Spraying Agricultural Drone," in *2019 International Conference on Innovations in Electronics, Signal Processing and Communication (IESC)*, Kolkata, India, 2019, pp. 1–5.
22. P. Kanimozhi, T. A. Kumar, et al., "Design of IoT based Agricultural Farm Protector Drone using Raspberry Pi," in *2018 International Conference on Innovations in Information, Embedded and Communication Systems (ICIIECS)*, Coimbatore, India, 2018, pp. 1–5.
23. M. A. Al-Shareeda, S. Manickam, et al., "Intelligent Drone-based IoT Technology for Smart Agriculture System," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Big Data, IoT, and Cloud Computing (ICBICC)*, Bangalore, India, 2019, pp. 1–5.
24. D. Yallappa, M. Veerangouda, et al., "Development and evaluation of drone mounted sprayer for pesticide applications to crops," in *2017 IEEE Global Humanitarian Technology Conference (GHTC)*, San Jose, CA, USA, 2017, pp. 1–5.

25. R. Shimomura, S. Kawai, and H. Nobuhara, "Designing a safe drone with the Coanda effect based on a self-organizing map," in *2018 IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems (IROS)*, Madrid, Spain, 2018, pp. 1–6.
26. T. Fujinaga, "Development of a Plant Monitoring System Using a Drone-Equipped Agricultural Robot," in *2018 IEEE International Symposium on Robotic and Sensors Environments (ROSE)*, Ottawa, ON, Canada, 2018, pp. 1–6.
27. O. Joochim, K. Satharanond, et al., "Development of Agricultural Drone for Coconut Farming," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Aviation Technology, Computer Science and Engineering (ATCSE)*, Bangkok, Thailand, 2018, pp. 1–5.
28. K. M. Hasan, W. S. Suhaili, et al., "Development of an Aircraft Type Portable Autonomous Drone for Agricultural Applications," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Aerospace Electronics and Remote Sensing Technology (AEROST)*, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2018, pp. 1–5.
29. T. Bikov, G. Mihaylov, et al., "Drone Surveillance in the Modern Agriculture," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Telecommunications and Signal Processing (TSP)*, Athens, Greece, 2018, pp. 1–6.
30. D. Keshet, A. Brook, et al., "The Use of Drones to Determine Rodent Location and Damage in Agricultural Crops," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics (SMC)*, Miyazaki, Japan, 2018, pp. 1–5.
31. D. D. Pasqual, S. J. Sooriyaarachchi, et al., "Dynamic Obstacle Detection and Environmental Modelling for Agricultural Drones," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Industrial and Information Systems (ICIIS)*, Peradeniya, Sri Lanka, 2019, pp. 1–6.
32. B. Yuan, W. Ma, et al., "High-Speed Safe Autonomous Landing Marker Tracking of Fixed Wing Drone Based on Deep Learning," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Aerospace Systems and Technology (AeroSysT)*, Bengaluru, India, 2019, pp. 1–6.
33. Y. Al-Mulla and A. Al-Rueheili, "Use of drones and satellite images to assess the health of date palm trees," in *2019 IEEE International Symposium on Advanced Electrical and Computer Engineering (SAECE)*, Beirut, Lebanon, 2019, pp. 1–5.
34. M. W. Mueller, S. J. Lee, and R. D'Andrea, "Design and Control of Drones," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Robotics, Automation, Control and Embedded Systems (RACE)*, Durban, South Africa, 2019, pp. 1–6.
35. K. Baidya, S. Bansod, et al., "Pesticides Spraying Using Non-GPS-Based Autonomous Drone," in *2018 IEEE International Conference on Advanced Materials, Information Technology, and Electronics Engineering (AMITEE)*, Pune, India, 2018, pp. 1–5.
36. P. Goodrich, O. Betancourt, et al., "Placement and drone flight path mapping of agricultural soil sensors using machine learning," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning Applications (AIMLA)*, Sydney, NSW, Australia, 2019, pp. 1–6.
37. H.-S. Son, D.-K. Kim, et al., "Real-Time Weed Detection System Using Deep Learning Algorithm for Autonomous Agricultural Drone," in *2019 IEEE International Conference on Artificial Intelligence in Engineering and Technology (IICAIET)*, Kota Kinabalu, Malaysia, 2019, pp. 1–6.
38. A. A. Aldryhim, "An Implementation of UAV for Smart Agriculture," in *2019 IEEE 3rd International Conference on Sustainable Information Engineering and Technology (SIET)*, Malang, Indonesia, 2019, pp. 1–5.
39. H. A. Hamid, H. B. Abdul Samad, et al., "Solar Powered Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) for Farm Management," in *2019 IEEE 15th International Colloquium on Signal Processing & Its Applications (CSPA)*, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2019, pp. 1–5.

40. M. A. Hashem, M. F. A. Shahid, et al., "Study on Solar Powered UAV for Agricultural Farm Management," in *2019 IEEE 3rd International Conference on Electrical, Telecommunication and Computer Engineering (ELTICOM)*, Palembang, Indonesia, 2019, pp. 1–5.
41. U. Dampage, A. M. Warusavitharana, et al., "Smart Agricultural Seeds Spreading Drone For Soft Soil Paddy Fields," in *Department of Electrical, Electronic and Telecommunication Engineering, General Sir John Kotelawala Defense University,* Ratmalana, Sri Lanka, pp. 1–5.
42. J. Lian, Y. Zhang, et al., "Survey on the Application of Drones in Precision Agriculture Based on IoT," in *2018 15th International Computer Conference on Wavelet Active Media Technology and Information Processing (ICCWAMTIP)*, Chengdu, China, 2018, pp. 313–316.
43. Z. Zhang, F. Lv, et al., "The Autonomous Precision Agriculture Robot Based on the Real-Time Online Control of Embedded Systems," in *2019 IEEE 4th Advanced Information Technology, Electronic and Automation Control Conference (IAEAC)*, Chengdu, China, 2019, pp. 2434–2438.
44. J. Rosy, "UAV Based Real-Time Crop Monitoring System Using Drones," in *2018 International Conference on Information Systems Design and Intelligent Applications (INDIA)*, Visakhapatnam, India, 2018, pp. 1–5.
45. L. H. Sayeed, N. F. M. Nabi, et al., "Utilizing Drones in Agriculture: Opportunities and Challenges," in *2019 IEEE 15th International Colloquium on Signal Processing & Its Applications (CSPA)*, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2019, pp. 1–5.
46. M. R. A. Refaai, V. S. N. C. H. Dattu, et al., "Application of IoT-Based Drones in Precision Agriculture for Pest Control," in *2019 IEEE 3rd International Conference on Electrical, Telecommunication and Computer Engineering (ELTICOM)*, Palembang, Indonesia, 2019, pp. 1–5.

# 10 Enhancing Precision Agriculture by Plant Disease Detection Using Deep Learning

*Jai Bhortake, Sanjeev Hotha, Suraj Sawant, Amit Joshi, and Sunil Bhirud*

## 10.1 INTRODUCTION

Plant disease detection has always been reliant on human expertise and assessment, but the human eye may not be sufficient for precise prediction [1]. Human assessment of the plants may be inconsistent and might be subject to their experience mainly. However, recent developments in technology, especially in fields like machine learning (ML), deep learning (DL), and the Internet of Things (IoT), have enabled a plethora of new methods and techniques to precisely enhance plant disease detection and diagnosis. These technologies can be less subjective, more consistent, and scalable for plant disease diagnosis. Most of the published studies have employed different approaches using DL for detecting plant diseases. These methods include analysis of plant leaf images and identifying their symptoms using DL models. However, most of these studies have been limited to a specific type of crop or a specific kind of disease. For example, certain models that have been devised to perform identification for a specific species of plant fail to perform as efficiently as other plant species.

### 10.1.1 Role of Transfer Learning and Ensemble Methods

A study by Shafi et al. [2] states that most of the DL models being created involve creating a convolutional neural network (CNN) and training it on several images to extract all the important details and features, which fared better than conventional methods of image processing. This study also emphasized the increased adoption of transfer learning and ensemble methods to enhance the performance in plant disease detection. Transfer learning involves optimizing pre-trained neural network models. This has been shown to increase efficiency significantly. Due to large exposure to a

 DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-10

diverse set of images, pre-trained models get a stronger starting point for the classification and identification task. On the other hand, ensemble methods integrate various deep learning models such that dependency on a single model is decreased, thereby improving the robustness and accuracy. The study proposes an approach using convolutional neural networks (CNNs) for early detection and efficient categorization of plant diseases, in crops like potatoes and rice, that are considered critical for farmer incomes and food security. Early detection of diseases in these crops can avert significant losses and stabilize the food supply.

Furthermore, a study by Moupojou et al. [3] proposes the usage of field image datasets like PlantDoc to enhance the practical applicability of this method. These datasets contain images of plants in various real-world conditions that can provide stronger training grounds for the model. They also introduced FieldPlant1, a new dataset that comprises about 5,000 plantation images with more than 8,600 individual leaf images with annotations that span up to 27 diverse disease categories, which are aimed at developing reliable and robust plant disease detection models. This dataset helps in training models such that they identify a broad base of diseases in various environmental scenarios. A study by Chandel et al. [4] utilized a much simpler and primitive U^2 net model that was trained on images derived from mobile cameras. This segmentation model proved to be successful in identifying diseased parts of the plant from healthy parts, making it easier to focus on relevant areas. Then, ResNET50 and Xception models were used to better classify and predict the intensity of the wheat-rust infection in crops, which provides crucial insights about the severity of the disease in plants. A study by Rao et al. [5] had developed an "automatic, accurate, and cost-effective" mobile app that employed bidirectional CNNs (Bi-CNNs), to recognize and classify different plant leaf diseases efficiently. The app leveraged fine-tuned CNN models like VGG and ResNet for extracting important features. This method not only makes the model highly accurate but also makes the app efficient. Furthermore, the app optimized the hyperparameters to improve its performance, making it a robust tool for real-world usage in the field. The study by Narayanan et al. [6] implements InstaGAN, a General Adversarial Network (GAN) that is instance-aware as well. This method uses instance segmentation masks, which makes this model capable of generating realistic diseases on plant leaves while avoiding the irrelevant parts of the image. This type of augmentation aids in creating a comprehensive training dataset. This study also implements diffusion models like the RePamt model that is based on Denoising Diffusion Implicit Models (DDIM), which reconstruct images using many diffusion processes. This technique proved to be a strong alternative to the InstaGAN method, due to its robust data augmentation and reconstruction abilities. The study by Sharma et al. [7] created a customized model framework that is based on the CenterNet framework, using DenNet for feature extraction that makes plant disease detection more accurate and efficient while reducing the time complexity for training significantly. This method precisely performs segmentation of the diseased part of the leaf, and hence has a very accurate classification of diseases while addressing overfitting.

### 10.1.2 Data Augmentation and Model Comparison

The study used the PlantVillage dataset with augmentation such as blurriness, chromatic variations, intensity variations, scaling, and rotation to make sure the model is robust enough to withstand distortions in the image. The study by Friedrich [8] proposed a model that not only detects and classifies plant diseases but also suggests remedies for the diseases. Remedy suggesting feature is achieved by connecting the model to a comprehensive insecticide database. This approach not only helps users to identify diseases in plants but also helps in taking immediate action, thereby improving crop health and yield. Our proposed methodology leverages deep learning (DL) methods to create a customized convolutional neural network to detect and distinguish between various types of diseased and healthy plants based on leaf images. We used the PlantVillage dataset, the most extensive dataset available, with more than 180,000 DSLR-IoT sensor-based images segregated according to the kind of disease affecting plants. This dataset is also divided into training, validations, and testing sets. Convolutional layers are used in our model to extract features, and dense layers are added to improve accuracy. They further enhanced the performance, which we tested against models such as VGG-16, ResNet50, and EfficientNetV2B0, which are known to be popular architectures. Our model proved to be the most accurate. This study is structured as follows: Section 10.2 analyzes existing work in the field, Section 10.3 gives a thorough explanation of our model, and Section 10.4 shows and contrasts our findings based on different parameters. By thoroughly examining these components, our goal is to give a thorough explanation of our method and its advantages for plant disease detection.

## 10.2 LITERATURE SURVEY

For many years, plant disease identification has been a prominent research subject in the field of computer vision and machine learning. The ability of these technologies to crucially impact agriculture and plant disease detection has been highlighted by many improvements like the implementation of smart IoT sensors and integration with various ML models [9]. Plant leaves are affected by various types of diseases caused by bacterial pathogens and fungal and viral infections. Because they look similar to the naked eye, distinguishing these diseases is a very difficult task as they frequently appear with many variations in colors and patterns on the leaf [10].

### 10.2.1 Advancements in Plant Disease Classification: From Traditional Machine Learning to Vision Transformers and Hybrid Models

Traditional methods for classifying leaf diseases include feature extraction by the implementation of classical machine learning algorithms like k-nearest neighbors (KNNs), decision trees, random forests, and naive Bayes classifiers [11]. These methods have shown to be inefficient when complex patterns and variations in data emerge, due to their dependence on manually designed characteristics [12]. Further, a study by Lee et al. [13] suggests that Vision Transformers, which are based on

the Transformer architecture, have shown promising results in tackling such computer vision problems. The self-attention mechanism in these vision transformers has proven to be effective in the assessment of every component in an image [14]. The model has been effective in representing the interaction between data elements by pairing long-range dependencies and contextual linkages due to this self-attention mechanism [15]. The encoder and decoder structure of the transformer helps in performing the encoding of input images and decoding them to desired outputs. The input images are encoded to process them most effectively. Then, the decoder is employed to give the intended outputs. Hence, the intricate architecture of Vision Transformer (ViT) is considered more effective in complex image processing and analysis tasks. ViTs have also outperformed CNNs in many studies where the models were implemented on certain benchmark datasets. This is mainly because ViT and CNNs treat and process images using different techniques. ViT consider images to be a collection of patches and then process them accordingly in their architecture, whereas CNNs mainly rely on convolutions to extract details and features from the image [16]. This method used by ViT helps in thoroughly extracting mode details, thereby improving their performance in object detection and image classification. ViT also come with many limitations and challenges. The largest challenge so far has been the availability of large-scale datasets for robust and effective training. Transformers due to their large and complex architecture have been observed to underperform when they were trained on insufficient volume of data. This reduction in performance is mainly credited to the underfitting of the model on small-scale datasets [17]. Furthermore, ViT architecture demands heavy computation hardware for training, which mainly limits their implementation in limited-resource environments. To tackle these limitations, researchers have implemented various techniques. Data augmentation methods like cut mix and mix-up have proved to increase dataset size and diversity, thereby catering to the issues of large-scale dataset requirements and making the model robust and reliable [18]. Moreover, models like hybrid models have been proposed, which have combined the ability of ViTs and the efficiency of CNNs. The models work in a way that local features are extracted by the convolutional layers and the transformer layers are optimized to handle the globalized relationships. This method of incorporating both CNN and ViT features provides a balance between performance and computational efficiency [19].

As DL has advanced over time, several neural network-based solutions for image classification have risen to dominance in the field. Models like ResNET, VGG16, EfficientNet, etc., are being applied to specific data in various fields depending on the requirements and needs [20]. Due to the ability of these DL models to identify hierarchical representations from the given data effectively, their performance has been exceptional in image classifications and object detection [21]. For example, ResNET architecture introduced residual connections, which allowed the training of DL models without the pass gradient problem. VGG16 is considered effective for its performance in image classification tasks due to its deep and simpler architecture [22]. EfficientNet is observed to achieve high levels of accuracy with fewer parameters making a very efficient model [23]. By using these models, tasks involving plant

disease detection can be performed with higher accuracy, enhancing the model's ability to distinguish between healthy and diseased plants.

## 10.3 METHODOLOGY

In this study, plant diseases are detected and classified using deep learning techniques, with a customized convolutional neural network (CNN) being used for maximum accuracy. The methodology encompasses several steps, beginning with dataset collection. High-resolution images of plants and trees were captured using a DSLR-IoT sensor camera, which is a very popular and detailed dataset called the PlantVillage dataset [24]. Using these devices ensured that high-quality images were collected and that the dataset was comprehensive by providing images of both healthy and diseased plant leaves. The images were 256 × 256 pixels in size. To make more out of our dataset, we included additional samples for each class. We expanded our dataset by creating new samples through different augmentation techniques. This included flipping images horizontally and vertically, rotating them at 90, 180, and 270 degrees, and adjusting their brightness levels. These transformations helped to simulate diverse real-world conditions, enhancing the model's ability to adapt to varied scenarios. Preprocessing the images in the dataset was a crucial step because it shaped the performance of the model. This involves methods to improve clarity, reduce noise, and extract required features from our images. By applying these techniques of feature extraction, we ensured the images are normalized, cleaned, and perfect for further steps in the model. Feature extraction made the image as required for the next steps, and it also helped in highlighting relevant features for accurate prediction of the model (Figures 10.1 and 10.2).

The model's first neural network layers were made to take images of a fixed decided size, also including RGB color channels, in order to record their spectrum for visual information. The input layer is crucial for preparing the data for the next processing by the next convolutional layers. After this input layer, the architecture uses five convolutional blocks, each to enhance the feature-extracting process. Each consists of a two-dimensional convolutional (Conv2D) layer, a batch normalization layer, and a max-pooling layer. Convolutional filters were applied to the input data by using the Conv2D layers, which then extracted important features like edges and patterns. The number of filters was increased progressively across the blocks,

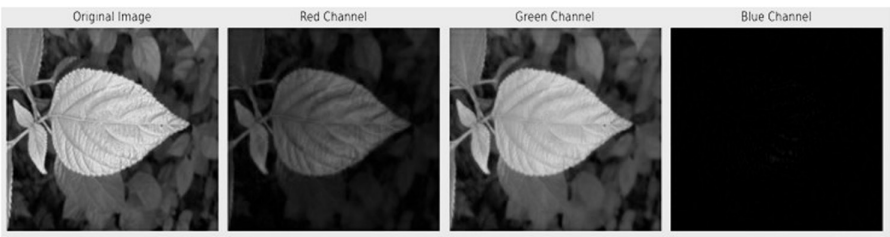



**FIGURE 10.1** RGB channel visualization for a sample leaf image from our dataset.

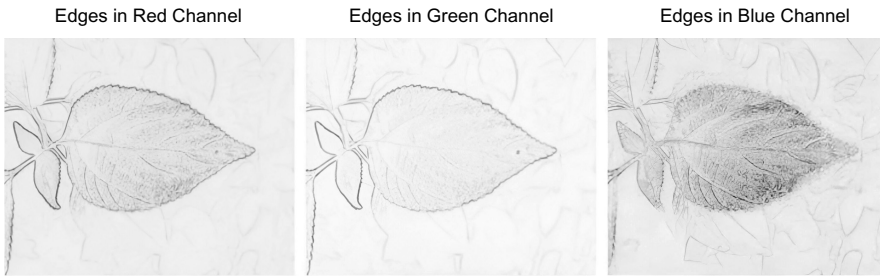



**FIGURE 10.2** Visualization of edges in RGB channel using a sample image from our dataset.

starting first with 32 filters in the initial block and ending with 512 filters in the final block. This model is competent in capturing a broad range of features, from basic to complex. All the convolutional layers used a $3 \times 3$ kernel, which is basically a filter matrix to extract features, keeping the consistency and we also used the ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit) activation functions, which brings in the randomness to the model, for improving its ability to learn complex patterns. After every convolutional layer, batch normalization was applied, and it is which stabilizes and speeds up the training process. It improved our model's convergence and strength by reducing internal distribution shifts by normalizing the output of the previous activation layers. This procedure helped in keeping the useful elements while removing the irrelevant data. While using convolutional blocks, one global average pooling (GAP) layer is needed afterward for further reduction of the spatial dimensions in the feature maps. The GAP layers avoid overfitting problems and enhance generalization, as there are fewer parameters compared with the traditional fully connected layer. This layer will form an average output for each feature map extracted. After that, the architecture changes to a series of dense, fully connected layers. After a dropout layer with a dropout rate of 0.5, the first dense layer is a fully linked layer with 512 units and ReLU activation. By ensuring that it does not depend on any one feature, dropout helps to minimize the overfitting of the model by periodically setting a part of inputs to zero while being trained. The final layer of the model used the SoftMax activation function. Multi-class classification made it easier by this layer, which gives a probability distribution across the classes. The model's confidence in its predictions is assured by the use of the softmax function, which takes the raw scores and converts them into the probabilities that add up to 1. We also used the Adam optimizer, which helps the neural network to improve by adjusting the various parameters by learning from past mistakes so to make the model accurate without much tuning. For every parameter, it calculates adaptive learning rates, enabling effective and efficient training. The learning rate initially being 0.001 keeps the balance between stability and convergence speed. The categorical cross-entropy measures the performance of the classification model performed when the outcome is a probability between 0 and 1, which has proved useful in our work (Figure 10.3).

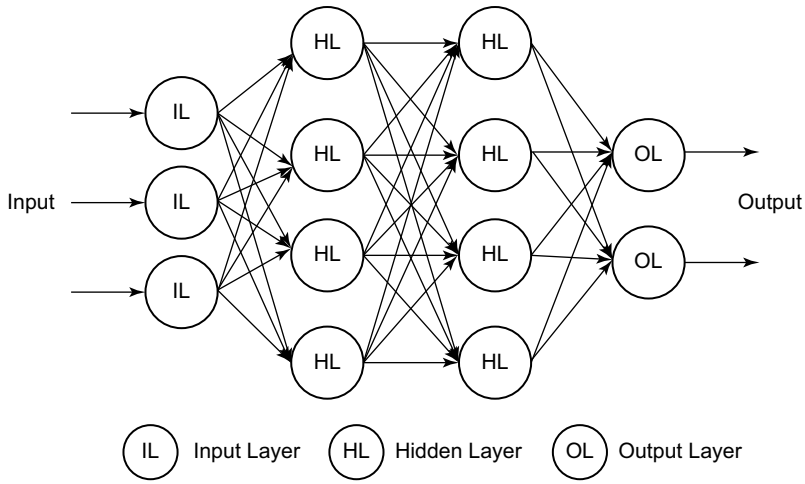



**FIGURE 10.3** Layer-wise representation of a convolutional neural network, illustrating feature extraction through convolution, pooling, and activation layers.

To optimize the training process and prevent overfitting, we'd implemented several techniques. Early stopping acted as safeguarding, halting the training when the model's performance on validation data started to decline. Model checkpoints ensured that we kept the best version of the model, saving it at regular intervals. Learning rate reduction was another trick used to dynamically adjust the learning rate to avoid missing the optimal settings that are important.

We used data augmentation to create the training data and expose the model to a variety of scenarios. This required scaling, rotating, and flipping the photographs, among other manipulations. By doing this, we enhanced the model's capacity to identify plant diseases under a variety of environmental and other constraint situations and replicated the real-world differences that may arise while utilizing our application. The model was trained for 20 epochs by using the trial-and-error methods to prevent overfitting and underfitting after carefully observing how our model is performing over each layer and epoch. This balanced approach ensured optimal performance while minimizing the computational costs (Figures 10.4 and 10.5).

## 10.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Our work offers a potentially useful approach that has an effective application on any type of datasets, leading to more robust and versatile models across different environments. These augmentations are designed to mimic the various conditions under which an image of that leaf might be captured in real-world agriculture, including both lighting and angle variations and occlusions. With such an integration of all the considered augmentations, our model should be better able to handle noise and unpredictability that normally characterize real-world data and, therefore, provide much more accurate and dependable identification of diseases. The architecture of

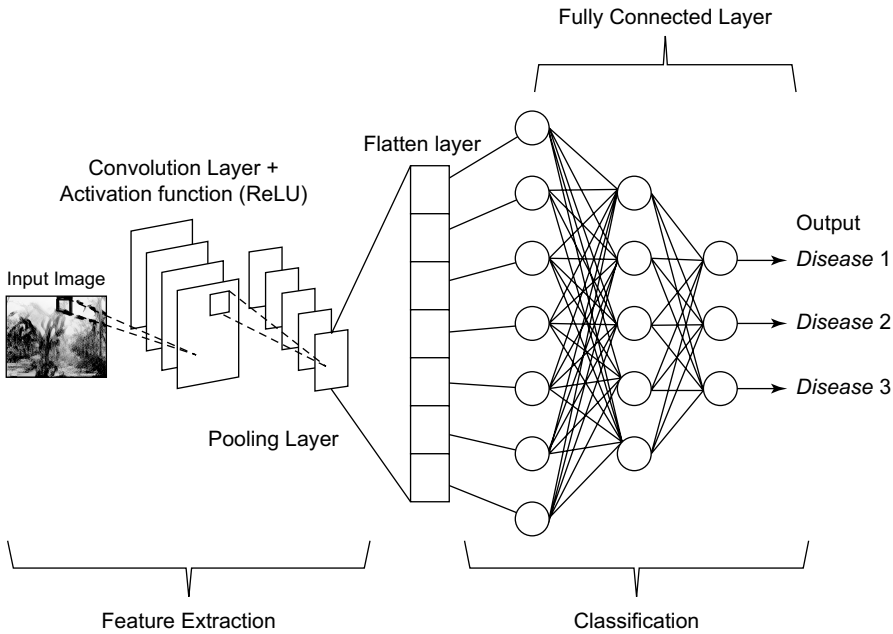



**FIGURE 10.4** Detailed architecture of a typical convolutional neural network (CNN), showcasing its hierarchical layers for feature learning and classification.

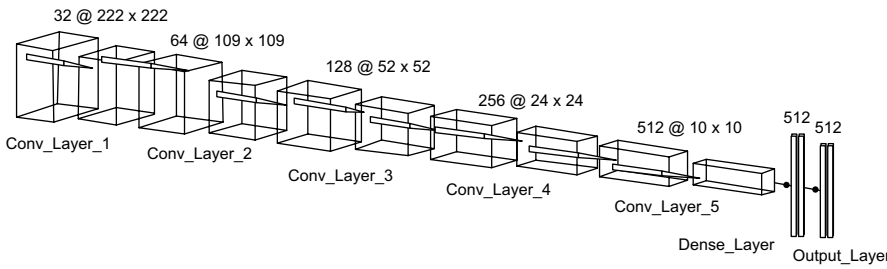



**FIGURE 10.5** Custom CNN model architecture designed for plant disease detection, depicting the sequence of convolutional, pooling, and dense layers.

the model is specially designed CNN suited for learning key effective features. It involves five convolutional layers for extracting features, followed by batch normalization to stabilize the training process, max pooling for down-sampling feature maps, global average pooling for spatial reduction, dense layers for added processing, and dropout layers for added regularization. They are used for finding spatial patterns, basically edges and shapes as the shallow layers and complex structures in the deeper layers. But because of batch normalization, it increased the speed of the training and the stability of the model, and max pooling reduces the feature map

size, hence computationally efficient. The working of the CNN model was compared with several machine learning and deep learning models, such as VGG16, support vector machines (SVM), ResNet50, and others. In this comparison, our custom CNN model came out to be better than traditional methods as well as another ML model. Our model was able to achieve 97.81% accuracy on the dataset. The reliability of the model was further cross-checked through cross-validation sets. We could check the robustness and consistency of the model by splitting the dataset into multiple folds and training on different subsets [25]. This would allow us to detect signs of overfitting. We were ensured that it is an adaptable model for new data. Accuracy varies little among folds, which further reinforces our trust in the reliability of the model. The use of multiple strategies of data augmentation has helped in developing a more general mode model that is able to identify plant diseases under different conditions. This makes the model enhance its performance in the PlantVillage dataset, but, however, suggests the possibility that the model can validly be used in other datasets and scenarios. Field monitoring is very rapidly shifting with the introduction of aerial surveillance systems as well as intelligent ground-based detection systems. More specifically, it will have a very transformative impact in areas far from agricultural zones where it will be difficult to reach expert consultants while keeping costs lower. Early warnings mean our model may ensure farmers protect their crops in advance, improving yield and thus food security. With early warnings from our model, farmers will be in a position to act preventively against pests and diseases on their crops, thus improving yields and enhancing food security. When married to real-time information emanating from IoT sensors and drones, it will provide an easy solution for the monitoring of plant health. This tool can be applied

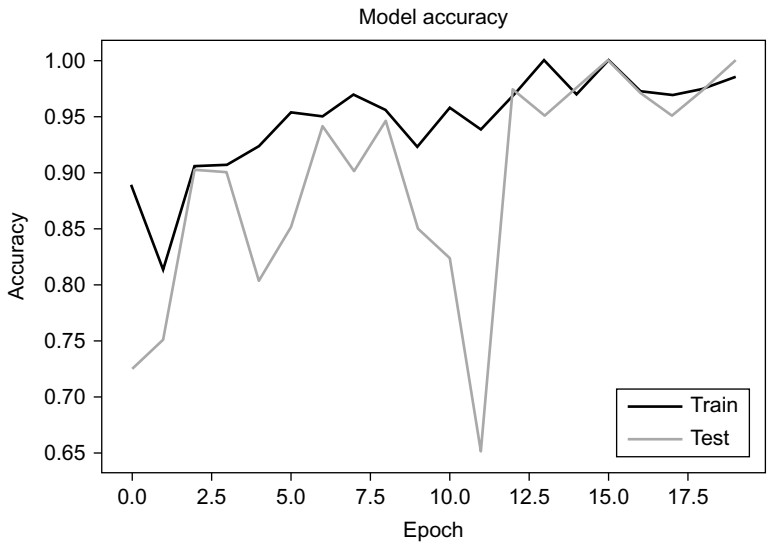



**FIGURE 10.6** Accuracy graphs of the custom CNN model, showing training and validation accuracy trends across multiple epochs.

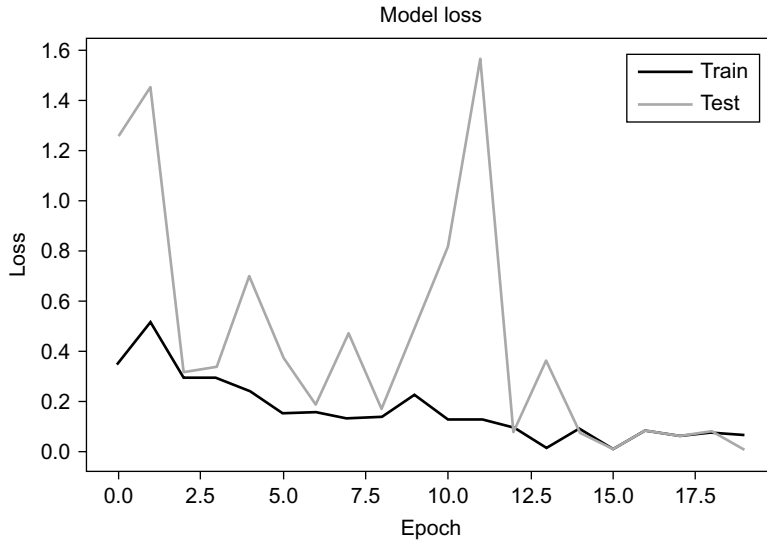



**FIGURE 10.7** Loss graphs of the custom CNN model, illustrating the decrease in training and validation loss over time.

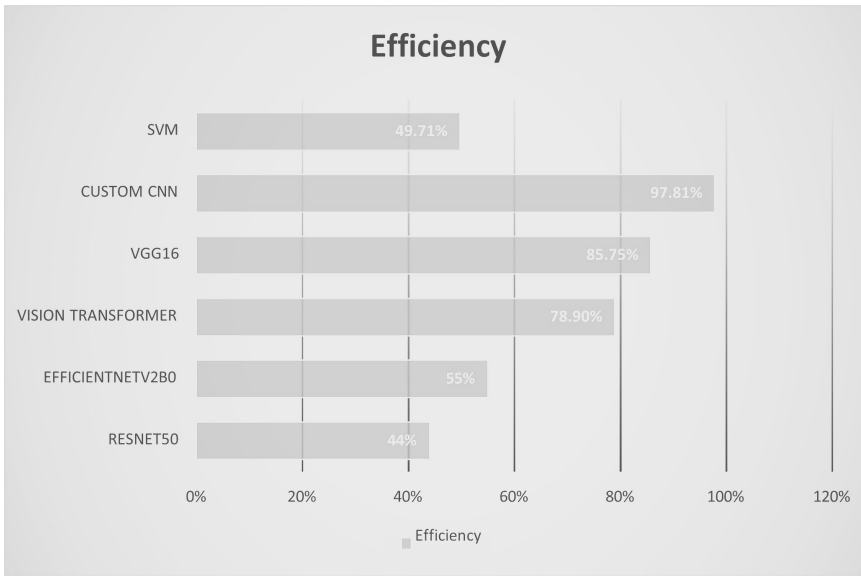



**FIGURE 10.8** Comparison of various machine learning models tested, listing their efficiency for plant disease classification.

**TABLE 10.1**
**Various models of ML/DL Tested with Their Efficiency**

| Models on Which Dataset Is Tested | Overall Efficiency (%) |
|---|---|
| ResNet50 | 44 |
| EfficientNetV2B0 | 55 |
| Vision Transformer (ViT) | 78.90 |
| VGG16 | 85.75 |
| Custom CNN architecture | 97.81 |
| SVM | 49.71 |

in making informed decisions relating to irrigation, fertilization, and pest control, thereby finally leading to more efficient and sustainable practices [26]. With the fundamental operating instruction, local farmers will now be in a position to benefit from monitoring capability. Our system has many benefits upon its implementation. Foremost, an early-stage detection of plant health issues minimizes the need for chemical intervention by the farmer. The saving reduces the footprint of agriculture on the environment while saving operational costs. Our system will increase yield rates and profitability per farm that will directly impact the economic stability of the agricultural communities. This work has wider implications than any particular farming operation. This capability will enable agricultural groups and governmental entities to carry out intensive surveillance for crop health so as to make appropriate responses to new potential risks. With informed policy decisions, this capability will promote sustainable farming practices and strengthen worldwide food security programs and initiatives (Figures 10.6–10.8 and Table 10.1).

## 10.5 CONCLUSIONS

Historically, agriculture was crucial for global food security and economic growth and opportunity. But still, in the present times, plant disease continues to hamper the yield and quality of these crops. Traditionally, manual inspection was the only available technique for the identification and diagnosis of these plant diseases. However, this manual identification presents significant challenges in the present times [27]. Hence, in order to address these challenges, we developed a DL-based model that utilizes CNNs to efficiently and reliably detect plant diseases, thereby reducing human intervention and reducing damage due to plant diseases. We have tested multiple ML-based and DL-based models like SVMs, VGG-16, EfficientNetV2B0, and ResNET50 and compared their accuracy and efficiency to our Custom CNN model. Our model demonstrated superior performance in accuracy as well as efficiency. Our extensive preprocessing and augmentation of training data have further strengthened our model's capabilities in noise, varying light, and exposure conditions. This approach not only made our model robust but also made it much more versatile for real-world usage. Apart from improving precision agriculture, this model helps

reduce our dependence on various chemical treatments, thereby promoting environmental sustainability. Our study in the future can integrate many more IoT-based methods for crop health monitoring and precision agriculture using aerial drones for rapid and large-scale field assessments and optimal placement of smart sensors that analyze soil quality. This approach used in our study does not limit itself to precision agriculture. It can be applied in other crucial sectors such as manifesting and healthcare where image classification is crucial. This study aligns with the goal of enhancing precision agriculture through solutions that integrate DL and IoT that foster benefits worldwide.

## REFERENCES


1. Arsenovic, P., et al. "Solving Current Limitations of Deep Learning-Based Approaches for Plant Disease Detection." *Symmetry* 11, no. 7 (2019): 1–21.
2. Shafi, Uferah, et al. "Embedded AI for Wheat Yellow Rust Infection Type Classification." (2023).
3. Moupojou, E., et al. "FieldPlant: A Dataset of Field Plant Images for Plant Disease Detection and Classification with Deep Learning." *IEEE Access* 11 (2023): 35398–35410.
4. R. R. R. Chandel, S. A. R. Khan, A. S. G. S. R. Reddy, and P. K. A. G. Singh, "Plant disease detection using deep learning: A review," *arXiv preprint arXiv:2311.00429v2 [eess.IV]*, Nov. 2023.
5. Rao, D. Srinivasa, Ramesh Babu Ch, et al. "Plant Disease Classification Using Deep Bilinear CNN." *Intelligent Automation & Soft Computing*, 31 (1) (2022): 161–176. https://doi.org/10.32604/iasc.2022.017706
6. Narayanan, K. Lakshmi, R. Santhana Krishnan, et al. "Banana Plant Disease Classification Using Hybrid Convolutional Neural Network." *Computational Intelligence and Neuroscience* (2022): Article 9153699. 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/9153699.
7. Sharma, Rahul, Amar Singh, et al. "Plant Disease Diagnosis and Image Classification Using Deep Learning." *Computers, Materials & Continua* (2021).
8. Friedrich, T. "A New Paradigm for Feeding the World in 2050 the Sustainable Intensification of Crop Production." *Resource Magazine* 22, no. 2 (2015): 18.
9. Mohanty, S. P., D. P. Hughes, and M. Salathé. "Using Deep Learning for Image-Based Plant Disease Detection." *Frontiers in Plant Science* 7 (2016): 1419.
10. Moupojou, E., et al. "FieldPlant: A Dataset of Field Plant Images for Plant Disease Detection and Classification with Deep Learning." *IEEE Access* 11 (2023): 35398–35410.
11. Mohanty, S. P., D. P. Hughes, and M. Salathé. "Using Deep Learning for Image-Based Plant Disease Detection." *Frontiers in Plant Science* 7 (2016): 1419.
12. Ghayoumi, Mehdi. "*Generative Adversarial Networks in Practice*." Boca Raton: CRC Press, 2023.
13. Lee, J., S. Kim, and D. Oh. "Deep Learning in Plant Pathology: Applications and New Frontiers." *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture* 208 (2024): 108315.
14. W. H. Gomaa, "The Impact of Deep Learning Techniques on SMS Spam Filtering," *International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications*11, no. 1 (2020). doi:10.14569/IJACSA.2020.0110167
15. Kumar, P., Verma, A., & Tiwari, S. R. Study of fine-tuning deep learning models for plant disease identification. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, 161 (2019), 272–279. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2018.03.032.

16. Kamilaris, A., and F. X. Prenafeta-Boldú. "Deep Learning in Agriculture: A Survey." *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture* 147 (2018): 70–90.
17. Zhang, X., X. Qiao, and Y. Meng. "Plant Disease Detection Using Deep Learning: A Review." *IEEE Access* 7 (2019): 36317–36329.
18. Sun, L., S. Liu, and J. Yang. "Plant Disease Recognition Based on Deep Learning: A Review." *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems* 16, no. 1 (2019).
19. Jiang, H., Y. He, X. Zhang, and C. Pu. "Development of an Automatic Disease Diagnosis System for Greenhouse Cucumber Plants Based on Image Processing and Machine Learning." *Transactions of the ASABE* 61, no. 3 (2018): 1091–1100.
20. Ferentinos, K. P. "Deep Learning Models for Plant Disease Detection and Diagnosis." *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture* 145 (2018): 311–318.
21. Liu, W., H. Liu, Y. Chen, and Z. Sun. "Plant Disease Detection Based on Improved Convolutional Neural Network." *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture* 165 (2019): 104943.
22. Abu-Naser, M. S. "Recognition of Leaf Diseases Using CNN." *International Journal of Academic Engineering Research* 2, no. 12 (2018): 10–16.
23. Lee, J., S. D. Oh, and J. W. Jung. "Effective Plant Disease Recognition and Classification Using SVM and K-means Clustering-Based Feature Extraction." *IEEE Access* 7 (2019): 90552–90564.
24. Abdallah Alidev. (n.d.). *PlantVillage Dataset*. Kaggle. Retrieved from https://www.kaggle.com/datasets/abdallahalidev/plantvillage-dataset
25. Dosovitskiy, A., et al. "An Image is Worth 16x16 Words: Transformers for Image Recognition at Scale." *arXiv preprint arXiv:2010.11929* (2020).
26. He, K., X. Zhang, S. Ren, and J. Sun. "Deep Residual Learning for Image Recognition." In *Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition* (pp. 770–778). IEEE, 2016.
27. Vaswani, A., et al. "Attention is All You Need." In *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems* (pp. 5998–6008). 2017.

# 11 Intelligent IoT Solutions for Precision Agriculture and Sustainable Resource Optimization

*Sanjay P. Pande, Sarika Khandelwal, Monali Gulhane, Nitin Rakesh, Saurabh Bhattacharya, and Sandeep Kumar*

## 11.1 INTRODUCTION TO SMART IOT IN AGRICULTURE

Including smart Internet of Things (IoT) technology in agriculture fundamentally alters food production and handling. It points toward more exact and long-lasting agricultural practices. By means of this convergence of digital and physical systems, it is feasible to compile a great amount of data from field-based sensors like weather stations, crop health monitors, and sensors measuring soil moisture. These devices are more long-lasting, efficient, and productive as they provide vital real-time data that can be utilized to simplify and enhance agricultural chores. IoT structures in agriculture simplify various tasks such as automating watering, spraying pesticides correctly, and scheduling the appropriate times to sow and collect depending on the circumstances of every piece of land [1]. Through reducing waste and the use of too many chemicals, this technique, now not the most effective, helps in saving resources such as water and soil nutrients, however, additionally decreases the harm farming does to the environment. Seeing real-time records on soil conditions and crop health additionally allows farmers to make well-timed, properly informed alternatives that could assist in reducing crop losses and growth output. IoT in agriculture does, however, gift several demanding situations like the requirement for strong infrastructure, control of massive datasets, and privacy and safety of data worries. Notwithstanding these challenges, regular technical development and developing availability of fairly priced solutions are simplifying access to clever IoT structures for farmers all over [2]. This paves the route for a brand new section of records-driven, environmentally conscious agriculture.

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-11 

### 11.1.1 The Evolution of Agricultural Practices

Agricultural methods have changed significantly from the days when crops were grown by hand to now when they are achieved using advanced tools. In first farming, people worked hand-by-hand using simple tools such as wooden plows. These methods developed over hundreds of years from animal-drawn plows to later mechanized tractors. These tools made farming substantially more lucrative and cut the human effort needed.

"In the 20th century, the widespread use of chemical fertilizers, herbicides, and superior hybrid seeds marked a significant era in agricultural advancement" [3]. This resulted in the inexperienced revolution, which considerably raised food production but also added environmental issues like fewer genetic ranges, soil erosion, and water pollutants underlined. A fresh wave of environmentally friendly technological improvement started while the bad consequences of those excessive activities became obvious. In the most recent generation of agricultural growth, the Internet of Things (IoT) and different digital technologies are being used to permit extra unique and below control farming. Through aggregating data from several assets, those smart IoT devices can monitor the climate, plants, and soil, thereby permitting extra precise farming [4]. This change seeks to maintain sources and minimize environmental effects in addition to growing production of crops and productiveness. Inside the evolution of ecologically friendly agricultural techniques, it represents a sizable advance. From traditional farming to present-day precision agriculture, which makes agricultural operations more efficient, effective, and environmentally friendly by using IoT generation, Figure 11.1 displays how farming strategies have evolved over time.

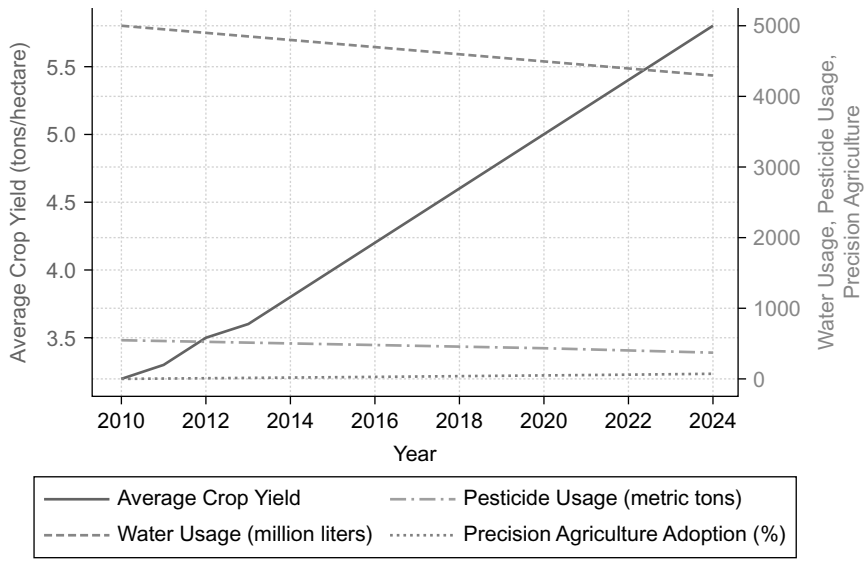



**FIGURE 11.1** Evolution of agricultural practices over the years.

### 11.1.2 IoT in Modern Agriculture

Modern farming is heavily affected by the Internet of Factors (IoT). Through integrating knowledge into every phase of the operation, it has altered the character of farming. With the usage of sensors, drones, and other Internet of Things (IoT) devices, contemporary farms can gather extra particular statistics earlier than approximately the climate, soil exceptional, crop health, and pest outbreaks. Actual-time coping with and evaluation of this data then affords farmers with precious information allowing more unique overall performance in their activities [5, 6]. IoT devices may manipulate water structures, for instance, making sure that each crop and discipline gets the best dosage. This increases food output and saves water. IoT additionally makes predictive analytics possible for agriculture, thereby enabling farmers to create higher plans and decisions enhancing production and sustainability. IoT allows online monitoring even while it is being applied in fields. Farmers may therefore take care of their land without always being present. IoT so not only boosts productivity and efficiency but also reduces waste and chemical usage, thereby improving the sustainability and environmental friendliness of farms [7].

## 11.2 FUNDAMENTALS OF IOT TECHNOLOGIES

### 11.2.1 Overview of IoT Components

Comprising actual objects with sensors, software, motors, and connections, the Internet of Things (IoT) is a network of autos, household appliances, and other items. IoT components are required for the shift toward "smart farming", which makes use of these devices to increase production and efficiency [8], in farming. Among IoT devices used in agriculture, the most crucial components are:

1. **Sensors**: First, objects that gather information from the surroundings are sensors. In agriculture, sensors can monitor several aspects like temperature, humidity, pH levels, soil moisture, and crop condition. Making wise decisions about things like watering, fertilizing, and insect control depends much on this knowledge.
2. **Actuators**: Actuators are mechanical devices that use the data they get from sensors to act. For example, they may regulate water valves for autonomous watering systems depending on the degree of dampness in the soil sensors detect.
3. **Connectivity Devices**: These parts make sure that the sensor data gets to the Cloud or local computers so that it can be handled. Cellular, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, and satellite communications are just some of the ways that an IoT ecosystem can be connected. Each type of communication is better for a different situation and size of the farming business.
4. **Data Processing Units**: Data needs to be handled and analyzed after it has been sent and received. High-tech data processing tools, which can be in the cloud or on local computers, do this. They use software and programs to look at the data and give them useful information.

5. **User Interface**: In the user interface, you can see what the completed data looks like. Farmers and people in charge of farms use this tool to understand the data-derived insights, which can be shown as alerts, charts, or graphs.

This all-around setup makes it possible to keep an eye on and handle farming settings all the time. This makes it easier to make accurate choices at the right time that increase both yield and resource economy.

Figure 11.2 shows how different IoT components can be used together in agriculture to make farming better. The "Agriculture IoT" hub is the most important part of this system. It links different parts together, like drones for watching fields, IoT tools for work, sensors for tracking dirt, and water management systems. This networked method makes it possible to gather and analyze a lot of data, which makes farming more accurate.

From above, drones gather data on crop health and growth patterns; ground sensors monitor conditions to ensure that inputs like water and fertilizers are used most wisely. Data guides these decisions; IoT equipment helps them to materialize. This improves crop management and helps to better utilize resources. This mix illustrates how the Internet of Things (IoT) may transform agriculture by increasing its data-driven and situational responsiveness nature.

### 11.2.2 Connectivity Solutions in Agriculture

One of the most crucial components of IoT systems used in agriculture is connectivity. It enables farms far apart to utilize sophisticated data processing technologies [9]. The way IoT is used in agriculture depends much on the connectivity option chosen. These are the primary fixes:

1. **Cellular Networks**: Cellular networks are widely used because they are reliable and cover a lot of ground. Because they can send large amounts of data over long distances, they are good for country farming places that might not have access to other types of internet.

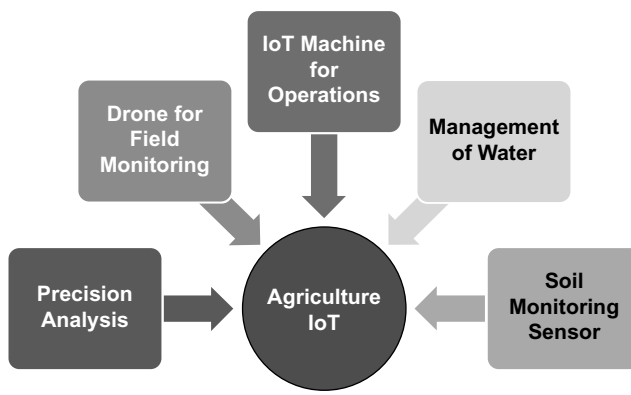



**FIGURE 11.2** Different field components in agriculture using IoT.

2. **LoRaWAN (Long-Range Wide Area Network)**: L-RaWAN, or Long-Range Wide Area Network, is a low-power wireless system that works well in rural areas where long-range communication is needed with low power. It lets devices talk to each other over several kilometers, which extends battery life and cuts down on servicing needs.
3. **Satellite Communications**: Satellite communications are used in very remote places where it is not possible to connect to the internet any other way. Connectivity through satellites can reach large areas and send data reliably, so even the most remote fields can be watched.
4. **Wi-Fi and Bluetooth**: These technologies are used for short-range communication. They work well on smaller farms or indoor spaces like greenhouses where devices are close together.

Choosing the right connection option relies on a number of things, such as the size of the farm, the type of data being sent, and the IoT apps that are being used. It is very important to make sure that data moves smoothly from the field to the data processing units and back to the farms.

### 11.2.3 Data Management and Security

For IoT to work in agriculture, it is important to have strong security procedures and good data handling. Managing IoT devices in agriculture efficiently is important for getting useful insights from the huge amounts of data they produce. Some important parts of data handling are:

1. **Data Collection**: It is very important to collect data in a correct and accurate way. To make sure the data sensors collected is correct, they need to be carefully adjusted and kept.
2. **Storage of Data**: Every day, large-scale farming activities create a lot of data. This information needs to be kept safely in a way that makes it easy to get and analyze. People often use cloud storage because it can be expanded and is easy to get to.
3. **Processing Data**: Complex analytics and machine learning methods are used to find trends in the data, guess what will happen, and give advice. This can be done in real time so that action can be taken right away, or it can be done in batches so that planning and research can be done over a longer period of time.

## 11.3 APPLICATIONS OF IOT IN PRECISION AGRICULTURE

### 11.3.1 Soil and Crop Monitoring

Precision farming heavily relies on IoT as it enables farmers to monitor the condition of their soil and crops, therefore extending the production and lifetime of their agricultural activities. IoT-based soil and crop monitoring systems compile real-time

data on several crucial elements for agricultural success by means of a network of sensors and devices embedded in the ground. These sensors can learn a great deal about the condition of the soil, including water content, pH level, temperature, nutritional state, and more. This data helps one decide how to water, fertilize, plant, and irrigate [10]. To determine the state of health of the plant, IoT devices for crops use unique sensors measuring variables such leaf temperature, color, and growth rates. This knowledge enables farmers to identify early indicators of illness, nutrient deficiency, or water pressure, therefore permitting activated fixes for those issues and prevention of crop degradation. IoT structures can also operate with automated equipment to assist with exact planting or focused chemical utility, consequently reducing waste and increasing food manufacturing [11].

Images from satellites or drones may also be used while IoT watches land and vegetation. Those images deliver an extra entire picture of how matters are on farms than statistics collected from the ground. This all-around method makes precision agriculture viable on a large scale, ensuring that the unique wishes of every plot and crop kind are met successfully. The huge amount of data that was created not only helps with making quick practical choices, but also helps with long-term planning and sustainable efforts by keeping track of how the health of the land and crops changes over time. This makes farming systems more robust.

### 11.3.2 Climate Monitoring and Weather Prediction

A part of the Internet of Things in tracking the temperature and predicting the weather is changing farming methods by helping farmers better predict and react to changes in the environment. IoT-based climate tracking systems use different monitors spread out across the farm to gather information about the weather, like temperature, humidity, wind speed, and rainfall. This up-to-date weather information is very important for making smart choices about when to water crops, control pests and diseases, and plant and gather crops. In addition to collecting data locally, IoT systems can link to larger networks that use satellite and radar data to make weather estimates more accurate. These advanced prediction models are made to fit the microclimates of farming areas [12]. They make forecasts that are much more accurate and special to the area than those made by standard weather reporting services. IoT technologies also make it easier to create automatic reaction systems that can act on weather data without any help from a person. IoT-connected irrigation systems, for example, can change how much water is applied based on how much rain is predicted. This makes the best use of water and avoids over-irrigation. In the same way, crops can be protected from hail or cold with automatic covers or shields.

When IoT is combined with climate tracking and weather forecasting, it makes a powerful tool for precision agriculture that makes farms more adaptable and flexible. As global climate change makes weather conditions more unpredictable, being able to react quickly and correctly to them becomes more important. This shows how useful IoT is for helping farmers keep up or even boost their productivity in the face

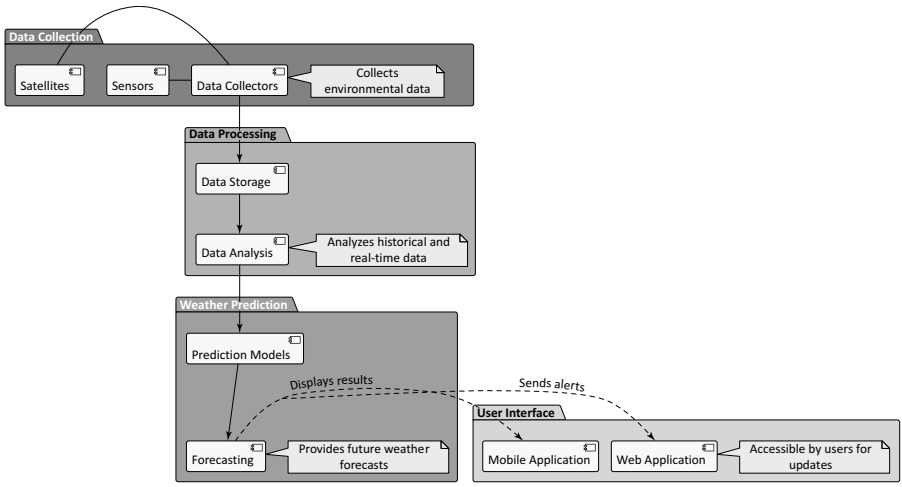



**FIGURE 11.3** Overview of climate monitoring and weather prediction.

of environmental problems. Figure 11.3 provides a thorough drawing of a device used to track temperature and predict the weather. It explores closely the interactions among sensors, data processing units, prediction models, and user interfaces to show how accurately and fast planned weather predictions might be generated.

### 11.3.3 Pest and Disease Management

IoT technology is changing the agricultural management of diseases and pests. Their proactive and focused approach helps to make chemical remedies much less required and generally useless. By combining IoT devices and modern imaging technologies, farmers can discover and handle pest and disease concerns more precisely and fast than they could have years before. IoT-enabled pest control begins with sensors and cameras scattered around the field monitoring crop health and seeing early indicators of disease or infestation. These tools help one to detect changes in the color, temperature, or form of a plant. These developments are early warning signals of disease or stress. Furthermore, certain pheromones or other chemical signals that pests emit may be detected by specific monitors, therefore alerting individuals of their existence before they are visible [13].

Processing this data next uses advanced algorithms and machine learning models [14]. These, depending on the signals the sensors detect, may distinguish between many kinds of pests and illnesses. Once a potential chance is discovered, the system can quickly notify farmers and offer suggestions for treatment of the problem. Depending on the sort of pest or illness discovered and their diploma, this might imply bringing in natural enemies or utilizing chemical compounds in certain

regions. IoT gadgets may also be merged with automatic watering structures that exactly observe the chemicals required within the impacted areas. This reduces pesticide utility and their exposure to non-goal vegetation and the surroundings. This helps to maintain species, hold the health of the planet, and save contaminants from seeping into adjoining water supplies. Not only can the Internet of Things (IoT) defend vegetation right now, but it additionally has various programs in controlling pests and sicknesses. Looking at earlier statistics and the present fame of the environment will allow us to forecast times at some stage in time and assist us in better recognizing how diseases and pests spread. This capability to estimate facilitates farmers to take preventive actions in advance of time, therefore decreasing the possibility of pests and ailments and their results on crop output even more.

### 11.3.4 Automated Irrigation Systems

By use of a network of sensors and controls, these systems ensure that water reaches the appropriate locations at the appropriate times, therefore conserving water and enhancing crop health and output. IoT-enabled watering systems begin with soil moisture sensors scattered around the field to continuously monitor the water level at various depths. This knowledge is very important because it helps us figure out how much water plants really need at different times of growth. More sensors can keep an eye on the local weather, such as temperature, humidity, rainfall, and more, so that real-time natural information can be used to plan the watering. The sensors relay data to a central system that uses algorithms to examine it and determine when to water the plants. The system examines factors such as crop kind, growth stage, soil condition, and weather forecasts to ensure that the watering plan is as effective as it might be and does not go too far or too little [15].

These regulated systems may be connected to pivot irrigation equipment, drip irrigation systems, or spray systems, among other types of irrigation systems. To satisfy the particular requirements of the plants, they may vary the water drop's timing, pressure, and flow rate. This kind of targeted watering not only saves water but also guarantees that plants get precisely the correct dosage to thrive. Additionally managed and seen from a distance using computers or cell phones are IoT-enabled irrigation systems. This allows farmers to adjust parameters on demand and receive notifications should the system identify issues or abnormalities. This degree of monitoring and control helps one to maintain consistent crop care routines and utilizes much less time and resources than manual water management allows. IoT-enabled automatic watering systems are a sustainable and cost-effective way to improve modern farming because they cut down on water waste and make sure that crops get the right amount of water [16]. Conservation of water supplies and changes in growing methods to deal with climate change and lack of water are both very important in their own right. In Table 11.1, different Internet of Things (IoT) uses in precision agriculture are grouped by type, showing how each technology is used to solve specific problems at different farming scales and places.

**TABLE 11.1**
**Diverse Applications of IoT in Precision Agriculture**

| Application | Technology Used | Benefits | Implementation Scale |
|---|---|---|---|
| Soil moisture monitoring | Soil sensors, IoT networks | Optimizes irrigation efficiency | Field level |
| Crop health monitoring | Drones, spectral imaging | Early disease detection | Field level |
| Automated irrigation | Automated valves, IoT controllers | Water conservation | Farm level |
| Fertilizer management | Dispensing robots, IoT sensors | Reduces fertilizer wastage | Plot level |
| Yield forecasting | Machine learning models, IoT devices | Improves yield accuracy | Farm level |
| Pest management | IoT traps, AI analytics | Minimizes chemical use | Greenhouse level |
| Livestock tracking | Wearable IoT sensors | Enhances livestock health management | Ranch level |
| Greenhouse automation | IoT climate controllers, sensors | Stabilizes growing conditions | Greenhouse level |
| Precision planting | Automated planters, GPS | Increases planting accuracy | Field level |
| Weather monitoring | IoT weather stations | Tailors farming operations | Regional level |
| Supply chain management | RFID tags, IoT logistics platforms | Streamlines distribution | Supply chain level |
| Renewable energy management | IoT energy meters, solar panels | Enhances energy efficiency | Farm level |

## 11.4 IOT FOR RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

### 11.4.1 Water Resource Management

IoT technologies are making it much easier to handle water resources in farmland by letting users precisely control and keep an eye on how much water is being used to get the most out of it and protect the environment. IoT uses a network of sensors and automated systems to figure out how much water crops need right now, taking into account things like soil moisture levels, weather, and plant needs [17]. These systems can change watering times and amounts automatically, so less water is wasted and the soil stays properly moist. Not only does this save water, but it also stops nutrients from running off and polluting nearby streams. By using advanced data analytics, IoT systems can figure out how much water will be needed in the future by looking at past data and weather predictions. This lets water supplies be managed more efficiently, which is very important in places where there isn't enough water or there is a drought.

### 11.4.2 Nutrient Management Techniques

In precision agriculture [18], IoT is very important for managing nutrients because it makes sure that plants get the right amount of nutrients at the right time. This makes fertilizers work better and increases food yields. In the field, sensors check things like pH, electrical conductivity, and nutrient levels in the soil. This information helps adjust the fertilizer treatments to meet the plants' unique needs. When too much fertilizer is used, it can pollute and eutrophicate nearby lakes and rivers. This focused method lowers the damage that nitrogen waste can do to the environment. IoT systems can also connect to automatic fertilizer spreaders, which put the right amount of nutrients on the right parts of the field.

### 11.4.3 Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Sources

IoT technology greatly increases agricultural energy efficiency by optimally using farm tools and including renewable energy sources. By monitoring and controlling how agricultural equipment operates, IoT-enabled devices help to ensure that it only runs when it is most needed and most efficient, therefore saving energy [19]. IoT systems may also be connected to sustainable energy sources like solar panels or wind farms, therefore facilitating the storage and distribution of the created energy. By using the data from these systems, farmers may make informed decisions on the quantity of energy to be used, such as when to operate irrigation pumps or other heavy machinery depending on the available solar power. This reduces farming's carbon footprint and lessens its reliance on nonrenewable energy sources. Putting IoT and green technologies together not only encourages environmentally friendly farming methods but also saves a lot of money over time [20]. The information in Table 11.2 shows many examples of how the Internet of Things (IoT) is used in precision agriculture from around the world. This table shows how different IoT technologies can be used to solve specific problems in agriculture. It also shows how IoT solutions can be used in a wide range of climates and environments. Each entry describes the use case, the technology used, the specific problem that was solved, and the place. This shows how IoT is being used and improved around the world in agriculture. From soil wetness devices in California to pest management systems in Spain, the table shows how IoT can change the way resources are managed, crops are grown, and farming is done around the world for the better. As shown in Table 11.2, IoT applications in precision agriculture around the world help with monitoring crops, analyzing soil, managing irrigation, keeping track of livestock, predicting the weather, and optimizing yields. These applications improve sustainability, efficiency, and productivity by giving real-time data insights.

## 11.5 METHODOLOGY

It is important to take an organized, step-by-step method when integrating Smart IoT solutions for precision gardening and sustainable resource management. Using advanced IoT technologies to get results based on data, this method makes sure that

**TABLE 11.2**
**Overview of Various IoT Applications in Precision Agriculture across Different Global Regions**

| Focus Area | Technology Used | Key Findings | Geographic Location |
|---|---|---|---|
| Soil moisture monitoring | Soil sensors, Data analytics | Reduced water usage by 30% | California, USA |
| Crop health assessment | Drones, Image processing | Increased detection of pests by 40% | Bordeaux, France |
| Automated irrigation systems | IoT sensors, Machine learning | Optimized water distribution, saving 25% | Rajasthan, India |
| Nutrient management | Satellite imagery, AI | Enhanced fertilizer efficiency by 15% | Queensland, Australia |
| Yield prediction | Neural networks, IoT devices | Improved yield predictions by 20% | Sao Paulo, Brazil |
| Pest management | IoT traps, Data analytics | Reduced pesticide use and cost by 30% | Nairobi, Kenya |
| Climate monitoring | Weather stations, IoT networks | Better crop scheduling and reduced losses | Alberta, Canada |
| Renewable energy integration | Solar panels, IoT connectivity | Increased energy self-sufficiency by 50% | Bavaria, Germany |
| Water quality management | Sensors, Cloud computing | Improved water quality monitoring | Yangtze River, China |
| Farm machinery automation | Autonomous tractors, IoT | Reduced labor costs and increased efficiency | Iowa, USA |
| Livestock monitoring | Wearable sensors, AI | Enhanced health management and reduced mortality | New Zealand |
| Supply chain optimization | RFID, IoT networks | Streamlined supply chain, reducing waste by 20% | Netherlands |
| Environmental impact assessment | IoT monitoring, Big data | Detailed environmental impact reporting | Amazon Rainforest, Brazil |

farming output is maximized while resources are conserved. Here is a paragraph-by-paragraph list of all the steps:

Step 1: Needs Assessment and Planning

The first step is to do a complete needs assessment to find out what the farming business needs and what problems it faces, such as problems with using water, controlling pests, and making sure crops are healthy. It is important to set clear, measurable goals for what success looks like, whether the goal is to increase food output, lower resource use, or improve sustainability. Plan the size and scope of the IoT rollout

based on these goals, taking into account things like the size of the farm, the types of crops that will be grown, and the budget.

Step 2: Technology Selection and Integration

Pick the right IoT devices and sensors, like sensors that measure soil wetness, weather monitors, and crop health trackers. Use tools like drones to take pictures from above and robots to do work for you automatically. It is very important to make sure that these IoT devices can easily be added to farm management systems that are already in place. Setting up a solid system for connection is also necessary to make sure that data can flow from the field to data processing centers without any problems.

Step 3: Setting up and Calibration

Arrange IoT devices in a deliberate manner over the farm so that they gather data and cover the full region. Correct calibration of these monitors and other instruments helps to ensure the accuracy of the acquired data. Ensure that all of the components of the system operate as they should and that the data being sent and received is accurate and is crucial before mass deployment of it.

Step 4: Data Collection and Management

Once the system is operational, it ought to begin routinely gathering information on things like land conditions, changes in temperature, and crop development. Make sure that robust data security and protection policies are in place to safeguard private agricultural data. Use on-site systems or cloud storage to readily handle the enormous volumes of gathered data.

Step 5: Data Analysis and Decision-Making

Use sophisticated data analytics and machine learning approaches to examine the information you have gathered. This research should enable individuals to get practical knowledge that would enable them to decide on things like fertilizing, watering, and insect control on significant levels. When it is possible, use AI to simplify decision-making processes and make regular tasks run more smoothly based on real-time data.

Step 6: Monitoring and Optimization

Keep an eye on how well the IoT system is working and how the crops are responding to the methods that are being used. Change and fine-tune IoT settings and farming methods based on comments and results seen to make them more efficient and productive. You might want to expand the IoT solutions to other parts of the farm or change the technology to fit new discoveries and studies in the field.

Step 7: Evaluation and Continuous Improvement

Check how adding IoT is affecting food output, resource saving, and general sustainability on a regular basis. Talk to farm workers and staff to get their opinions and give them the training they need on new technologies and methods. Keep up with changes in technology to plan future improvements and keep the IoT system running better.

This all-around method makes sure that adding Smart IoT solutions not only meets the current needs of precision agriculture but also builds a strong base for future improvements in efficiency and sustainability.

## 11.6 ADVANCED IOT-ENABLED TECHNOLOGIES

### 11.6.1 Drone and Aerial Imaging Technologies

Drones and overhead image technologies are at the heart of IoT-enabled improvements in agriculture. They give farmers important data that changes how they watch over and take care of their crops and land. Drones with high-resolution cameras, infrared sensors, and other remote sensing gear are used in these technologies to get detailed pictures and data from above. This view from above gives a lot of information that systems on the ground can't, like finding crop stress early, identifying weeds accurately, and getting a full picture of a crop's health. Drones can be used for more than just monitoring; they are very helpful for quickly and accurately mapping big areas of fields [21]. This feature is very important for precision farming because it lets you make specific vegetation indices, like the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI), which checks to see if plants are healthy and how they are reacting to water and food. These measures can help farmers decide where to put their resources, which will lead to better crop management and higher yields.

Also, drones with multispectral imaging can see things that people can't, like early signs of sickness and plants that are losing water. They can also keep an eye on when crops are ready to be picked and find the best times to do so to get the best quality and yield. Drones collect data that is then fed into farm management systems that are driven by the Internet of Things. These systems then analyze the data to give useful information and make decisions automatically. Drone can also take direct action, like applying pesticides and fertilizer to specific areas. Drones limit the damage to the environment and the prices of poisons by putting them exactly where they are needed [22]. This specific use not only saves resources but also follows the rules that are getting stricter about using chemicals in farming. Combining drone technology with farming methods makes things much more efficient by cutting down on the time and work needed for field checks and improving the accuracy of crop management and tracking. As drone technology keeps getting better, it's likely to become even more important in agriculture. This will make it easier to run farms in a way that is both environmentally friendly and profitable.

### 11.6.2 Robotic Systems for Automated Farming

Robotic systems are changing modern farms by handling difficult jobs that used to require a lot of work. These systems include self-driving trucks and harvesters as well as robots that are specifically made to pull weeds, plant seeds, and gather certain crops. By using IoT connection, these robots can work on their own or be controlled from afar, which makes farming more efficient and cuts down on the need for human labor. Robotics is being used in farmland to help solve problems like a lack of workers, the high cost of human labor, and the physical demands of farming. Robots that have GPS and the ability to process data in real time can do very precise jobs like planting seeds, plowing fields, and pulling weeds. This accuracy not only increases food yields but also cuts down on the waste that comes from farm machine runs that cross [23].

Robotic systems can also work around the clock, unlike people who have to be at work during certain hours. This makes them more productive, especially during busy times like planting and farming seasons. In addition, they make the workplace safer by doing dangerous jobs like spreading chemicals. Robots help make farms safer by limiting the amount of chemicals and herbicides that people are exposed to. When IoT technologies are added to these robotic systems, they can collect data all the time. This data is then used to improve their methods and how they interact with the crop world. With each growing season, this method of continuous learning makes robotic systems more useful. Robotic systems are becoming easier for farmers of all kinds to get as technology keeps getting better and cheaper. Investing and researching in this area will likely continue to make agricultural robots more useful, making them an important part of farming in the future [24].

### 11.6.3 AI and Machine Learning in Predicting Crops and Checking on Their Health

AI and machine learning are becoming more and more important in agriculture because they offer advanced tools that make it easier to predict crops and check on their health. These technologies look at a huge amount of data from IoT devices, drones, and other places to model and guess how crops will grow, how much they will produce, and if they will get diseases. It is possible for AI systems to handle large information much faster and more accurately than humans can. They can find small trends and connections that might not be obvious with regular research. For example, AI can guess what crops will produce by looking at things like past crop output, weather trends, soil conditions, and measures of crop health. This ability to predict the future gives farmers the information they need to make smart choices about how to use their resources, when to gather, and when to sell their crops, which could help them make more money [25].

Machine learning models are also used to keep an eye on the health of crops in real time, finding early signs of stress, disease, or pests. Based on symptoms seen in crop images, these models can tell the difference between stress factors. This allows for focused treatments that can stop damage to a lot of crops. Machine learning

can also help improve genetic crops by looking at genetic data along with data on the environment and management to figure out which traits will make crops more resilient and productive in certain soils and climates. Using AI and machine learning together not only makes operations more efficient, but also helps protect the environment. These technologies make farming less harmful to the environment by letting farmers use water, fertilizers, and chemicals more precisely. AI's advanced analytics also help improve the whole food supply chain from the field to the customer. This makes sure that agriculture can meet the growing food needs of a growing world population in a way that is both effective and sustainable.

Dataset A: "AgriClimate Soil Data" – this dataset exhibits indications of soil health and weather patterns in addition to previous crop production statistics. It is ideal for models that forecast output depending on surrounding conditions. Dataset B, "Crop Health Imaging Data", has satellite photos used to monitor crop conditions. It particularly contains NDVI (Normalized Difference Vegetation Index) values that are crucial for assessing crop health from a distance. Dataset C: "Crop Genetic Performance Data" comprises genetic data on several varieties of crops and their environmental adaptation capacity. This clarifies the genetic elements influencing crop productivity by means of table 11.3.

Using datasets A, B, and C, Table 11.3 shows a thorough comparison of different machine learning models used to predict crop growth and check on crop health. Their mean absolute errors (MAEs) are 2.5 and 2.3, and their R-squared values are 0.85 and 0.88. People usually use these models because they are easy to understand and work well when the relationships between variables are linear or almost linear. These models are good picks because Dataset A probably has traits that don't interact with each other in complicated, non-linear ways. The random forest model used on Dataset B, on the other hand, has a lower MAE of 1.9 and a higher R-squared of 0.91, which means it, fits the data better. Random forest is good at working with large amounts of data and not getting too close to the truth, as represented in Figure 11.4. This means that Dataset B may have more complicated or unique features that would benefit from the ensemble learning method in this model. This method creates

**TABLE 11.3**
**ML Models Utilized for Crop Yield Prediction and Health Assessment**

| Model | Dataset | Mean Absolute Error (MAE) | R-Squared ($R^2$) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Linear regression (LR) [26] | A | 2.5 | 0.85 |
| Support vector machine (SVM) [27] | A | 2.3 | 0.88 |
| Random forest (RF) [28] | B | 1.9 | 0.91 |
| Gradient boosting machines (GBM) [29] | C | 1.5 | 0.95 |
| Neural networks (NN) [30] | C | 1.4 | 0.96 |

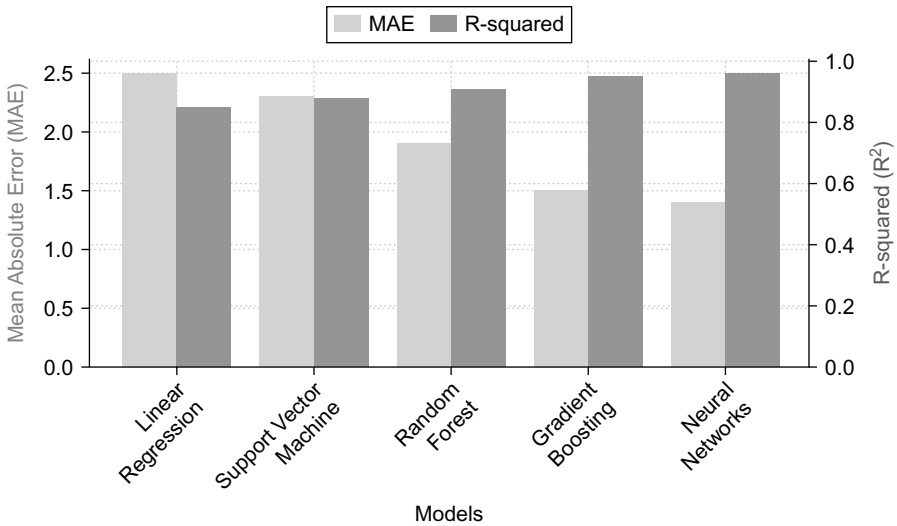



**FIGURE 11.4** Performance of various machine learning models used for crop yield prediction and health assessment.

multiple decision trees and then combines them to make a more accurate and stable prediction.

When Dataset C is used, Gradient Boosting Machines (GBM) and Neural Networks perform the best, with MAEs of 1.5 and 1.4 and R-squared values of 0.95 and 0.96, respectively. GBM improves performance over time by fixing mistakes in earlier predictions. This works well for datasets with lots of complicated patterns and interactions. Neural networks, on the other hand, can model even more complicated relationships thanks to their deep learning architectures. The better performance of these models on Dataset C suggests that it likely has non-linear interactions and possibly high-dimensional data, which need more complex methods to effectively capture underlying patterns.

## 11.7 CASE STUDIES AND SUCCESS STORIES

### 11.7.1 Case Study 1: IoT in Large-Scale Farming Operations

A big company in the Midwest of the United States set up a full IoT system on thousands of acres of land. This was a first for using IoT in large-scale farming. This case study shows how Internet of Things (IoT) technologies have changed the way large crop areas and animals are managed. Sensor networks, automatic equipment, and advanced data analytics tools had to all be brought together as part of the project. Sensors spread out in the fields gave real-time information on the soil's wetness, nutrients, and crop health, which made it possible to precisely water, fertilize, and spray pesticides. Aerial tracking was done with drones that had high-resolution cameras and infrared sensors. This offered farmers plenty of knowledge

on the development of their crops and enabled them to identify early symptoms of pest infestation and illness [31].

Lead by GPS and IoT data, the autonomous machines accomplished planting and reaping more precisely, thus reducing waste and expenses. Especially water and fertilizers, this clever use of technology resulted in a significant increase in food production and a decrease in resource use. Additionally tracked by the IoT system were cattle, who wore sensors to monitor their activity and health condition. This made tending to the animals simpler and helped to prevent their illness [32]. Not only did the success of this initiative increase the income of the farm, but it also demonstrated how IoT may be widely used to satisfy current agricultural demands. This study demonstrates how the Internet of Things (IoT) may revolutionize farming by merging technology with traditional techniques to make farming more profitable and ecologically friendly on a large scale.

### 11.7.2 Case Study 2: Enhancing Small to Medium Farm Productivity

With a small- to medium-sized vineyard in Southern France as our model, we can see how IoT technology may let smaller farms be more environmentally friendly and productive. Problems like erratic weather and a shortage of labor drove the farm to employ IoT technologies to improve grape quality and operate its operations. To determine the optimal times to irrigate the crops, the farm included temperature monitoring devices and soil moisture sensors. Still ensuring the plants received adequate water, this lowered water use by thirty percent [33, 34].

Regularly flying over the farm to monitor plant health and development, IoT-enabled drones also helped identify nutrient deficiencies and disease assaults early on. The gathered information was ran via an artificial intelligence (AI) platform providing predictive analytics and insightful analysis for the farm owner. These helped them make accurate choices about how to apply nutrients and control diseases. This focused method not only saved resources but also increased the quantity of better quality grapes. The vineyard's experience shows how useful IoT can be for small- and medium-sized businesses (SMEs) in agriculture. It shows that technology can be easy to use and completely change things, helping SMEs compete in the market and grow in a way that lasts.

### 11.7.3 Global Impact and Scalability

IoT in agriculture has a huge effect on the world and can be used on a large scale. It could help solve major problems with food security and sustainability around the world. IoT technologies help farmers switch to smarter and more environmentally friendly methods, which is very important because the world's population is growing and food demand is rising along with it. IoT has been successfully used in many places with different climates and terrains, showing that it can be easily adjusted and improved to make farming more productive and efficient [35].

For example, IoT-based smart irrigation systems have helped farmers in dry places like parts of Africa and the Middle East save up to 50% of the water they

use for watering while keeping or even growing food yields. Similarly, IoT solutions have helped cut down on fertilizer use in places like parts of China and India that are affected by over-fertilization by making uses exactly fit the needs of the crops [36]. This has reduced pollution. IoT is scalable because it is used in both developed and developing countries. This shows that it is flexible and can be used in a wide range of economic situations.

## 11.8 CONCLUSION

In sustainable resource management, the use of Smart IoT technology in precision agriculture marks a major advance. It affects greatly the environmental care, productivity, and efficiency of agriculture. Modern technology combined with conventional agricultural techniques allows data collecting, analysis, and use in real time. This provides farmers with the knowledge required to choose actions that minimize resource waste and boost food output. Like sensors, drones, and self-driving systems, smart IoT devices monitor various facets of agriculture like the weather, crop health, and soil moisture. Many data allow one to do exact agricultural activities, like fertilizing at the appropriate times and watering the proper locations, thus optimizing the use of resources. IoT-enabled soil sensors, for example, assist in maintaining the proper level of moisture in the soil, thus reducing water usage and preventing the need for more than necessary watering of plants, so preserving priceless water resources. In agriculture, the Internet of Things (IoT) may also be used for purposes like disease prediction and pest management. Early detection and focused interventions may prevent general harm to crops, therefore safeguarding productivity and reducing the need for chemical poisons. This not only ensures better growth of crops but also helps to prevent excessive chemical exposure in the surroundings. IoT technologies enable farmers to employ green energy sources more easily and provide information on long-term weather patterns, thereby helping individuals adopt sustainable techniques. Reading and acting on environmental data enables robust agricultural systems capable of managing the challenges brought about by climate change. Smart IoT solutions are essential in precision agriculture to help the sector to be more safe and profitable going forward. Using these technologies can help farmers boost their yield and extend the lifetime of their crops. This helps ensure food security around the world while having the least possible impact on the environment. As technology improves, the Internet of Things (IoT) will be able to do more in agriculture, which will lead to even better management and use of farming resources.

## REFERENCES

1. Mowla, M. N., Mowla, N., Shah, A. F. M. S., Rabie, K. M., & Shongwe, T. Internet of Things and Wireless Sensor Networks for Smart Agriculture Applications: A Survey. *IEEE Access* 2023, 11, 145813–145852.
2. Kaushik, K. Smart Agriculture Applications Using Cloud and IoT. In *Convergence of Cloud with AI for Big Data Analytics: Foundations and Innovation*, pp. 89–105. New York, NY, USA: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., 2024.

3. Prasad, G. D. S., Vanathi, A., & Devi, B. S. K. A Review on IoT Applications in Smart Agriculture. *Advances in Transdisciplinary Engineering* 2023, 32, 683–688.
4. Pathmudi, V. R., Khatri, N., Kumar, S., Abdul-Qawy, A. S. H., & Vyas, A. K. A systematic review of IoT technologies and their constituents for smart and sustainable agriculture applications. *Scientific African* 2023, 19, e01577.
5. Balatsouras, C. P., Karras, A., Karras, C., Karydis, I., & Sioutas, S. WiCHORD+: A Scalable, Sustainable, and P2P Chord-Based Ecosystem for Smart Agriculture Applications. *Sensors* 2023, 23, 9486.
6. Dawn, N., Ghosh, T., Ghosh, S., Saha, A., Mukherjee, P., Sarkar, S., Guha, S., & Sanyal, T. Implementation of Artificial Intelligence, Machine Learning, and Internet of Things (IoT) in revolutionizing Agriculture: A review on recent trends and challenges. *International Journal of Experimental Research and Review* 2023, 30, 190–218.
7. Zahra, A., Qureshi, R., Sajjad, M., Sadak, F., Nawaz, M., Khan, H. A., & Uzair, M. Current advances in imaging spectroscopy and its state-of-the-art applications. *Expert Systems with Applications* 2024, 238, 122172.
8. Payero, J. O. An Effective and Affordable Internet of Things (IoT) Scale System to Measure Crop Water Use. *AgriEngineering* 2024, 6, 823–840.
9. Miao, R., & Khanna, M. Harnessing Advances in Agricultural Technologies to Optimize Resource Utilization in the Food-Energy-Water Nexus. *Annual Review of Resource Economics* 2020, 12, 65–85.
10. Madan, B. S., Zade, N. J., Lanke, N. P., Pathan, S. S., Ajani, S. N., & Khobragade, P. Self-Supervised Transformer Networks: Unlocking New Possibilities for Label-Free Data, *Panamerican Mathematical Journal*, 2024, 34(4), 194–210. https://doi.org/10.52783/pmj.v34.i4.1878
11. Zhivkov, T., Sklar, E.I., Botting, D., & Pearson, S. 5G on the Farm: Evaluating Wireless Network Capabilities and Needs for Agricultural Robotics. *Machines* 2023, 11, 1064.
12. Polymeni, S., Plastras, S., Skoutas, D. N., Kormentzas, G., & Skianis, C. The Impact of 6G-IoT Technologies on the Development of Agriculture 5.0: A Review. *Electronics* 2023, 12, 2651.
13. Shrestha, M. M., & Wei, L. Review—Perspectives on the Roles of Real time Nitrogen Sensing and IoT Integration in Smart Agriculture. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society* 2024, 171, 027526.
14. Widianto, M. H., & Juarto, B. Smart Farming Using Robots in IoT to Increase Agriculture Yields: A Systematic Literature Review. *Journal of Robotics and Control (JRC)* 2023, 4, 330–341.
15. Chataut, R., Phoummalayvane, A., & Akl, R. Unleashing the Power of IoT: A Comprehensive Review of IoT Applications and Future Prospects in Healthcare, Agriculture, Smart Homes, Smart Cities, and Industry 4.0. *Sensors* 2023, 23, 7194.
16. Quy, V. K., Hau, N. V., Anh, D. V., Quy, N. M., Ban, N. T., Lanza, S., Randazzo, G., & Muzirafuti, A. IoT-Enabled Smart Agriculture: Architecture, Applications, and Challenges. *Applied Sciences* 2022, 12, 3396.
17. Raj Kumar, G., Chandra Shekhar, Y., Shweta, V., & Ritesh, R. Smart agriculture—Urgent need of the day in developing countries. *Sustainable Computing: Informatics and Systems* 2021, 30, 100512.
18. Mishachandar, B., & Vairamuthu, S. Crop Yield Estimation Using the Internet of Things. *Journal of Information & Knowledge Management* 2021, 20, 2140006.
19. Othaman, N. N. C., Md Isa, M. N., Hussin, R., Zakaria, S. M. M. S., & Isa, M. M. IoT Based Soil Nutrient Sensing System for Agriculture Application. *International Journal of Nanoelectronics and Materials* 2021, 14, 279–288.

20. Dhanaraju, M., Chenniappan, P., Ramalingam, K., Pazhanivelan, S., & Kaliaperumal, R. Smart Farming: Internet of Things (IoT)-Based Sustainable Agriculture. *Agriculture* 2022, 12, 1745.
21. Karunathilake, E. M. B. M., Le, A. T., Heo, S., Chung, Y. S., & Mansoor, S. The Path to Smart Farming: Innovations and Opportunities in Precision Agriculture. *Agriculture* 2023, 13, 1593.
22. Shin, J., Mahmud, S., Rehman, T. U., Ravichandran, P., Heung, B., Chang, Y. K. Trends and Prospect of Machine Vision Technology for Stresses and Diseases Detection in Precision Agriculture. *Agriengineering* 2022, 5, 20–39.
23. Sendros, A., Drosatos, G., Efraimidis, P. S., & Tsirliganis, N. C. Blockchain Applications in Agriculture: A Scoping Review. *Applied Sciences* 2022, 12, 8061.
24. Javaid, M., Haleem, A., Singh, R. P., & Suman, R. Enhancing smart farming through the applications of Agriculture 4.0 technologies. *International Journal of Intelligent Networks* 2022, 3, 150–164.
25. Chung, Y. S., Yoon, S. U., Heo, S., Kim, Y. S., Ahn, J., & Han, G. D. Characterization of Tree Composition using Images from SENTINEL-2: A Case Study with Semiyang Oreum. *Journal of Environmental Science International* 2022, 31, 735–741.
26. Liu, J., Xiang, J., Jin, Y., Liu, R., Yan, J., & Wang, L. Boost Precision Agriculture with Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Remote Sensing and Edge Intelligence: A Survey. *Remote Sensing* 2021, 13, 4387.
27. Segarra, J., Buchaillot, M. L., Araus, J. L., & Kefauver, S. C. Remote Sensing for Precision Agriculture: Sentinel-2 Improved Features and Applications. *Agronomy* 2020, 10, 641.
28. Radoglou-Grammatikis, P., Sarigiannidis, P., Lagkas, T., & Moscholios, I. A Compilation of UAV Applications for Precision Agriculture. *Computer Networks* 2020, 172, 107148.
29. Zhang, F., & Cao, N. Application and Research Progress of Geographic Information System (GIS) in Agriculture. In *Proceedings of the 2019 8th International Conference on Agro-Geoinformatics (Agro-Geoinformatics)*, Istanbul, Turkey, 16–19 July 2019, pp. 1–5.
30. Leroux, C., Jones, H., Pichon, L., Guillaume, S., Lamour, J., Taylor, J., Naud, O., Crestey, T., Lablee, J.-L., & Tisseyre, B. GeoFIS: An Open Source, Decision-Support Tool for Precision Agriculture Data. *Agriculture* 2018, 8, 73.
31. Mavridou, E., Vrochidou, E., Papakostas, G. A., Pachidis, T., & Kaburlasos, V. G. Machine Vision Systems in Precision Agriculture for Crop Farming. *Journal of Imaging* 2019, 5, 89.
32. Tamirat, T. W., Pedersen, S. M., & Lind, K. M. Farm and Operator Characteristics Affecting Adoption of Precision Agriculture in Denmark and Germany. *Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, Section B — Soil & Plant Science* 2018, 68, 349–357.
33. Guo, J., Li, X., Li, Z., Hu, L., Yang, G., Zhao, C., Fairbairn, D., Watson, D., & Ge, M. Multi-GNSS Precise Point Positioning for Precision Agriculture. *Precision Agriculture* 2018, 19, 895–911.
34. Coble, K. H., Mishra, A. K., Ferrell, S., & Griffin, T. Big Data in Agriculture: A Challenge for the Future. *Applied Economic Perspectives and Policy* 2018, 40, 79–96.
35. Wolfert, S., Ge, L., Verdouw, C., & Bogaardt, M.-J. Big Data in Smart Farming – A Review. *Agricultural Systems* 2017, 153, 69–80.
36. Bersani, C., Ruggiero, C., Sacile, R., Soussi, A., & Zero, E. Internet of Things Approaches for Monitoring and Control of Smart Greenhouses in Industry 4.0. *Energies* 2022, 15, 3834.

# 12 Smart IoT for Precision Agriculture and Sustainable Crop Management

*R. Kanthavel, Adline R. Freeda, and R. Dhaya*

## 12.1 INTRODUCTION OF SMART IOT IN AGRICULTURE

The changes in technology surely drove agriculture, particularly in recent times, with the introduction of IoT technology [1]. It is this convergence-precision or smart agriculture that has the latent to wholly transfigure traditional agricultural methods by making use of data-driven insights for maximum output at lesser consumption of resources and hence sustainability.

### 12.1.1 Agrarian Development and Demand for Innovation

There has been a surge in the challenges to the agricultural industry with the rise in population of the world as it is the backbone of human civilization concerning food, fiber, and fuel provisions [2]. These also bring about various environmental impacts in the form of soil erosion, water scarcity, and climatic alteration. The urgency such needs signal presupposes that sophistication of technologies integrated with agriculture has to be similarly urgent, in order for sustainability and efficiency to be increased in the same.

### 12.1.2 IoT for Smart Agriculture

IoT in short implies an interconnected network of physical objects around us, which are fixed with beams, software, and connectivity, thereby letting them amass and additionally discuss data. Thus, smart IoT in agriculture would refer to the usage of sensors, actuators, connected devices, and data analytics platforms throughout the farm. IoT devices operating here capture real-time data on most or almost all of the individual parts of various agricultural activities, such as growth stages in a crop, temperature fluctuations, soil moisture levels, incidence of pests, and so on [4]. Later

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-12 

analysis furnishes farmers with insights that they may apply to improve their conduct of operations and arrive at well-informed decisions.

### 12.1.3 Key Components of IoT in Agriculture

The root elements constituting the basics of IoT in agriculture are given in Figure 12.1:

- Sensors: Besides monitoring the health of the crops through imagery technologies, they are also able to monitor ambient temperature and humidity, pH balance, moisture content of the soil, and nutrient levels. These sensors are mounted on animal buildings and machines and even spread over the field for full coverage of data [3].
- Actuators: These automatically act to reach reality, which corresponds to the data obtained from sensors. A very simple example could be the automated irrigation system that can control the water flow in view of real-time soil moisture readings so as to provide the right amount to the crops only without any waste. The use of actuators, for example, can apply pesticides and fertilizers in due quantity and at a due place and time, hence minimizing the costs with the least possible impact on the environment [6].
- Connectivity: There should be broad and reliable connectivity options, as most IoT devices need to send the data over a network as effectively as possible. The knowledge of Low-Power Wide Area Network (LPWAN),

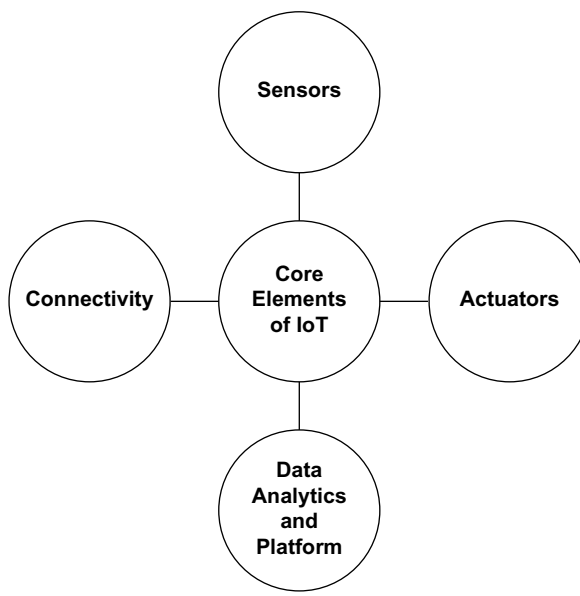



**FIGURE 12.1** Core elements of IoT.

satellite communications, and wireless networks makes it easy to share data between devices and systems that are centralized. This link is necessary for remote management and real-time supervising of agricultural operations [5].

- Data Analytics and Platforms: Machine learning techniques and advanced analytics are used in order to develop and evaluate the data that will be gathered from IoT devices [7]. These analytics platforms analyze huge datasets in order to provide practical advice to farmers on ways of improving crop management techniques and forecasting production patterns while reducing risks caused by pests and weather variation [14].

## 12.2 SMART IOT'S ADVANTAGES FOR AGRICULTURE

There are a number of advantages of using smart IoT in agriculture as shown in Figure 12.2:

- High Precision and Efficiency: Farmers will be able to boost crop yields with the right management of resources involving water, fertilizers, and pesticides by minimizing input costs [20].
- Sustainability: Smart IoT strategies encourage connectivity to reduce wastewater and chemical runoff and efficiently conserve land [].
- Results-Based Management: Real-time data can lead to proactive decisions whereby farmers can keep pace with changing market demands and changes in the environment and handle them properly [10].
- Accessibility and Scalability: Technologies of IoT can fit in the smallest farm and extend to large-scale farm inputs. They enhance the provision of agricultural information and practices to the farmers, thereby providing crucial knowledge that enhances productivity.

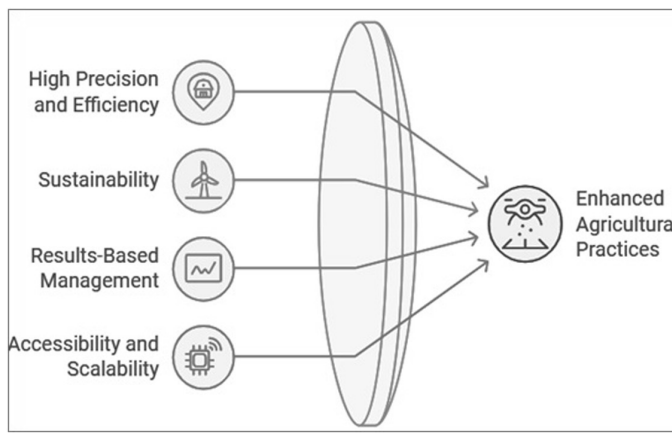



**FIGURE 12.2** Advantages of using smart IoT in agriculture.

Smart IoT integration in agriculture brings about a new paradigm of farming, which is more sustainable and driven by abundant data [9]. Farmers can enhance operational establishment, hedge risks, and be partners in the pathway to global food security by leveraging the power of connected devices, sensors, and advanced analytics. In this respect, the integration of smart IoT-based applications in agriculture can solve immediate problems in innovation because the innovation is still maturing; thus a more bulging and effective agricultural system will be experienced in the years to come.

## 12.3 SMART IOT APPLICATIONS IN PRECISION AGRICULTURE

This has resulted from the huge step forward of IoT use in farming that enables opening precision farming toward better and more viable manners [12]. Numerous bids of smart IoT in precision agriculture are reviewed in this section, as also depicted in Figure 12.3.

### 12.3.1 Soil Monitoring and Management

- Variable Rate Technology **(VRT)**: It magnifies resources and maximizes crop yield by giving variable rate inputs – insecticides or fertilizers – in different parts of the field based on the information of the soil [13].
- Precise Irrigation Systems: IoT devices will manage the irrigation schedule automatically based on weather forecasts and soil moisture information.
- Indicators of Plant Health: Field sensors are continuously monitoring indicators of plant health, such as the moisture content of leaves and chlorophyll, in order to give warnings well in advance in case of disease or nutrient deficiencies.

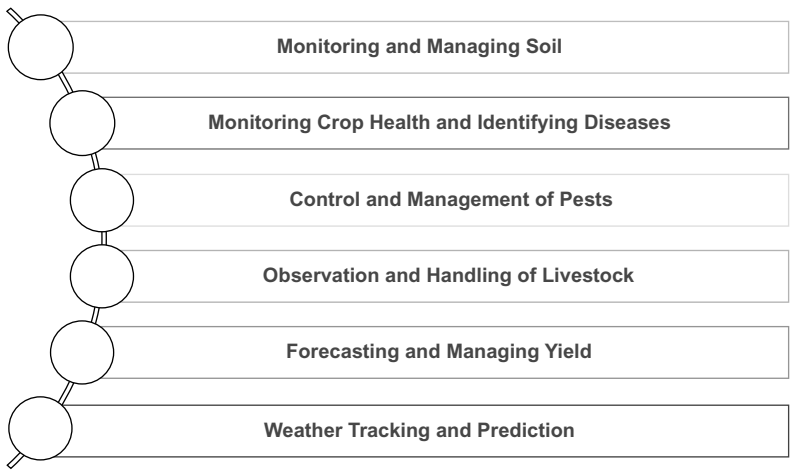

Monitoring and Managing Soil
Monitoring Crop Health and Identifying Diseases
Control and Management of Pests
Observation and Handling of Livestock
Forecasting and Managing Yield
Weather Tracking and Prediction

**FIGURE 12.3** Smart IoT applications in precision agriculture.

### 12.3.2 Insecticide Treatment and Control

- Detection of Pest Infestation: IoT-installed sensors and cameras detect the manifestation of an infestation, determining the size of the pest population and hence applying concentrated efforts in its management [30].
- Automation of Sprayer and Trap: It can only be triggered with IoT information in time and space, hence minimizing the use of chemicals, besides minimizing ecological damage.

### 12.3.3 Weather Monitoring and Forecasting

IoT-enabled meteorological conditioned places would upload real-time data on atmospheric temperature, humidity, rainfall, and wind speed. It will also help farmers take a call on planting time, irrigation, and harvest period [22].

- Microclimate Monitoring: The IoT sensors installed create a detailed mapping of the microclimate of a farm; hence, very precise management practices can be adopted for particular areas [].

### 12.3.4 Yield Prediction and Management

- Yield Monitor: IoT-enabled combines capture information on harvest value and yield, input for management, and planting decisions in the forward view.
- Predictive analytics thereby allow the farmer to strategize and take necessary actions so that the farm operations are dealt with in such a manner that all the info acquired from IoT sensors, chronological information, and machine learning algorithms predict the yield of crops as well as problems to arise [15].

### 12.3.5 Observation and Handling of Livestock

- Wearable Sensors: IoT devices for livestock can bring real improvements in animal welfare and productivity by observing all critical parameters relating to body hotness, activity level, and feeding behavior [19].
- Automated Feeding Systems**:** With it, nutrition for animals becomes just right with automatic adjustments in feed distribution in response to real-time data received from IoT sensors [31].

Precision agriculture enjoys revolutionary advantages in smart IoT applications, boosting productivity, sustainability, and efficiency [28]. Real-time data and automation of such technologies enable resource management to be more precise, problems detected early, and better decision-making that eventually leads to more resilient and successful farming operations. Later on, it will be even better with the incorporation of IoT technology in agriculture and the promotion of advancement and discovery in the field [29].

## 12.4 IOT INTEGRATION INTO AGRICULTURE PRACTICES

The integration of IoT in agricultural processes has increased the scope for improvement in production, sustainability, and efficiency in farming. The chapter has deliberated on the adoption issues regarding opportunities and constraints for integrating IoT into modern farming, the role of farm management software, and the implications of automation and machines enabled through IoT as shown in Figure 12.1 [17].

### 12.4.1 Adoption Opportunities and Challenges

Technical Challenges: Integrating IoT with agriculture is another big barrier. Major challenges are supposed to be there in respect of data management, interoperability of the different IoT devices, and their connectivity at remote locations. Apart from investing in robust infrastructure to deal with the capacity and diverse information generated by IoT devices, farmers are supposed to ensure their system preparedness to handle the same.

Financial Aspects: The initial investment in IoT devices and related IT infrastructure is too much to handle for small- and medium-scale farming. However, the long-term benefits – higher yields and reduced input costs – are considered to be more significant in many situations. This could be minimized with the help of organizations, government assistance, and financial incentives.

IoT Adoption and Diffusion: Farmers need to be educated and trained regarding how to effectively derive benefits from IoT technology. The farmers should be able to analyze data, manage the equipment, and integrate IoT solutions into their core business operations. The transmission of this information can occur to a greater degree through extension services, training programs, and demonstration projects.

Prospects: Despite these, the integration of IoT bears immense prospects. The advantages range from better resource management and decision-making to more efficiency at the operational level. Besides this, IoT could also enable farmers to comply with the legal demands and consumers for traceable and more sustainable farming operations (Figures 12.4 and 12.5).

### 12.4.2 Platforms and Software for Farm Management

Comprehensive Solutions: Farm management software platforms integrate the data coming from various IoT devices in an integrated manner. The platforms provide farmers with insights through dashboards, analytics, performance tracking of machinery, labor and input management, and field condition monitoring.

Data-Driven Decision-Making: Farm management software collates data from various sources to facilitate decision-making based on facts. It will also enable farmers to project future scenarios, track the current situation in almost real time, and study historical trends to optimally plan their operations.

Automation and Control: Most of the time, with the feature of automation in these platforms, farmers will be capable of controlling machinery, irrigation systems, and many such devices remotely. Automation will make sure farm tasks get completed

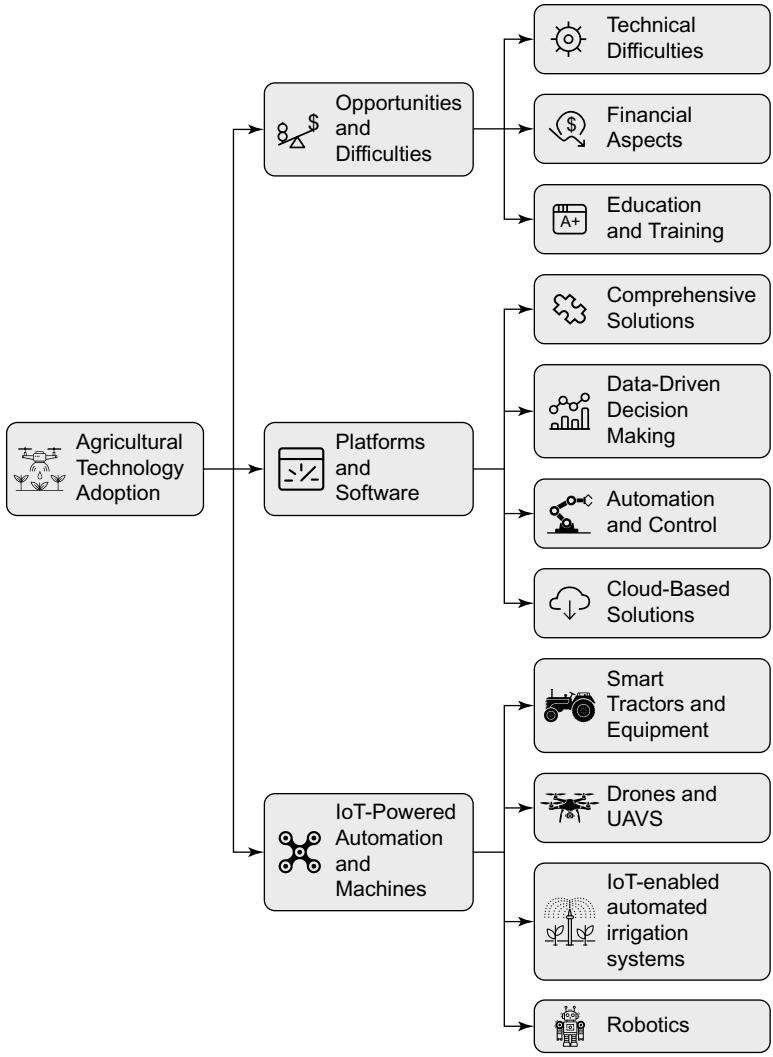



**FIGURE 12.4** Agricultural technology adoption.

with more accuracy and consistency without wasting much time in doing routine tasks.

### 12.4.3 IoT-Powered Automation and Machines

Intelligent Tractors and Equipment: These intelligent machines can carry out all sorts of precision activities from planting to fertilizing to harvesting, thus reducing waste and increasing yield.

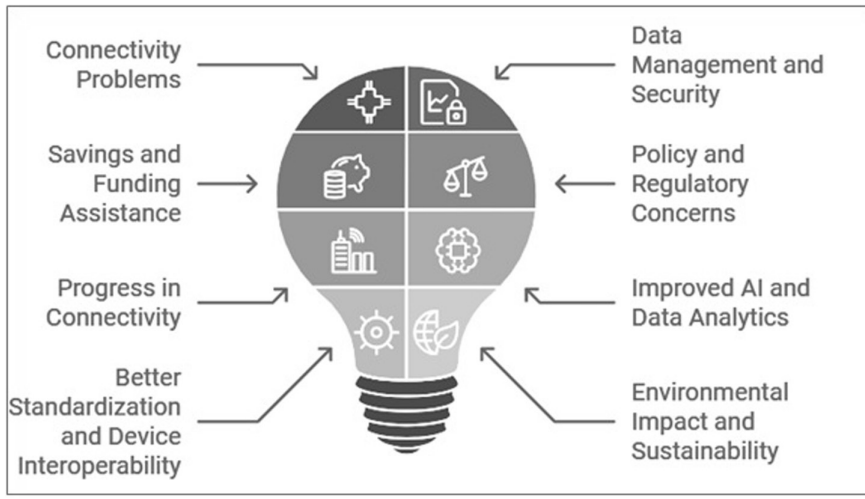



**FIGURE 12.5** Navigating challenges and prospectus.

Drones and UAVs: UAVs are being clubbed together with IoT sensors in precision spraying, monitoring of crop health, and aerial surveying [16]. The drone devices can easily view large stretches quickly and provide total details about things that may be difficult to determine from the ground itself [21].

IoT-enabled automated irrigation systems utilize real-time soil moisture information for auto-optimizing the amount of water application. These systems conserve water by supplying the true quantity of irrigation at the exact period and promote the healthy growth of the crops [26].

Robotics: IoT-enabled agricultural robots may perform tasks of crop harvesting or sowing the seeds of plants. These robots do not fatigue quite easily and can work continuously to enhance general farm productivity. They are also very useful when agricultural tasks are labor-intensive.

IoT integrated into agricultural practices is changing the farming sector. Farming today is more efficient, sustainable, and in tune with the ever-ecological changes in the environment.

## 12.5 CASE STUDIES AND REAL-WORLD IMPLEMENTATIONS

Through some case studies and practical applications, the benefits, challenges, and success stories of integrating IoT into farming are discussed here.

Case Study 1: Vineyard Water Usage Optimization

- Location: Napa Valley, California.
- Implementation: A vineyard in Napa Valley deployed IoT sensors for monitoring soil moisture levels across its several blocks of vineyards.

- Results: In addition, this approach could deliver localization for the spots suffering from water stress. These targeted interventions improved the health and productivity of grapevines aside from the saving of water.
- Problems: Initial installation costs and development of reliable connectivity at the distant vineyard locations. All the same, the commitment had been warranted by long-term cost savings and enhanced productivity [32].

Case Study 2: Soybean Field Crop Health – Value Enhancement

- Location: Mato Grosso, Brazil.
- Implementation: A large soybean plantation implemented drones fitted with IoT sensors and multispectral cameras for crop health monitoring. These are the key markers of plant health including leaf area index and chlorophyll levels, picked up by this superior drone in great detail.
- Outputs: The farm was in a position to find the early insect infestation and nutrient deficiencies. Therefore, it allowed for timely and precise remedies. As a result of such proactiveness, the output of the soybean increased by 15%, whereas usage of pesticide came down by 20%. However, apart from that drones provided detailed field maps; this made the operation of the field easier to manage.
- Challenges: Integration of drone data into the prevailing farm management systems and training of employees to analyze and act upon the data was a major **obstacle**.

Case Study 3: Precision Livestock Farming by Dairy Operations

- **Location**: Wisconsin, USA.
- Use Case: Wearable IoT devices were put in place at a dairy farm in Wisconsin to detect various important health parameters like body temperature, activity level, and ruminant behavior of cattle. This data was analyzed to monitor the health and welfare of the herd.
- Results: Because of the early diagnosis of diseases and their appropriate care, veterinary expenses decreased on the farm by 30%. Improvement in milk output by 10% was the result of the overall good health of the herd and well-planned feeding programs.
- Challenges: These include getting the wearable gadgets to be worn comfortably and durably for the cattle. Processing of enormous volumes of data generated needed investments in infrastructure related to data processing, respectively.

Case Study 4: Intelligent Greenhouses for High-Grade Vegetables

- **Location**: The Netherlands.
- Implementation: Greenhouse in the Netherlands, engaged in high-value vegetable cultivation such as tomatoes and cucumbers has implemented

an advanced IoT system. These were sensors that monitored light intensity level, temperature, humidity, and $CO_2$. The output of sensors was further interfaced with an automatic climate control system.

- **Results**: Smart greenhouse resulted in a 20% increment in crop yield, and energy expenditure was reduced by 15%, while the automatic temperature control raised the quality of crops and reduced interventions owing to optimal growth conditions.
- **Challenges**: Distinguishing the case study is correlated in Table 12.1.

### 12.5.1 Best Practices and Takeaways

- Data Integration: For IoT initiatives to successfully utilize data, the integration on one platform from various sources is necessary.
- Economic Viability: Due to early cost barriers, demonstration of the long-term financial viability of IoT investments could help increase early adoption.

**TABLE 12.1**
**Comparative Table for the Case Studies**

| Case Study | Location | IoT Implementation | Results | Challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Optimizing water usage in vineyards | Napa Valley, California | Soil moisture sensors; central farm management platform | 25% reduction in water usage; optimal grape quality; identification of water stress areas | Initial setup costs; reliable connectivity |
| Enhancing crop health monitoring in soybean fields | Mato Grosso, Brazil | Drones with multispectral cameras and IoT sensors | 15% increase in soybean yield; 20% reduction in pesticide use; comprehensive field maps | Integration with existing systems; weather limitations |
| Precision livestock farming in dairy operations | Wisconsin, USA | Wearable IoT devices on cattle | 30% reduction in veterinary costs; 10% increase in milk production; improved breeding efficiency | Durability and comfort of devices; data management |
| Smart greenhouses for high-value crops | The Netherlands | Sensors for temperature, humidity, $CO_2$, light; automated climate control | 20% increase in crop yield; 15% reduction in energy costs; optimized water usage | Technical expertise for integration; sensor maintenance |

These case studies also illustrate how IoT technologies have both positive and negative impacts on agriculture with benefits and challenges. As a matter of fact, these practical examples provide more understanding of how IoT could be applied for sustainable management of crops and precision agriculture. IoT has immense potential, and the development of technology, innovation, and efficiency in agriculture could expose new pathways to much stronger and more fruitful methods of farming.

### 12.5.2 Challenges

#### 12.5.2.1 Connectivity Issues

- Most of the agricultural ventures are based in the most rural or isolated regions where internet connectivity is either patchy or completely non-existent. This might affect the real-time transfer of data required in applications involving the IoT.
- Data Overload: Sometimes, it is difficult to manage the data effectively.
- Cybersecurity: With the increasing of the IoT practice in cultivation, farms are susceptible to cyberattacks, which will affect farming adversely due to compromised data integrity.

#### 12.5.2.2 Savings and Subsidy Support

- **Economies of Scale**: The price of infrastructure and devices should fall by economies of scale once IoT technology becomes more widely adopted.
- **Government Schemes**: Governments should assist the farmer in having minimal costs for investments through support policies such as fiscal incentives, grants, and subsidies [33].

#### 12.5.2.3 Complexity and Maintenance of Technology

- Interoperability: It is a major technical task to ensure that various different ecosystems and devices will work with one another.
- Data Privacy: Farmers' rights to their data need to be guaranteed with unequivocal laws.
- Standardization: There should be some standard protocols for IoT devices in agriculture; otherwise, it will lead to more incompatibilities and act as a hurdle toward broad adaption [23, 27].

### 12.5.3 Future Scope

- Edge Computing: Processing IoT data at the edge will make systems much more responsive and efficient, reducing latency and bandwidth consumption.
- Standardization of devices for interoperability.
- Common Protocols: IoT devices in agriculture can integrate in a much more interoperable manner through the creation and implementation of common protocols [24, 35].

- Temporary Solutions: Less technically experienced farmers may be more willing to accept the IoT systems better when they are easy to handle and operate, their deployment is simple, and they require minimal servicing [25].

Macro-environmental impact and sustainability a concern – technologies that are friendly to the environment: it addresses the improvement in energy efficiency of IoT devices and solutions deployed for enhancing agricultural sustainability [34].

## 12.6 CONCLUSION

However, there are numerous challenges associated with integrating IoT into sustainable crop management and precision agriculture practices. The future approaches reviewed above offer very promising paths for overcoming these challenges. Indeed, by addressing connectivity issues, enhancing data analytics, reducing costs, improving interoperability, and focusing on sustainability, the agricultural sector can confidently adopt IoT technologies. So long as the development goes on, IoT is supposed to play a major role in making cultivation more productive, effective, and sustainable. It is only by embracing smart IoT for precision agriculture and sustainable management of crops that we ensure "Transformation of Agriculture Ensuring Sustainability Feeding the Future". Future directions of smart IoT for precision agriculture and sustainable crop management will encompass technological advancements, innovative applications, a focus on sustainability and the environment, data-driven decision-making, collaboration and standards, and finally, emerging trends.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Ferrandez-Pastor, F. J., Garcia-Chamizo, J. M., Nieto-Hidalgo, M., Mora-Pascual, J., & MoraMartinez, J. Developing ubiquitous sensor network platform using Internet of Things: Application in precision agriculture. *Sensors* 16, 1141 (2016).
2. Quy, V. K., Hau, N. V., Anh, D. V., Quy, N. M., Ban, N. T., Lanza, S., Randazzo, G., & Muzirafuti, A. IoT-enabled smart agriculture: Architecture, applications, and challenges. *Applied Sciences* 12, 3396 (2022).
3. Dhaya, R., & Kanthavel, R. Energy efficient resource allocation algorithm for agriculture IoT. Wireless Personal Communications, 125(2), 1361–1383 (2022).
4. Muhammad, S. F., Shamyla, R., Adnan, A., Tariq, U., Yousaf, B. Z. Role of IoT technology in agriculture: A systematic literature review. *Electronics* 9, 31 (2020).
5. Zhmud, V. A., Kondratiev, N. O., Kuznetsov, K. A., Trubin, V. G., & Dimitrov, L. V. Application of ultrasonic sensor for measuring distances in robotics. *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* 1015, 032189 (2018).
6. Dhanaraju, M., Chenniappan, P., Ramalingam, K., Pazhanivelan, S., & Kaliaperumal, R. Smart farming: Internet of things (IoT)-based sustainable agriculture. *Agriculture* 12(10), 1745 (2022). https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture12101745
7. Dhaya, R., & Kanthavel, R. IoT based urban flooding high definition surveillance using concurrent multipath wireless system. *Earth Science Informatics* 15(3), 1407–1416 (2022).

8. Karunathilake, E. M. B. M., Le, A. T., Heo, S., Chung, Y. S., & Mansoor, S. The path to smart farming: Innovations and opportunities in precision agriculture. *Agriculture* 13, 1593 (2023). https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture13081593
9. Dhaya, R., Kanthavel, R., & Algarni, F. Research perspectives on applications of internet-of-things technology in healthcare WIBSN (wearable and implantable body sensor network). *Principles of Internet of Things (IoT) Ecosystem: Insight Paradigm*, 279–304 (2020
10. Andrew, R. C., Malekian, R., & Bogatinoska, D. C., IoT solutions for precision agriculture. In *International Convention on Information and Communication Technology, Electronics and Microelectronics (MIPRO)*, Opatija Croatia, May 21–25, 2018, pp. 345–349.
11. Mondal, M. A., & Rehena, Z., IoT based intelligent agriculture field monitoring system. In *8th International Conference on Cloud Computing, Data Science & Engineering (Confluence)* (pp. 625–629). 2018.
12. Dhaya, R., Kanthavel, R., & Bangali, H. Perspectives on deep learning techniques for industrial IoT. In *Machine Vision for Industry 4.0* (pp. 79–100). CRC Press, 2022.
13. Glaroudis, D., Iossifides, A., & Chatzimisios, P. Survey, comparison and research challenges of IoT application protocols for smart farming. *Computer Networks* 168, 107037 (2020).
14. James, A., Nair Saji, A., & Joseph, D. CropSense–A smart agricultural system using IoT, *Journal of Electronic Design Engineering* 5(3), pp. 1–7 (2019).
15. Dhaya, R., & Kanthavel, R. Futuristic research perspectives of IoT platforms. In D. Jeya Mala (Ed.), *Integrating AI in IoT Analytics on the Cloud for Healthcare Applications* (pp. 258–275). 2022. IGI Global Scientific Publishing. https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-7998-9132-1.ch015
16. Kumar, T. U., & Periasamy, A. IoT based smart farming (E-FARM)'S. *International Journal of Recent Advances in Multidisciplinary Topics*, 2(4), 85–87 (2021).
17. Terence, S., & Purushothaman, G. Systematic review of internet of things in smart farming. *Transactions on Emerging Telecommunications Technologies*, 31(6), e3958 (2020).
18. Manchanda, G., Papnai, B., Lochab, A., & Badhani, S. IoT-based smart farming for sustainable agriculture. In: Mishra, A., Gupta, D., Chetty, G. (eds), *Advances in IoT and Security with Computational Intelligence. ICAISA 2023. Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems*, Vol. 756. Springer, Singapore, 2023. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-99-5088-1_3
19. Dhaya, R., Suganth Maharaja, S., Sowmya, J., & Kanthavel, R. Advanced LTE (5G) in medical IOT-research, future and scope. In *Smart Trends in Information Technology and Computer Communications: Second International Conference, SmartCom 2017*, Pune, India, August 18–19, 2017, Revised Selected Papers 2 (pp. 192–200). Springer Singapore, 2018.
20. Salecha, M. Smart farming: IoT in agriculture. 2022. https://analyticsindiamag.com/smart-farming-iot-agriculture/.
21. Sangeetha, S. K. B., & Dhaya, R. An evolutionary predictive security control architecture for healthcare transactions in IoT-based cloud storage. In *Unleashing the Potentials of Blockchain Technology for Healthcare Industries* (pp. 95–105). Academic Press, 2023.
22. Nayyar, A., & Puri, V. Smart farming: IoT based smart sensors agriculture stick for live temperature and moisture monitoring using Arduino, cloud computing & solar technology. In *Communication and Computing Systems—Proceedings of the International Conference on Communication and Computing Systems, ICCCS 2016* (pp. 673–680). 2017. https:// doi.org/ 10.1201/ 9781315364094-121.

23. Suman, K. G., & Kumar, D. Role of IoT in Smart Precision Agriculture. In: Aswal, D. K., Yadav, S., Takatsuji, T., Rachakonda, P., & Kumar, H. (eds), *Handbook of Metrology and Applications*. Springer, Singapore, 2022. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-19-1550-5_66-1
24. Al-Fuqaha, A., Guizani, M., Mohammadi, M., Aledhari, M., & Ayyash, M. Internet of things: a survey on enabling technologies, protocols, and applications. *IEEE Communication Surveys Tutorials* 17(4), 2347–2376 (2015).
25. Botta, A., De Donato, W., Persico, V., & Pescapé, A. Integration of cloud computing and internet of things: A survey. *Future Generation Computer Systems* 56, 684–700 (2016).
26. Boursianis, A. D., Papadopoulou, M. S., Gotsis, A., Wan, S., Sarigiannidis, P., Nikolaidis, S., & Goudos, S. K. Smart irrigation system for precision agriculture-the ARETHOU5A IoT platform. *IEEE Sensors Journal* 26, 17539 (2020).
27. Cambra, C., Díaz, J. R., & Lloret, J. Deployment and performance study of an ad hoc network protocol for intelligent video sensing in precision agriculture. In *International Conference on ad-hoc Networks and Wireless*. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2014.
28. Kalaivani, T., Allirani, A., & Priya, P. A survey on Zigbee based wireless sensor networks in agriculture. In *3rd International Conference on Trendz in Information Sciences & Computing (TISC2011)* (pp. 85–89). IEEE, 2011.
29. Ma, J., Yu, H., Xu, Y., & Deng, K. CDAM: Conservative data analytical model for dynamic climate information evaluation using intelligent IoT environment – an application perspective. *Computer Communications* 150, 177–184 (2020).
30. Nesa, N., Ghosh, T., & Banerjee, I. Outlier detection in sensed data using statistical learning models for IoT. In: *2018 IEEE wireless communications and networking conference (WCNC)* (pp. 1–6). IEEE, 2018.
31. Getahun, S., Kefale, H., & Gelaye, Y. Application of precision agriculture technologies for sustainable crop production and environmental sustainability: A systematic review. *The Scientific World Journal*, 2024, 2126734 (2024). https://doi.org/10.1155/2024/2126734.
32. Shahab, H., Iqbal, M., Sohaib, A., Khan, F. U., & Waqas, M. IoT-based agriculture management techniques for sustainable farming: A comprehensive review. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, 220, 108851 (2024). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2024.108851.
33. Kumar, V., Sharma, K. V., Kedam, N., Patel, A., Kate, T. R., & Rathnayake, U. A comprehensive review on smart and sustainable agriculture using IoT technologies. *Smart Agricultural Technology*, 8, 100487 (2024). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atech.2024.100487.
34. Cheema, M. J. M., & Khan, M. A. Information technology for sustainable agriculture. In M. Farooq & M. Pisante (Eds.), *Innovations in Sustainable Agriculture* (pp. 585–597). Springer, Cham, 2019. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-23169-9_19
35. Terence, S., & Purushothaman, G. Systematic review of internet of things in smart farming. *Transactions on Emerging Telecommunications Technologies*, 31(6), e3958 (2020).

# 13 Optimizing Energy Efficiency in Modern Buildings Using IoT and Machine Learning

*Abdul Hannan R. Dalal, Aryan Bdudukh, Bhushan Charpe, Maya Kurulekar, Mahesh Kurulekar, and Mansi Subhedar*

## 13.1 INTRODUCTION

The adoption of cutting-edge technologies has arisen from the increasing need for effective energy management in modern buildings. It has been critical to the rising energy efficiency through the integration of the Internet of Things (IoT) devices, advanced simulation tools, and machine learning (ML) algorithms. Combining Integrated Environmental Solutions Virtual Environment (IESVE) simulations with machine learning methods such as CatBoost and Random Forest promises to identify strategies for reducing energy consumption that are practical. Energy efficiency in buildings has emerged as an important sector for research because it has a big role to play in making sustainability. For example, Caldas (2008) has shown how generative design systems can optimize energy-efficient architectural design through simulation [1], and it is clear that the flexibility of the energy management models is crucial. The patterns of energy consumption in buildings were analyzed by Pérez-Lombard et al. (2008), who also pointed out the value of simulation tools in picking up inefficiencies [2]. Recently IoT-based energy monitoring systems have been receiving a lot of attention [11][12][20]. As shown by the research work of Erol-Kantarci and Mouftah (2011), wireless sensor networks can efficiently accomplish real-time energy monitoring, which then helps in optimizing resources in smart grids [3]. Li et al. (2017) also considered the effect of IoT on enhancing energy efficiency in smart homes and illustrated the effects of automated controls and real-time data integration [4]. The machine learning approach has come to be a powerful tool for prediction and optimization of energy use [13][14][18]. For example, Random Forest and CatBoost are very good at dealing with multi-output regression problems [15][21]. For example, Zeng et al. (2016) applied Random Forest in the prediction of energy consumption, which

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-13 

proves Random Forest can process large dimensional data [5]. CatBoost was applied by Dorado et al. (2020) to predict building energy loads as it can model complex relationships between variables [6]. Analysis of energy performance under different conditions has also been enabled by IESVE simulation tools. This research by La Fleur et al. (2017) used simulations to evaluate how building design can alter the energy load [7]. Wright et al. (2002) illustrated that simulation-based optimization can enhance energy efficiency in heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and practically illustrates them [8]. For example, while IoT has been successfully integrated with machine learning for energy optimization, this integration has shown huge potential for smart infrastructure [17][19][22]. For example, Ahmad et al. (2016) built predictive models for HVAC systems using IoT data and energy savings of up to 80% using machine learning algorithms [9]. Similar to that, Rasheed et al. (2020) held that feature importance analysis is important in recognition of the factors that bring about the flow of energy consumption in machine learning models [10]. With IoT, simulation tools, and machine learning, these studies show how the combination is transformative for energy efficiency problems [16][23][24]. Our study then builds on this foundation to present a novel approach that combines IESVE simulations with real-time IoT data and advanced machine learning models CatBoost and Random Forest. This approach reveals accurate heating and cooling load predictions while providing meaningful guidance for energy-efficient smart buildings. In the proposed model, interrelated parameters like surface area, glazing ratio, compactness, and roof pitch are used to calculate heating and cooling loads simultaneously using a multi-output regressor framework. To achieve the ability to identify critical energy performance factors, we incorporate much more sophisticated features, such as correlation heatmaps and scatter plots [25], which can be used to visualize relationships between variables, and help designers understand which energy performance variables to prioritize in the new building design. Validations against parameters such as relative compactness (0.85–0.98), surface area (514–808 $m^2$), wall area (245–416 $m^2$), and glazing area distribution (0–1) are implemented to confirm the generalization of predictions that are conformingly in line with IES standard's practical cases. This work aims to enable accurate predictions of building energy performance, as well as provide insight into the improvement of building design. Further, the model is tractable for smart infrastructure applications using advanced dimensionality reduction and robust multi-target regression. This work enhances prediction accuracy, provides actionable recommendations for improving compactness, glazing areas, and fine-tuning HVAC and lighting systems to reduce energy consumption, and to advance sustainable building practices.

## 13.2 BACKGROUND OF THE RESEARCH

Energy-efficient building design and operation research is becoming a matter of vital importance due to the increasing demand for energy and the growing consciousness on sustainability of energy. In this section, foundational studies that have influenced this field are reviewed, and the most recent work in energy optimization is discussed.

### 13.2.1 Evolution of Energy-Efficient Building Design

Integration of simulation tools and computational methods in architectural design has been a tremendous help in the optimization of energy efficiency. Among other things, one significant development is GENE_ARCH (Caladas, 2008), a generative design system that utilizes an evolutionary method for generating energy-efficient architectural solutions. GENE_ARCH offers a computational approach in which genetic algorithms are used to generate designs that are optimized with the best-performing alternatives simulated. This system combines environmental performance simulations and design algorithms to provide architects with a wide range of design possibilities and optimize for consuming energy on a number of factors: material selection, building form, and layout. This study takes an approach that aims to automate the design process and at the same time ensures that the resulting architecture is maximally energy efficient. GENE_ARCH is like a powerful tool for architects and engineers to miss the design effort, making the path to sustainable building solutions. The system GENE_ARCH consists of the design generator, the performance evaluator, and the selection mechanism as depicted in Figure 13.1. Together, these components are used to simulate several design iterations, evaluate their performance in terms of energy consumption, and ultimately select the most efficient design. GENE_ARCH can evolve optimal solutions by using evolutionary principles on successive generations of design proposals [1].

Pérez-Lombard et al. (2008) make a good account describing that buildings consume around 40% of the total available energy in developed countries. The research pointed to the importance of reducing energy consumption through the implementation of devoted design and management practices to gain a deeper understanding of the amount of energy consumed in buildings. Figure 13.2 (a) shows the distribution of energy consumption in the building sectors (heating, cooling, lighting, and so on), as a reference for where the energy goes. This visual representation provides

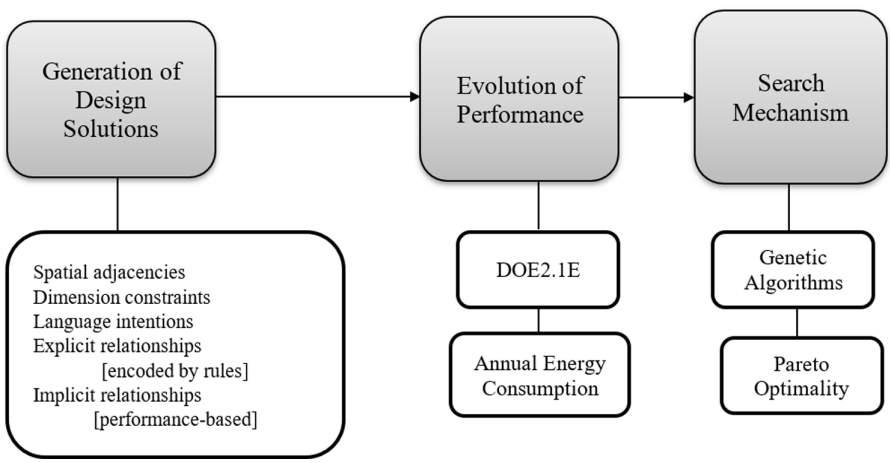



**FIGURE 13.1** GENE_ARCH's components [1].

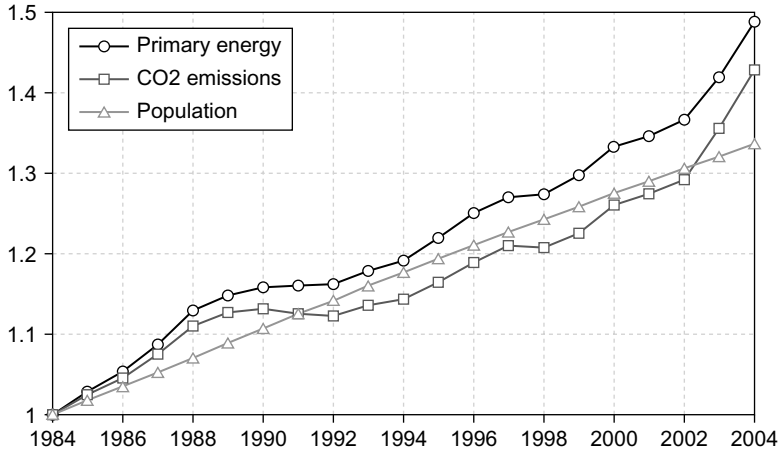



**FIGURE 13.2** (a) Primary energy consumption, $CO_2$ emissions, and world population. Source: International Energy Agency (IEA) [2].

clarity of how variable the building systems play in determining the overall energy consumption as well as available opportunities to reduce energy load. Figure 13.2 (b) also looks at the relationship between building characteristics and energy efficiency, determining how building insulation, window-to-wall ratio, and climate influence energy demand. The importance of such optimizations of building design to achieve large energy savings is underlined by these relationships. Various strategies and

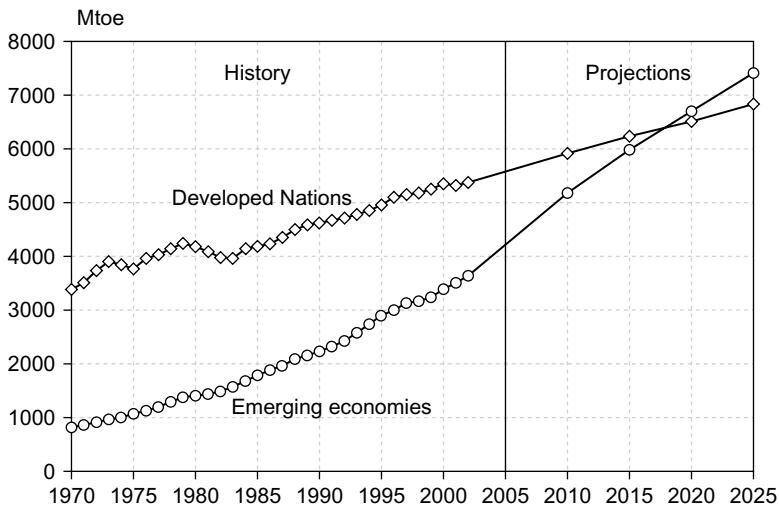



**FIGURE 13.2** (b) World energy use by region. Source: Energy Information Administration (EIA) [2].

**TABLE 13.1**
**Global Energy Indexes Evolution between 1973 and 2004 [2]**

| Parameter | 1973 | 2004 | Ratio (%) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Population (millions) | 3,938 | 6,352 | 61.3 |
| GDP (G$ year 2000) | 14,451 | 35,025 | 142.4 |
| Per capita income ($ year 2000) | 3,670 | 5,514 | 50.2 |
| Primary energy (Mtoe) | 6,034 | 11,059 | 83.3 |
| Final energy (Mtoe) | 4,606 | 7,644 | 66.0 |
| Final energy/primary energy | 0.76 | 0.69 | –9.4 |
| Electrical energy (Mtoe) | 525 | 1,374 | 161.8 |
| Electrical energy/final energy | 0.11 | 0.18 | 63.5 |
| Per capita primary energy (toe) | 1.53 | 1.77 | 15.7 |
| Per capita $CO_2$ emissions (ton) | 3.98 | 4.18 | 5.0 |
| Primary energy intensity (toe/G$ year 2000) | 418 | 316 | –24.4 |
| Final energy intensity (toe/G$ year 2000) | 319 | 218 | –31.5 |

*Source:* International Energy Agency (IEA).

technologies for reducing energy usage in buildings are summarized in Table 13.1. In addition, it offers a detailed comparison of various energy-saving measures including passive integrated measures, energy-efficient equipment, and implementation of renewable energy integration, and further supports the case for smarter energy management and design in the built environment. The findings underscore that energy availability, which is essential for comfortable building operation, is influenced by more than just building envelope performance. This work emphasized the need to reduce energy consumption by good design and management [2] and by highlighting how building design and operation can help in energy performance.

### 13.2.2 Integration of IoT in Smart Building Systems

Real-time monitoring and control in the access to building energy management are achieved through IoT technologies. A prominent example is when wireless sensor networks were used (Erol-Kantarci and Mouftah, 2011), for example, to implement energy saving in smart grids with reduced costs. This research was the basis for using IoT to improve resident energy optimization [3]. In the same way, Li et al. (2017) proposed IoT-enhanced smart home for better energy consumption control and optimization [4].

### 13.2.3 Machine Learning for Energy Prediction

As a strong tool for energy prediction and optimization, ML has come to dominate. ML techniques have been shown to be robust to the challenges of complex datasets,

and this is why Zeng et al. (2016) developed a Random Forest model to predict energy consumption in buildings [5]. In fact, Dorado et al. (2020) recently introduced a CatBoost regression model to predict building energy loads with superior accuracy and handling categorical data [6]. These studies reinforce the promise of ML in building energy-efficient buildings through data-driven solutions.

### 13.2.4 Challenges and Opportunities

Despite the efforts that come to which the thermal bridges (La Fleur et al., 2017) [7] or multi-criteria optimization (Wright et al., 2002) [8] have been made, recent research directions show an increasing need for integrative solutions between IoT, simulation tools, and ML. This convergence will help address challenges of data heterogeneity and scalability and provide holistic smart infrastructure solutions.

## 13.3 PROPOSED MODEL

### 13.3.1 Data Preprocessing

The first step our approach undergoes is data preprocessing – we extract and prepare input data, which are both building design features and IoT sensor data in real time. All these features of building design directly impact heating and cooling loads: surface area, glazing ratio, and compactness. Indoor temperature and occupancy data from real-time IoT data can add further context to these loads, along with data from live environmental conditions, and allow us to make the prediction even more refined. Data preprocessing cleans and normalizes the data to find the relations in the data. The data cleaning process is what removes the erroneous or missing value variables; normalization scales the data range to also ensure all features add up to the same range and, hence, a more efficient model. This step allows for accurate predictions as well as generalization to unseen data behavior.

### 13.3.2 Dataset Overview

**Dataset Preview**: A sample of the dataset is shown in Table 13.2 to give a sense of the types of features and target variables used in the analysis.

**TABLE 13.2**
**Dataset Preview**

| X1 | X2 | X3 | X4 | X5 | X6 | X7 | X8 | Y1 | Y2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.98 | 514.5 | 294.0 | 110.25 | 7.0 | 2 | 0.0 | 0 | 15.55 | 21.33 |
| 0.98 | 514.5 | 294.0 | 110.25 | 7.0 | 3 | 0.0 | 0 | 15.55 | 21.33 |
| 0.98 | 514.5 | 294.0 | 110.25 | 7.0 | 4 | 0.0 | 0 | 15.55 | 21.33 |
| 0.98 | 514.5 | 294.0 | 110.25 | 7.0 | 5 | 0.0 | 0 | 15.55 | 21.33 |
| 0.90 | 563.5 | 318.5 | 122.50 | 7.0 | 2 | 0.0 | 0 | 20.84 | 28.28 |

The statistical summary of the dataset is shown in Table 13.3, providing an overview of the key metrics such as mean, standard deviation, min, max, and quartiles for each feature (Figure 13.3).

This heatmap essentially shows the features and their association with energy consumption in order to disclose the most severe features for predicting the building's loads for heating and cooling. The darker shades of the heatmap will represent a stronger correlation of the feature with energy consumption. Once you look into this, which features to include in the model becomes something you can prioritize. In addition to the preprocessing, we also visualize the interdependencies among different features so we can understand their relationships. To see the correlations between design features including surface area, glazing ratio, and compactness on the one hand, and heating and cooling loads on the other hand, a pair plot is generated. Visualizing this helps us see if there is a pattern and that the chosen features are the most defining factors for model training.

### 13.3.3 Feature Selection

The next step is feature selection, which is important as it helps increase the model's accuracy and speed by picking the most important part to the effect of the energy consumption. We tested the importance of features like wall material, roof type, glazing area, insulation thickness, window-to-wall ratio, and more for this study. Using correlation analysis and Recursive Feature Elimination (RFE) techniques, we identified features that highly correlate to heating and cooling loads.

Further, the roof type, glazing area, insulation thickness, orientation, and window-to-wall ratio are selected as the most impactful features used for the model. These features also greatly influenced the energy performance and were critical to model training. They helped visualize the type of behavior these variables and the energy loads develop relationships with, through scatter plots and correlation matrices. But by entering two worlds at a time, this process was streamlined, the risk of overfitting was reduced, and model predictions were improved.

### 13.3.4 Model Training

During the model training phase, we predict heating and cooling loads simultaneously using the multi-output regressor architecture. With this architecture, we are able to merge Random Forest and CatBoost regressors. Both models were selected because they can robustly predict on high-dimensional problems. In the training process, we feed the preprocessed and selected features into the model and the model learns the relationship between the features and energy consumption. In training, the model uses mean squared error (MSE) and R squared as metrics of its performance and adjusts accordingly. Visualization of the prediction accuracy of the Random Forest and CatBoost models on deriving heating and cooling characteristic loads is presented using bar charts comparing their performance. We compare each model against these key metrics of MSE and R-squared values. We look at these metrics and if they vary significantly, we need to figure out which model the most faithfully

**TABLE 13.3**
**Statistical Summary of the Dataset**

| Column | Count | Mean | Std | Min | 25% | 50% | 75% | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X1 | 768 | 0.764 | 0.106 | 0.620 | 0.683 | 0.750 | 0.830 | 0.980 |
| X2 | 768 | 671.71 | 88.09 | 514.5 | 606.38 | 673.75 | 741.13 | 808.5 |
| X3 | 768 | 318.5 | 43.63 | 245.0 | 294.0 | 318.5 | 343.0 | 416.5 |
| X4 | 768 | 176.60 | 45.17 | 110.25 | 140.88 | 183.75 | 220.5 | 220.5 |
| X5 | 768 | 5.25 | 1.75 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 5.25 | 7.0 | 7.0 |
| X6 | 768 | 3.5 | 1.12 | 2 | 2.75 | 3.5 | 4.25 | 5 |
| X7 | 768 | 0.234 | 0.133 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.25 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| X8 | 768 | 2.81 | 1.55 | 0 | 1.75 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 5 |
| Y1 | 768 | 22.31 | 10.09 | 6.01 | 12.99 | 18.95 | 3.67 | 43.1 |
| Y2 | 768 | 24.59 | 9.51 | 10.9 | 15.62 | 22.08 | 33.13 | 48.03 |

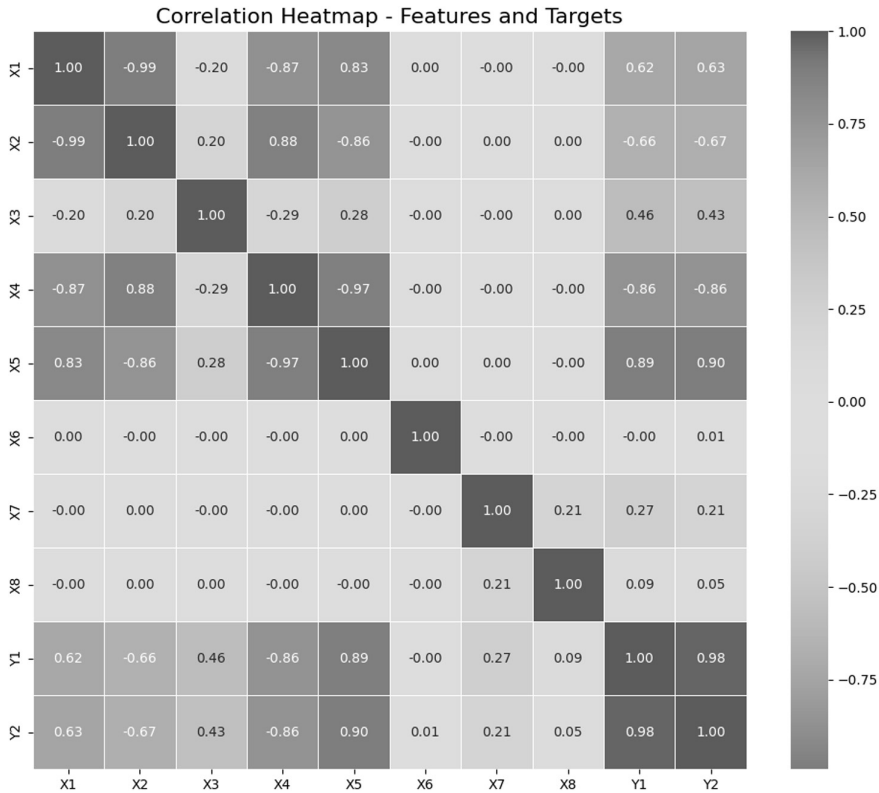



**FIGURE 13.3** Heatmap showing the correlation between various features such as surface area, glazing ratio, and compactness with heating and cooling loads.

predicts. Visual analyses of the models also provide insights into the models' overall efficiency, in turn improving it easier to comprehend the models' capability of doing what they are designed for dealing with the energy load prediction challenge.

## 13.4 ENERGY PREDICTION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

After training, the model predicts how the energy load changes in response to such things as temperature and occupancy changes. By predicting how buildings consume energy, the predictions offer powerful insights into the design of strategies for improving energy efficiency. Let's take an example: Based on the model's predictions, we, for instance, might suggest adaptive HVAC scheduling or lighting adjustments. This can help reduce overall energy consumption and make others more sustainable. Using real-time data and intelligent predictions, our model will provide the optimum conditions for energy consumption in buildings toward sustainable building practices.

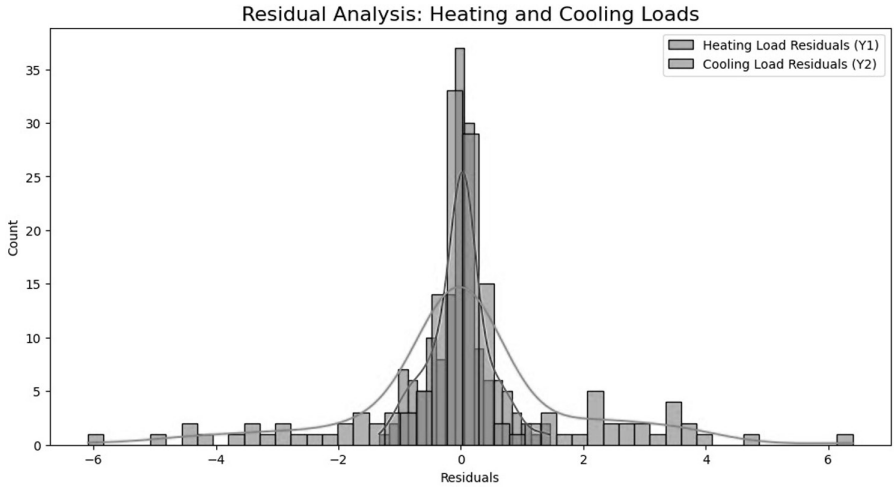



**FIGURE 13.4** Residual histogram.

Figure 13.4 shows the residual histogram that gives some understanding regarding the distribution of prediction errors, i.e., residual values calculated as a difference between predicted and actual energy loads. Given the data is a histogram, this histogram lets us see if the model systematically over or under predicts the energy loads. If the model prediction is unbiased, then the residuals should be normally distributed about zero. Take a skewed or an irregular distribution, which could be an indicative point in the area, where the model can be improved.

### 13.4.1 3D Plot for Surface Area, Wall Area, and Heating Load

Figure 13.5 shows the 3D plot of surface area, wall area, and heating load relation, a clear representation of how they affect each other and how they participate in the consumption of energy for heating. This intuitive representation shows trends and patterns related to heating energy needs comparing surface and wall areas and their effects. This information is vital to the design of efficient buildings, which use less energy.

## 13.5 IESVE SIMULATION AND RESULTS

IESVE is an advanced building performance simulation software tool created through an integrated environmental solution. IESVE is used commonly in the architectural and engineering sector, and is a comprehensive platform that allows building energy performance, environmental impact, and occupant comfort to be assessed and optimized. The precision and robustness of the current software make it a first preference in a professional environment of building design and operation for those interested in pursuing sustainability. As part of this research, the building

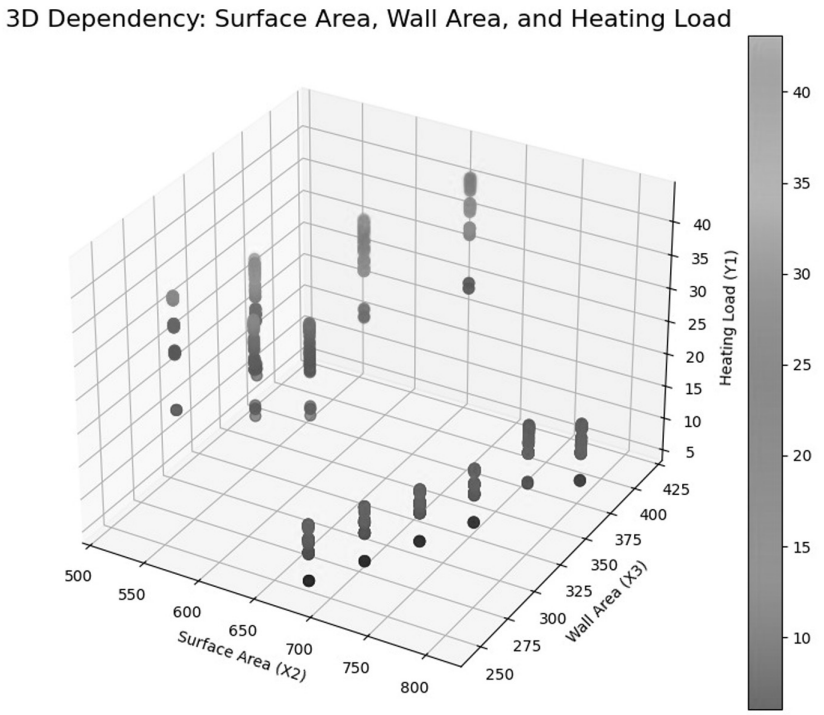



**FIGURE 13.5** 3D plot for surface area, wall area, and heating load.

heating and cooling loads were simulated using IESVE with the predictive models generated using CatBoost and Random Forest algorithms. We also applied IESVE to illuminate three thematically distinct environmental parameters, Daylight Modeling, Shadow Analysis, and Wind Flow Analysis, to better understand how they affect building performance. In the following, these parameters are explored, i.e., the methodologies employed, the outputs, and the visualizations arising from them.

### 13.5.1 Daylight Modeling

Daytime modeling is required for the analysis of natural penetration light through buildings to improve energy efficiency and occupant comfort. IESVE's daylight simulation tools are used to predict the effects on natural light distribution of building design elements like windows, shading devices, and internal layout. The more daylight exposure is maximized across the building envelope, the less reliance on artificial lighting and hence less overall energy consumption. We simulated natural light penetration in a sample building layout using IESVE's daylight modeling module in this study. At the same time, the analysis considered geographical location and building orientation, as well as seasonal variations. Detailed daylight illuminance

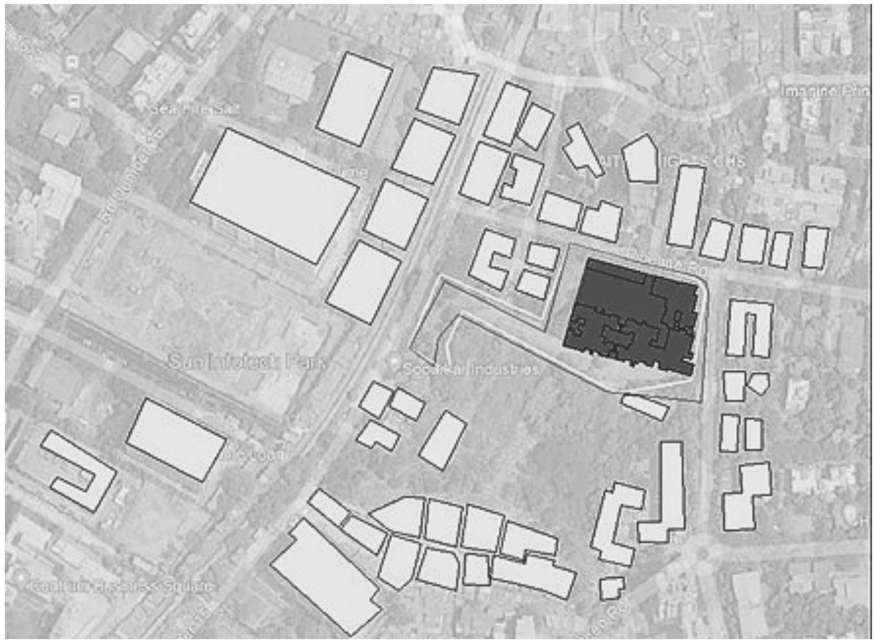


**FIGURE 13.6** (a) Site location on Google Maps: proposed buildings (marked in purple) and surrounding buildings (marked in yellow). (b) Typical floor plan of the proposed building.

maps were generated by the simulations, which highlight areas with sufficiently large illuminance values as well as areas that require improvements in design.

Finally, to visualize these results, we generated images showing the daylight distribution in different rooms and floors within the building. Targeted design adjustments for better light uniformity were emphasized in the outputs, which emphasized areas of high and low illumination.

Figure 13.6 (a) shows the placement of the proposed buildings (in purple) and their surroundings (in yellow). The map provides context for the environmental and urban factors influencing building design considerations and explaining daylight availability. Figure 13.6 (b) shows the typical floor plan of the complete building, and the visualization in Figure 13.6 (a) shows the most frequently used position for studying bridge modeling.

### 13.5.2 Lux Levels in Flats Facing Different Directions

Tables 13.4–13.7 present the detailed lux levels observed in flats facing different orientations on the floor, providing insights into the variation in daylight penetration across units. Additionally, Figures 13.7–13.9 visualize the daylight level contours for the flats on the same floor, offering a graphical representation of light distribution within the units. These comprehensive tables and figures collectively validate the

**TABLE 13.4**
**Lux Level Analysis 2bhk Unit**

| Lux Level Analysis (2bhk Unit) | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Room Name** | **Avg. Lux Level (Available)** | **BIS SP41 Required Lux Level** |
| Living room | 355 | 100 |
| Kitchen | 515 | 200 |
| Bedroom 1 | 306 | 100 |
| Bedroom 2 | 293 | 100 |

**TABLE 13.5**
**Lux Level Analysis 2bhk Unit**

| Lux Level Analysis (2bhk unit) | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Room Name** | **Avg. Lux Level (Available)** | **BIS SP41 Required Lux Level** |
| Living room | 368 | 100 |
| Kitchen | 515 | 200 |
| Bedroom 1 | 464 | 100 |
| Bedroom 2 | 388 | 100 |

**TABLE 13.6**
**Lux Level Analysis 2bhk Unit**

| Lux Level Analysis (2bhk Unit) | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Room Name** | **Avg. Lux Level (Available)** | **BIS SP41 Required Lux Level** |
| Living room | 367 | 100 |
| Kitchen | 515 | 200 |
| Bedroom 1 | 467 | 100 |
| Bedroom 2 | 333 | 100 |

**TABLE 13.7**
**Lux Level Analysis of Common Areas**

| Lux Level Analysis (Common Areas) | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Room Name** | **Avg. Lux Level (Available)** | **BIS SP41 Required Lux Level** |
| Living room | 333 | 50 |
| Kitchen | 248 | 50 |
| Bedroom 1 | 247 | 70 |

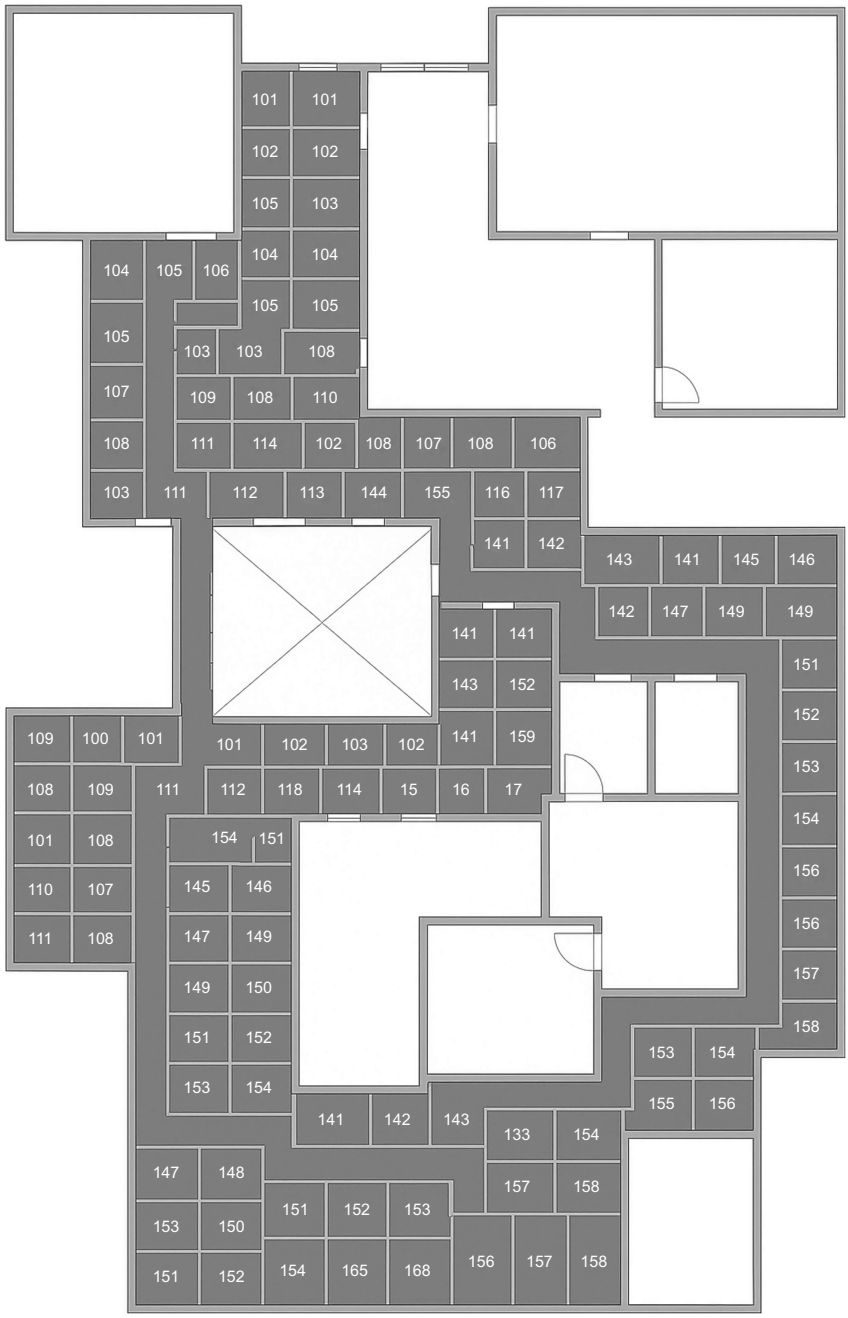



**FIGURE 13.7** Daylight contour North.

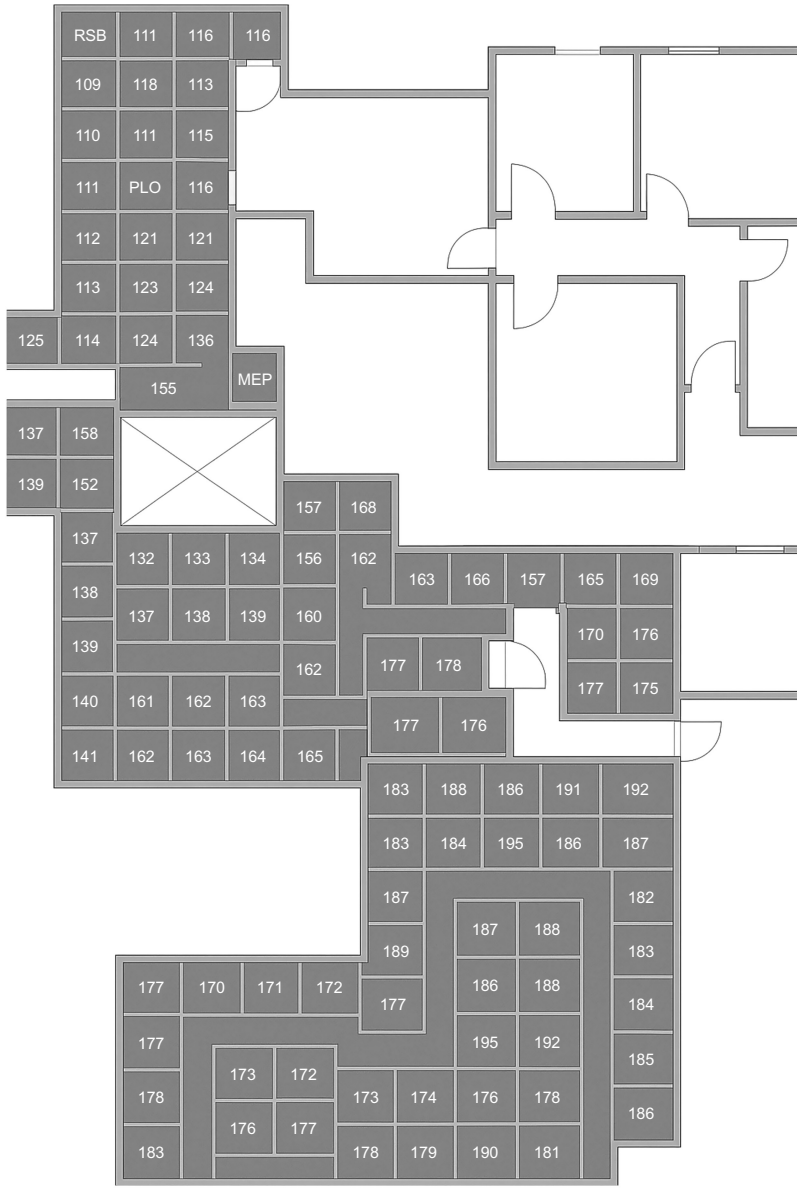



**FIGURE 13.8** Daylight contour East.

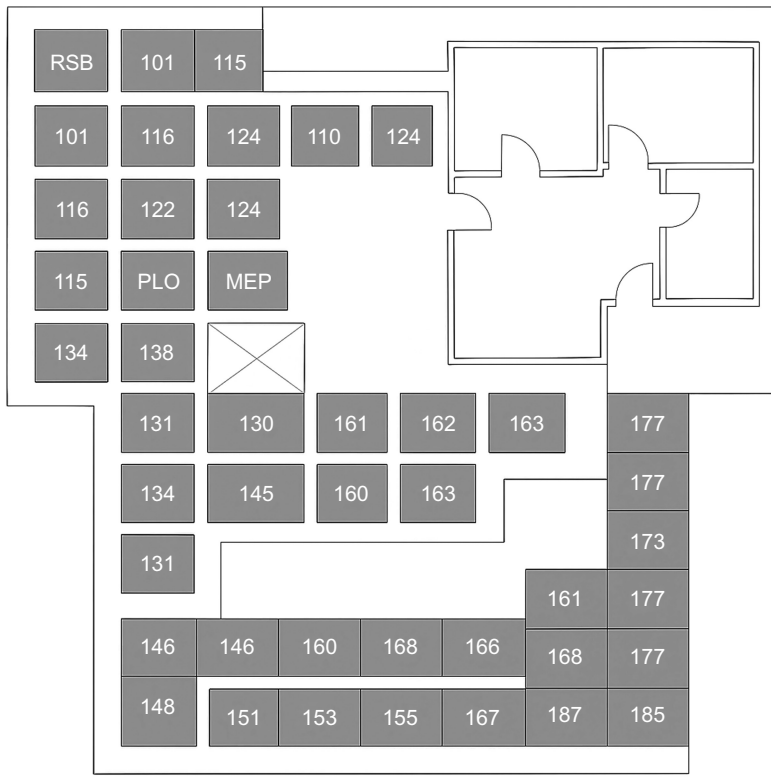



**FIGURE 13.9** Daylight contour South.

effectiveness of the building design in maximizing natural light across all areas. These represent lux levels for a flat with a specific orientation, showing average lux values exceeding the BIS SP41 standards for all rooms. The living room, bedrooms, and kitchen have ample natural light, demonstrating efficient daylight penetration.

Table 13.4 and Figure 13.7 highlight a flat with the highest lux levels among the samples, particularly in Bedroom 1 and the kitchen. The contours suggest optimized light penetration due to the flat's orientation and window placement.

Table 13.5 and Figure 13.8 relate to a flat with balanced lux values across all rooms. The contours validate the uniform distribution of natural light, ensuring compliance with lighting standards.

Particular attention is paid to the analysis of common areas (hallway, staircase, etc.), as the levels of relevant lighting must be maintained in order to ensure safety and comfort of the public in a common space. It is shown that the lighting levels in both staircases and in the corridor are above the suggested standard and therefore the lighting is effective. This shows the design's efficiency and the possibility of daylight penetration in such spaces. This provides a consistent lighting distribution to support functionality and safety in these communal spaces, ensuring a well-lit environment tailored to the needs of occupants.

## 13.5 CONCLUSION

Overall, the coupling of IoT, IESVE, and machine learning algorithms (CatBoost and Random Forest) exhibits the potential to optimize energy efficiency in buildings. This study develops and evaluates the models developed within it, which show the potential of predictive analytics to enhance performance simulation for building load predictions, in particular, heating and cooling load predictions. The results demonstrate the potential of machine learning to greatly improve the accuracy of energy predictions, thereby optimizing energy conservation strategies. This research brings together these advancements and building simulation tools such as IESVE to inform future research that will power smarter, more sustainable buildings that will help us navigate a greener and more energy-efficient future.

## 13.6 FUTURE SCOPE

**This research presents the design of a very predictive model that uses CatBoost and Random Forest algorithms to maximize energy efficiency in buildings. Significant potential has been shown by the models to predict heating and cooling loads with good accuracy. The improvement opportunity still remains. In future research, these models will be integrated into the software for Integrated Environmental Solutions Virtual Environment (IESVE). The integration will enable more dynamic and real-time predictions in the building simulation process and ultimately in more efficient energy management and optimization strategies. In addition, the live data gathered from buildings by IoT sensors can further improve the accuracy and responsiveness of energy performance models. In this respect, we envision a smart building system where we integrate the controllability technologies, by which we combine the controllability of lighting and thermal comfort systems and also the controllability of building occupants to meet the changing environmental conditions and occupant behaviors in real time and provide a significant contribution to energy conservation and sustainability.

## REFERENCES

1. Caldas, L. Generation of energy-efficient architecture solutions applying GENE_ ARCH: An evolution-based generative design system. *Advanced Engineering Informatics*, 22(1), 59–70 (2008).
2. Pérez-Lombard, L., Ortiz, J., & Pout, C. A review on buildings energy consumption information. *Energy and Buildings*, 40(3), 394–398 (2008).
3. Erol-Kantarci, M., & Mouftah, H. T. Wireless sensor networks for cost-efficient residential energy management in the smart grid. *IEEE Transactions on Smart Grid*, 2(2), 314–325 (2011).
4. Li, W., Chen, J., & Zhang, Z. IoT-based energy management system for a smart home. *International Journal of Distributed Sensor Networks*, 13(12), 1–9 (2017).
5. Zeng, Z., Li, H., Yang, X., & Sun, Y. Random forest-based energy consumption prediction for sustainable buildings. *Energy*, 114, 396–408 (2016).
6. Dorado, C., Moya, F. J., & Rodríguez, A. CatBoost regression model for predicting building energy loads. *Journal of Building Engineering*, 32, 101456 (2020).

7. La Fleur, L., Moshfegh, B., & Wall, M. Energy simulation of buildings with consideration of thermal bridges. *Energy and Buildings*, 151, 306–321 (2017).
8. Wright, J. A., Loosemore, H. A., & Farmani, R. Optimization of building thermal design and control by multi-criterion genetic algorithm. *Energy and Buildings*, 34(9), 959–972 (2002).
9. Ahmad, M. W., Mourshed, M., & Rezgui, Y. Trees vs. neurons: Comparison between random forest and ANN for high-resolution prediction of building energy consumption. *Energy and Buildings*, 147, 77–89 (2016).
10. Rasheed, I., Salah, A., & Al-Douri, Y. Machine learning applications for improved energy efficiency in smart cities. *Energy Reports*, 6, 778–785 (2020).
11. Batra, N., Gulati, V., & Mishra, S. Energy disaggregation using deep learning: A review. *Energy Informatics*, 1(1), 3–10 (2016).
12. Chen, J., Zhao, H., & He, J. Internet of things-based smart home energy management system. *Journal of Renewable and Sustainable Energy*, 11(4), 045302 (2019).
13. Hong, T., & Yang, L. Prediction of building energy consumption using machine learning models. *Energy*, 144, 117–125 (2018).
14. Liu, X., & Fu, L. Machine learning applications in energy consumption forecasting for buildings. *Applied Energy*, 260, 114263 (2020).
15. Mohanraj, M., Jayaraj, S., & Muraleedharan, C. Applications of artificial intelligence for energy conservation in buildings. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 49, 523–535 (2015).
16. Nguyen, T. A., & Aiello, M. Energy intelligent buildings based on user activity: A survey. *Energy and Buildings*, 56, 244–257 (2013).
17. Palomo, S., Sánchez, J. A., & Ruiz, D. P. IoT-enabled monitoring for energy optimization in buildings. *Journal of Building Engineering*, 12, 248–258 (2017).
18. Rahman, S., & Srikumar, N. A survey on machine learning approaches for energy prediction in buildings. *Renewable Energy*, 163, 1152–1170 (2021).
19. Wang, Q., & Chen, Y. Data-driven energy efficiency analysis using IoT and machine learning techniques. *Energy and AI*, 4, 100058 (2017).
20. Zhang, Y., & Shen, W. Energy efficiency management in IoT-enabled smart buildings. *Energy*, 164, 205–214 (2018).
21. Natarajan, Y., KR, S. P., Wadhwa, G., Choi, Y., Chen, Z., Lee, D. E., & Mi, Y. Enhancing building energy efficiency with IoT-driven hybrid deep learning models for accurate energy consumption prediction. *Sustainability*, *16*(5), 1925 (2024).
22. Lin, X., Prabowo, A., Razzak, I., Xue, H., Amos, M., Behrens, S., ... & Salim, F. D. A gap in time: The challenge of processing heterogeneous IoT point data in buildings. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2405.14267* (2024).
23. Nikpour, M., Yousefi, P. B., Jafarzadeh, H., Danesh, K., Shomali, R., Asadi, S., ... & Ahmadi, M. Intelligent energy management with IoT framework in smart cities using intelligent analysis: An application of machine learning methods for complex networks and systems. *Journal of Network and Computer Applications*, *235*, 104089 (2025).
24. Morkunaite, L., Kardoka, J., Pupeikis, D., Fokaides, P., & Angelakis, V. Digital twin for grey box modeling of multistory residential building thermal dynamics. In *2023 IEEE 9th World Forum on Internet of Things (WF-IoT)* (pp. 1–6). IEEE, 2023, October.
25. Yu, Y. Ai chiller: an open IoT cloud based machine learning framework for the energy saving of building HVAC system via big data analytics on the fusion of bms and environmental data. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2011.01047* (2020).

# 14 Enhancing Energy Efficiency in Sustainable Infrastructure with AI-Enabled IoT Systems

*Sulakshana Malwade, Sarika T. Deokate, Satpalsing Devising Rajput, Milind S. Patil, Monali Gulhane, and Nitin Rakesh*

## 14.1 INTRODUCTION

Artificial intelligence (AI) is used in the Internet of Things (IoT) for more than just automation. It can also be used to make smart decisions, so systems can guess what people will need, see trends, and change their energy use on their own. In buildings, for example, AI-driven systems look at data from devices that measure temperature, humidity, population, and light levels to find the best ways to run the heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC), and lighting systems. This cuts down on wasted energy use and makes the people who live or work there more comfortable. In the same way, IoT devices collect data about traffic that AI uses to find the best routes and traffic lights. This cuts down on rest times and makes vehicles use less fuel [1]. This feature not only lowers running costs and carbon footprints, but also helps reach the larger goal of making cities more adaptable and long-lasting. There are some problems with putting AI into IoT platforms [2]. Data protection, hacking, and combining different tech platforms are some of the biggest problems that need to be solved. The initial setup and upkeep costs, along with the need for skilled workers to oversee these complicated systems, make their adoption even more difficult. Even with these problems, the possible benefits make the investments worth it, as shown by the large amounts of energy saved and operations made more efficient in many case studies and test projects. As the world's energy use changes, with a pressing need to lower greenhouse gas pollution and a move toward clean energy sources, AI and IoT become even more important in building sustainable infrastructure. More and more governments and businesses around the world are realizing how important these technologies are to meeting environmental goals and are making rules to help them be used. For example, AI and IoT are being used to improve smart grids so that

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-14 

power is distributed more efficiently, green energy sources are included, and supply and demand are kept stable across very large networks [3]. When AI and IoT work together, they open up a new era of energy management in sustainable infrastructure. This could help us meet our future energy needs while still meeting our environmental and economic sustainability goals. This chapter will go into more detail about how AI-enabled IoT systems can completely change how energy is used. It will also look at real-life examples and how they work, as well as the strategies that are needed to deal with current problems and take advantage of new possibilities. This study not only shows the latest technological advances, but also lays out the policy and legal frameworks that are needed to encourage innovation and make sure that AI and IoT are successfully integrated into the future systems that will last.

### 14.1.1 Background and Importance of Energy Efficiency

Energy economy is now an important part of current plans to fight climate change, lower energy use, and support long-term economic growth. The world's growing need for energy, the fact that fossil fuels are limited, and the damage that their use and mining do to the environment have put energy economy at the top of global policy goals. Being able to handle energy well is important for both cutting down on prices and protecting the environment [4]. We can get more done with less energy if we make it more efficient. This means that greenhouse gas emissions and other pollutants go down a lot. Energy efficiency is important in all parts of the economy, including transportation, homes, businesses, and factories. When used in factories, methods that use less energy can save a lot of money and make the company more competitive (Figure 14.1).

AI and IoT are being used together in energy control, as shown in Figure 14.1. It is based on an "Energy Hub". Deep learning and machine learning are examples of AI technologies that look at data to find the best ways to trade and store energy. IoT devices in smart homes improve real-time energy economy by sending data to the hub. The hub then controls the flow of energy from green sources, making the grid more stable and effective. Making buildings more energy efficient means lower electricity bills and a smaller carbon footprint for homes and businesses, which use a lot of energy around the world. The use of fuel-efficient cars and better operations can lower pollution and save money on fuel. Energy economy is also very important for adding green energy sources to the grid. Because renewable energy sources are naturally unstable, making use of less energy helps to steady the energy supply and lower the need for backup power sources, which usually use fossil fuels. Energy economy is also closely linked to other goals for preservation. It helps the economy grow by making resources available to be used in other areas of the economy [5]. It is also very important for improving energy security because it lowers the general need for energy, which makes the country less reliant on energy sources from other countries. It also helps protect the environment by easing the strain on natural resources and lowering the damage that energy-related activities do to habitats.

The benefits to society are just as important. A better energy economy makes places to live healthily, lowers the cost of energy for poor people, and raises the

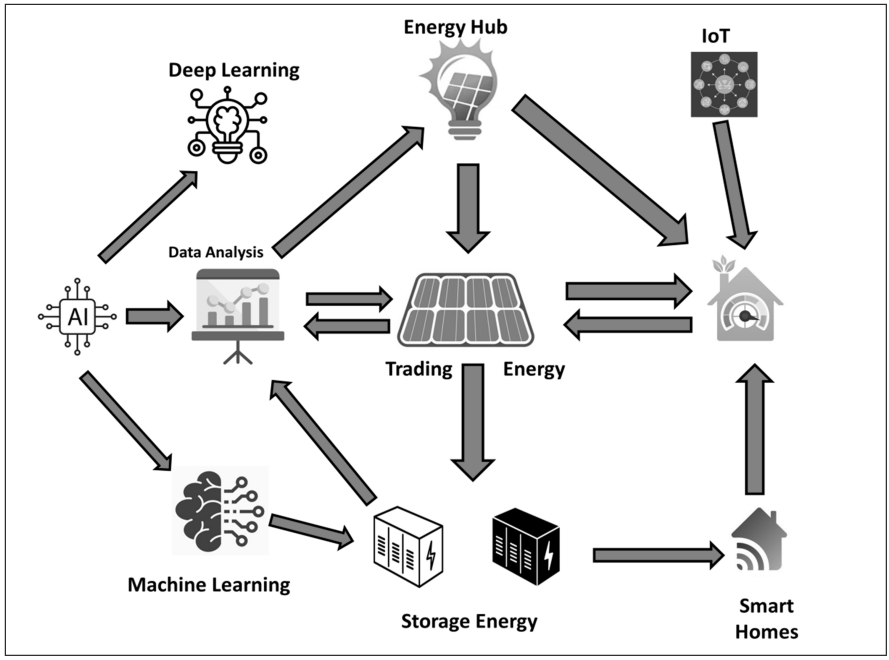



**FIGURE 14.1** Representation of AI-based energetic systems.

standard of living for everyone. It is one of the most important parts of building infrastructure that can handle and adapt to the problems that climate change and urbanization bring. Because of these benefits, governments all over the world have put in place a range of policies and standards to encourage people to use energy more efficiently and conserve it [6].

### 14.1.2 AI and IoT in Sustainable Infrastructure

Making systems better, more efficient, and quicker to react – the Internet of Things (IoT) and artificial intelligence (AI) are rapidly altering the way sustainable infrastructure is developed. The next industrial revolution revolves mostly around these technologies. Data will be a major instrument in this transformation, helping us to better manage, exploit, and conserve resources. Artificial intelligence provides the means for us to examine vast volumes of data and identify practical trends. These trends may then be used to forecast, automate chores, and enhance performance. Conversely, IoT offers the foundation for connectivity, enabling permitting systems and objects to interact in real time. By combining IoT with artificial intelligence in sustainable infrastructure, the energy economy is being able to be improved on an unprecedented scale. Smart buildings using IoT sensors may employ artificial intelligence to learn from human usage of the area and modify the heating, cooling, and lighting on their own to save money and energy. AI initiatives in the energy field use

data from smart grids to forecast when energy demand will grow and dynamically alter supply [7]. This increases system efficiency and reduces reliance on backup power sources releasing a lot of pollutants. Placed all across cities, IoT devices may also monitor traffic flow, air quality, and energy use. This provides local officials with the knowledge required to make wise decisions about traffic management and infrastructure enhancement. IoT and artificial intelligence help to simplify the connection of renewable energy sources to the grid; also, by forecasting the output of green energy and the weather, artificial intelligence helps to balance and strengthen the grid in real time. A healthy energy future depends on green energy sources becoming more popular, hence this capacity is rather crucial. By creating smart watering systems that make optimal use of soil moisture and weather predictions, artificial intelligence and IoT also help water management. This reduces waste and supports the sustainable development of agriculture [8].

Big issues must be resolved if we are to fully use IoT and artificial intelligence in sustainable infrastructure. Top on the list are worries about security and data privacy. This is so because more linked devices provide more venues for cyberattacks to take place. Another issue is ensuring that many technologies and systems can cooperate. To solve this, we need standards and methods that make sure that everything works together and communicates easily. There is also a need for trained workers who can successfully build, install, and oversee AI and IoT systems. AI and IoT are not only making infrastructure more energy-efficient, but they are also making it possible for a larger shift toward sustainability [9]. These technologies are very important for protecting the environment, lowering pollution, and keeping resources from being wasted because they make it possible to track, analyze, and improve energy use. As the world's sustainable problems continue to grow, AI and IoT will be key to finding new solutions that will shape the future of infrastructure [10].

## 14.2 FOUNDATIONS OF AI-ENABLED IOT SYSTEMS

### 14.2.1 Important IoT Tools and Methods

Key technologies and tools that allow the gathering, transfer, processing, and analysis of data on a scale that has never been seen before form the basis of AI-enabled IoT systems. Sensors, IoT devices, edge computing, cloud computing, and AI algorithms are all core technologies that are very important to the environment as a whole. Sensors and Internet of Things (IoT) devices are the first line of defense for AI-powered systems; they receive data from the surroundings in real time. All of these devices, which are attached to the Internet, can be as simple as temperature monitors or as complicated as cams and motion detectors. The information they gather is what AI analysts use to do their work. In this case, edge computing is very important because it processes data directly on IoT devices or close computer platforms. This cuts down on delay and data use and keeps things working even when cloud access goes down. Cloud computing is the foundation for storing data and handling it in more complex ways. It provides AI systems with the scalable tools they need to learn and use complex models [11, 12]. Cloud platforms are also very

important for connecting different data sources and giving users access to advanced AI analytic tools. Edge computing and cloud computing work together to create an open setting where computing chores can be split up and done quickly based on the needs of the data and the state of the network. Frameworks and standards control how devices talk to the cloud and how the different parts of the AI system talk to each other. Frameworks that are widely used, such as TensorFlow, PyTorch, and others, make it easier to build AI models that can then be used in the cloud or on edge devices. Communication methods like MQTT (Message Queuing Telemetry Transport) and CoAP (Constrained Application Protocol) make sure that data transfers between IoT devices and computers are quick and safe. These applications improve operations and decision-making with little help from humans [13].

### 14.2.2 Integration of AI with IoT: Concepts and Methodologies

Putting AI and IoT together uses a number of ideas and methods that let smart systems not only handle huge amounts of data but also learn from it and make smart choices. AI makes IoT better because it can look at data and give ideas that aren't clear to humans at first glance. Usually, this kind of merging is done by using machine learning models that can guess what will happen based on real-time data. The process starts with collecting data, which is done by IoT monitors that collect different kinds of working and weather data. Then, this data is preprocessed at the edge to lower the volume and noise so that it can be used for more research. After being preprocessed, data is sent to a central system, which could be on-premises or in the cloud. There, more advanced AI models are applied [14]. Data from the past is used to teach machine learning algorithms, ranging from simple regression models to complicated neural networks, how to find trends and outliers. Then, depending on how fast the application must react and how much computer capacity is available, these models are either retained in the cloud or placed back on the edge [14].

### 14.2.3 Current Technologies and Their Applications

For everything in smart communities, including traffic systems and pollution control, artificial intelligence and IoT technology management. To reduce traffic congestion and pollution, artificial intelligence systems search for patterns using data from cameras and traffic sensors and choose the optimal traffic signals. IoT devices also monitor air quality and artificial intelligence algorithms predict the amount of pollution there will be, therefore guiding public health alerts and environmental policies. If you work in healthcare, smart IoT devices constantly collect health data like your heart rate, blood pressure, and amount of exercise. AI systems look at this data to find outliers that could mean there are health problems. This lets us offer preventative care and personalized treatment plans. IoT devices also keep track of assets, handle supplies, and make sure that equipment is working properly in hospitals. AI is used to predict equipment problems before they happen, which cuts down on downtime and improves patient care [15, 16].

AI and IoT technologies can be used in industry for things like predictive repair, quality control, and improving the supply chain. Manufacturing equipment has sensors that can tell when a machine is likely to break down. This lets maintenance be planned ahead of time to avoid costly downtime. AI models also check the quality of a product in real time while it is being made, finding flaws and letting them be fixed right away. Smart systems with AI and IoT technologies improve how power is distributed and used in the energy industry. IoT sensors keep an eye on how much energy is used across the grid, and AI predicts when demand will peak and changes the supply on the fly. This not only keeps the energy supply stable, but it also makes the best use of energy sources that can be used again and again. In the same way, smart meters in homes and businesses give specific information about how much energy is being used [17]. AI can then help people use less energy and save money. These examples show how AI and IoT can be used in many different ways and how they can change businesses by making processes more efficient, goods better, and services faster. As technology improves, these uses will likely become bigger and more widespread, making AI and IoT even more a part of everyday life and work. There is an organized summary in Table 14.1 that makes it easier to compare different studies and what they have added to the field of AI-enabled IoT systems, with a focus on energy savings in sustainable infrastructure.

## 14.3 ENERGY MANAGEMENT IN SMART BUILDINGS

### 14.3.1 AI IN BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS

AI has changed building automation systems (BAS) by adding new features that make smart buildings more energy efficient and comfortable for people who live or work there. AI helps these systems learn and guess about things like energy use, changes in the environment, and trends of behavior [24]. This lets them make smart changes to HVAC, lights, and other important systems. AI programs use data from many sources, like weather predictions, occupancy monitors, and past energy use data, to make models that make building operations run more efficiently. A full package component layout for an "Energy Management System" in smart buildings can be seen in Figure 14.2. It discusses about how IoT devices, AI and machine learning, and energy sources can be combined to get the best energy use.

The AI and machine learning package uses learning algorithms and predictive models to process this data and help you make better decisions. A central energy management system sets controls and processes user inputs through a user interface to make sure that energy from sources like solar cells and grid links is used in the best way possible. This system shows a closed-loop process in which intelligence based on data keeps improving ways to use energy to make them more efficient and environmentally friendly. BAS is always getting better at what they do because they use machine learning methods like neural networks and decision trees [24]. For instance, AI-powered predictive maintenance can predict when a system might break down before it does, which cuts down on downtime and maintenance costs. AI also improves BAS's adaptable lighting and temperature control, which changes

**TABLE 14.1**
**Related Work on AI-Enabled IoT Systems**

| Approach | Finding | Application | Limitation | Scope |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Utilized machine learning algorithms to optimize HVAC energy usage [11] | Reduced energy consumption by 20% in commercial buildings | Smart buildings | Limited by the variability in building designs and usage | Medium-scale commercial buildings |
| Developed an IoT sensor network for real-time traffic monitoring [12] | Achieved a 15% reduction in urban traffic congestion | Traffic management | Requires extensive infrastructure investment | Urban environments |
| Implemented deep learning for predictive maintenance in industrial machines [13] | Increased equipment uptime by 30% | Industrial maintenance | High initial setup and training costs | Manufacturing industries |
| Applied reinforcement learning for dynamic electricity pricing [14] | Encouraged off-peak energy use, reducing peak demand by 25% | Smart grids | Complex implementation and consumer acceptance issues | Energy sector |
| Used AI to analyze water usage data from IoT devices [15] | Identified leakages and inefficiencies, saving 18% on water usage | Water management | Data privacy concerns from users | Residential areas |
| Leveraged AI for automated defect recognition in manufacturing [16] | Reduced defect rates by 40% and increased production efficiency | Quality control in manufacturing | Limited to specific types of manufacturing processes | Automotive and electronics industries |
| Developed an AI-driven system for real-time health monitoring [17] | Improved early diagnosis of chronic diseases | Healthcare monitoring | Requires continuous data connectivity and power | Health sector, wearable technology |
| AI optimization of route planning for logistic companies [18] | Reduced delivery times and fuel consumption by 20% | Logistics and supply chain | Dependent on accurate, real-time traffic data | Logistic companies |
| Created a neural network model to predict renewable energy outputs [19] | Enhanced grid stability with accurate renewable predictions | Renewable energy management | Prediction accuracy decreases with larger grid systems | Renewable energy providers |
| Utilized AI to optimize lighting and heating based on occupancy sensors [20] | Savings of up to 25% in energy costs | Building management systems | Performance dependent on sensor accuracy and placement | Commercial and residential buildings |
| AI-driven analysis of consumer energy usage patterns [21] | Enabled tailored energy-saving recommendations | Consumer energy management | Privacy concerns regarding user data handling | Utility companies |
| Integrated AI with IoT for real-time asset tracking in healthcare [22] | Improved asset utilization and patient care efficiency | Healthcare asset management | High costs for IoT device maintenance and data management | Hospitals and clinics |
| Developed AI algorithms for smart waste management systems [23] | Increased recycling rates by analyzing waste disposal patterns | Waste management | System effectiveness varies with waste segregation practices | Urban and suburban areas |

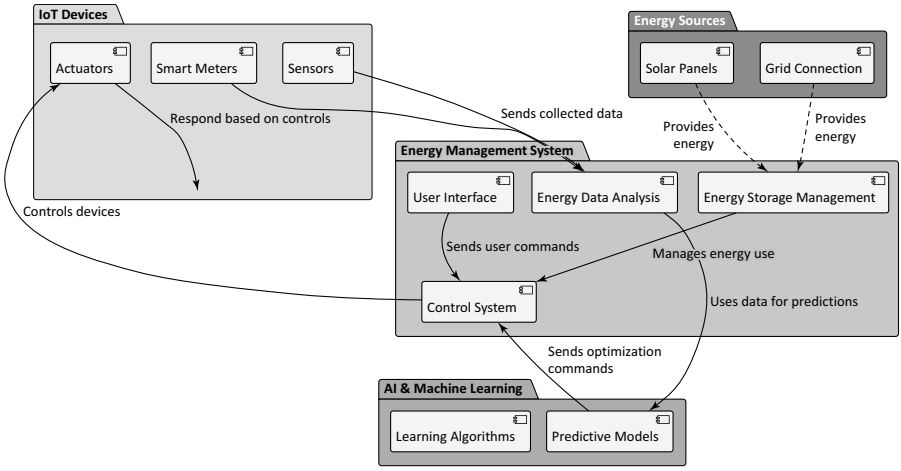



**FIGURE 14.2** Overview of energy management in smart buildings.

settings in real time based on the number of people in the building and their tastes. This makes sure everyone is comfortable while using the least amount of energy possible. AI also helps to use green energy sources in building management by figuring out the best way to use solar panels and batteries by guessing the weather and seeing how the building is used. This combination makes things more sustainable by lowering our reliance on energy sources that don't grow back. AI-driven BAS can also connect to smart grids, which lets buildings buy energy when it is cheapest and sell back extra energy made by green sources onsite, which makes the building more energy efficient and saves money [25].

AI also makes it possible to make digital twins of buildings, which are virtual copies of real buildings that can mimic how they move and behave. Managers can use these digital models to try out different energy scenarios and find the best ways to use energy before putting them into action in the real world. This feature makes it much safer and cheaper to make changes to the real world. Even though AI has the ability to change BAS, putting these technologies into action is hard because of the costs, time, and effort needed to integrate systems and handle data. To train AI systems, you need a lot of data, which can be hard to get and process. Making sure that all the different systems and gadgets in a smart building can talk to each other is also a technology problem [26, 27]. But AI and IoT technologies are always getting better, which means that intelligent building automation systems can do more and be used by more people. This means that smart buildings will be more environmentally friendly and better at meeting the needs of their residents in the future.

### 14.3.2 Case Studies: Real-World Implementations

Several case studies that look at how AI can be used in building management show how these technologies can change things in the real world. . A prominent example

is *The Edge* in Amsterdam, often regarded as one of the smartest buildings in the world. Powered by artificial intelligence, its advanced Building Automation System (BAS) collects data from hundreds of sensors to optimize temperature, lighting, and energy consumption throughout the facility. This approach guarantees a close match between energy consumption and actual occupancy as well as weather conditions [28]. This increases operational efficiency and reduces the lost energy. Another significant case study is the Toronto Deloitte headquarters as they operate their HVAC systems using an artificial intelligence-powered system. Based on real-time data and forecasts, the system alters temperatures using expected algorithms. This greatly reduces energy consumption and expenses and demonstrates how artificial intelligence may raise comfort without sacrificing efficiency.

Using an artificial intelligence-powered integrated building management system, the Shanghai Tower in China runs its vertical transit systems more efficiently and makes optimal use of energy in Asia. There are two layers on the building's exterior, which AI manages to vary depending on the outside temperature. This implies that the building requires less heating and cooling from its internal systems. By illustrating significant improvements in comfort, energy efficiency, and running costs, these cases demonstrate how artificial intelligence may be used to make building technology more valuable. They also demonstrate how AI systems may adapt to various architectural styles and utilitarian demands and be used in both commercial and domestic structures (Figure 14.3).

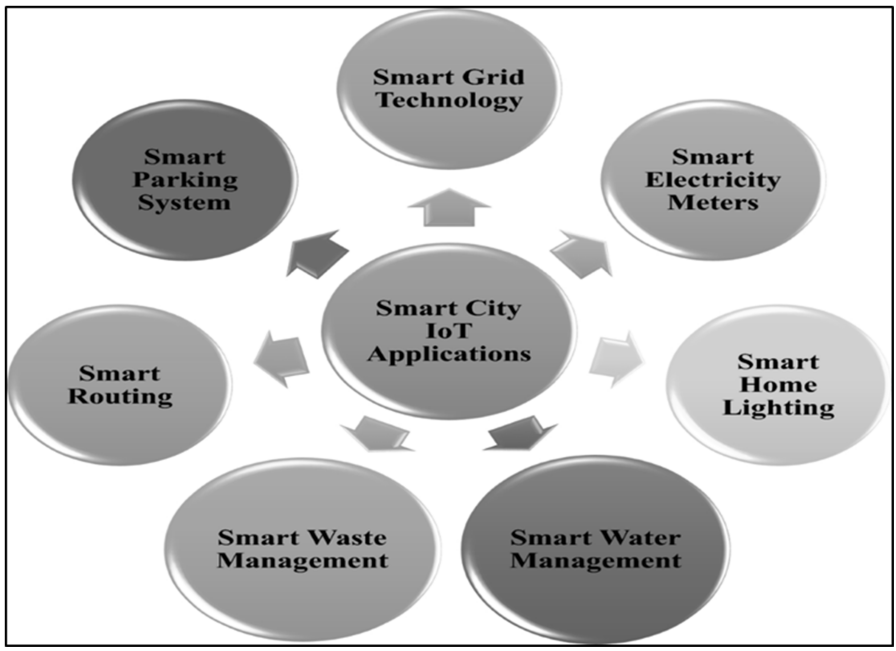



**FIGURE 14.3** Representation of smart city in IoT application.

### 14.3.3 Benefits and Challenges of AI-Enabled Smart Buildings

Adding AI to smart building systems has many benefits, but the most important ones are saving energy, making people more comfortable, and lowering the costs of running the building. AI can improve building operations in ways that were not possible before because it can look at big datasets. AI can, for example, change how much energy a building uses based on how many people are using it and the weather, which greatly cuts down on waste. In addition, AI-enhanced systems make people feel more comfortable by learning and responding to their specific needs. This personalized method not only makes people happier, but also makes them more likely to use resources more wisely [30].

AI also helps with better maintenance plans by using prediction analytics to predict breakdowns and set up fixes before they get worse and cost more to fix. This proactive method makes building systems last longer and cuts down on both the number and intensity of system outages. Table 14.2 represents the summary of various key aspects and their impact on energy using AI-based techniques.

## 14.4 AI-ENABLED TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT

### 14.4.1 IoT in Urban Traffic Control

Apart from improving traffic flow, this flexible signaling reduces the idle time of cars, therefore reducing pollution and fuel consumption. By allowing traffic managers to redirect flows or adjust patterns ahead of time depending on how much traffic they believe will be arriving in, IoT-enabled solutions also aid in managing large public events or emergencies. IoT mostly connects cars to infrastructure (V2I) and vehicles to one another (V2V), as illustrated in Figure 14.3.

These technologies provide direct communication between traffic control systems and vehicles, therefore facilitating even more adaptation to changing circumstances. When a car spots a hazard on the road, for instance, it may quickly forward that information to other vehicles as well as to traffic control agencies [32]. This allows individuals to react swiftly to prevent collisions and maintain traffic flow free from backup

### 14.4.2 AI Applications in Traffic Flow and Route Optimization

The use of fact analytics and machine learning algorithms to estimate visitors' styles and identify the best paths more rapidly than ever is reworking the way visitors' flows and routes are optimized with the aid of AI programs. To create fashions of site visitors' flow and task future events, synthetic intelligence systems examine preceding visitors' information and real-time input from a couple of IoT sensors. Those approximations enable flexible direction modifications that assist in relieving traffic congestion and enhance the overall capability of the transportation device. One of the maximum programs of synthetic intelligence on this subject is predictive traffic

**TABLE 14.2**
**Summary of Key Aspects of AI in Building Automation Systems**

| AI Method Used | Finding | Key Challenges | Impact on Energy | Future Prospects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Machine learning models for HVAC optimization [24] | Predictive algorithms adjust HVAC operations based on real-time data, reducing unnecessary energy use | High initial costs, integration complexities with existing systems | Reduced energy consumption by up to 20% | Expansion into residential markets, further integration with renewable energy systems |
| Neural networks for lighting and climate control [25] | Systems adapt lighting and temperature in real time to match occupancy and preferences, enhancing comfort and efficiency | Requires extensive sensor networks, potential privacy concerns | Significant reductions in lighting and heating energy use | Broader adoption in commercial buildings, enhanced personalization features |
| Predictive maintenance using decision trees [27] | AI predicts equipment failures, schedules preemptive maintenance to avoid downtime | Dependence on continuous data input, high setup costs | Decreases energy waste from inefficient equipment | Improved algorithms for better prediction accuracy, lower maintenance costs |
| Data analytics for energy consumption optimization [28] | AI analyzes historical and real-time data to optimize overall building energy profiles | Data collection and management challenges, integration with existing BMS | Overall energy savings of 15–25% in pilot studies | Wider application across building types, smarter grid integration |
| AI-driven smart meters and energy management [29] | Smart meters use AI to provide real-time feedback and optimization suggestions to occupants | User adoption rates, data privacy issues | Direct impact on user behavior leads to reduced peak energy loads | Enhanced user interfaces, integration with smart home devices |
| Digital twins for scenario testing [30] | Virtual replicas simulate various energy scenarios to find optimal settings without physical trials | High computational power required, complex modeling | More precise energy use adjustments, better planning | More sophisticated models, real-time data integration for dynamic adjustments |
| AI for renewable energy integration | Optimizes the use of onsite renewable resources like solar panels based on predictive models | Reliability of weather predictions, requires advanced sensors | Maximizes renewable energy usage, reduces reliance on the grid | Greater efficiency in hybrid energy systems, better storage solutions |
| Reinforcement learning for adaptive systems [31] | Systems learn and adapt to new conditions without explicit reprogramming, improving over time | Complex algorithm development, long training periods | Continuous improvement in energy efficiency as the system evolves | Self-improving systems with minimal human intervention |

fashions using records from several resources like site visitors' cameras, meteorological websites, and GPS monitoring devices [33]. These models allow light timing and direction principles to be altered beforehand of time with the aid of predicting traffic volume and velocity, consequently guiding change. AI-powered navigation systems use data on traffic, roadwork, and even anticipated changes to provide drivers with the most efficient routes to their destinations.

Through automated decision-making, artificial intelligence enhances traffic control systems. Based on real-time analysis and predictive modeling, AI systems can autonomously decide to open or close lanes and adjust speed limits to optimize traffic flow and safety. This function now not only simplifies traffic volume handling, but also drastically reduces the opportunity for visitors-related incidents. By various bus and rail schedules relying on anticipated calls for and visitors' situations, these technologies ensure that public shipping runs higher. This reduces traffic congestion and motivates more people to utilize public transit.

### 14.4.3 Impact on Energy Consumption and Emission Reduction

Artificial intelligence-based traffic and transport control systems significantly influence energy consumption and pollutant generation in cities. By optimizing traffic flow and lowering idle and stop-and-go situations, artificial intelligence significantly lowers fuel usage and vehicle emissions. It is obvious that environmental sustainability and improved traffic management go hand in tandem. City where these technologies are used have lesser carbon loads and improved air quality. Predicting and controlling traffic patterns helps artificial intelligence (AI) enable cars to travel smoothly, therefore facilitating their seamless movement – which is crucial for reducing energy loss whether driving slowly or fast. You spend less time on the road and know when you will be at your destination when you properly manage traffic and route planning [34]. This reduces emissions of greenhouse gases and saves petrol. Further promoting the usage of improved technology is AI-enhanced systems, helping electric automobiles (EVs) locate the optimal times and locations to charge and gain longer battery lifetimes. AI-driven optimizations also enable the framework for urban mobility to include other forms of transportation, including public transit and bicycles. AI provides real-time data and predicted insights, therefore facilitating the planning and running of various modes. This reduces their dependence on personal vehicles and appeals more to tourists.

Though the advantages are obvious, AI's capacity to reduce energy consumption and pollution will only be felt if it is extensively used and included in all kinds of mobility, including vehicles, public transit, and non-motorized options. Table 14.3 provides a comprehensive view of artificial intelligence use in traffic and transportation control. For every artificial intelligence technology or approach, it displays the primary outcomes, advantages, difficulties, environmental impact, and future opportunities. Table 14.3 represents and clarifies how implementing AI-enhanced solutions, key findings, and environmental impact related to traffic and transport management in cities might transform conditions and how difficult it is to execute.

**TABLE 14.3**
**Summarizing the Key Points in AI-Enabled Traffic and Transportation Management**

| AI Application | Key Findings | Benefits | Challenges | Environmental Impact | Future Prospects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IoT in urban traffic control | IoT devices optimize traffic flow and enhance safety | Reduces congestion, improves road safety | Requires significant infrastructure, data privacy | Lowers emissions by reducing idling and congestion | Expansion in smart city initiatives globally |
| Predictive traffic modeling | AI predicts future traffic conditions accurately | Enables pre-emptive adjustments, optimizes routes | Relies on vast data inputs, potential AI biases | Reduces emissions through efficient routing | Integration with autonomous vehicle technology |
| Dynamic routing adjustments | AI adjusts routes in real time based on conditions | Minimizes travel times and vehicle operation costs | Needs real-time data accuracy, high computation | Decreases fuel consumption and emissions | Improved user experience in navigation apps |
| Automation in traffic management | AI automates decision-making in traffic systems | Enhances traffic density management | Complex integration with existing infrastructure | Reduces overall environmental impact | Autonomy in urban traffic systems |
| Public transport optimization | AI optimizes public transport schedules and routes | Promotes public transport use, reduces road traffic | Must align with public transport infrastructure | Lowers public reliance on personal vehicles | Enhanced multimodal transport systems |
| Vehicle to infrastructure (V2I) | Enables direct communication for safety and efficiency | Improves response times to traffic conditions | Technological and regulatory hurdles | Supports the reduction of congestion-related emissions | Wider adoption in connected vehicle networks |
| AI in traffic signal timing | Optimizes traffic light patterns to reduce waiting times | Reduces stop times and fuel waste | Integration challenges with old systems | Direct impact on reducing vehicle emissions | Smart traffic lights widespread in urban areas |
| Emission reduction strategies | AI strategies directly target emission reductions | Specific focus on environmental sustainability | Requires comprehensive adoption and policy support | Significant cuts in urban vehicular emissions | Policy-driven implementations in cities |

(*Continued*)

**TABLE 14.3 CONTINUED**
**Summarizing the Key Points in AI-Enabled Traffic and Transportation Management**

| AI Application | Key Findings | Benefits | Challenges | Environmental Impact | Future Prospects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Energy management in EVs | AI optimizes the charging and operation of EVs | Extends battery life and efficiency of EVs | Needs widespread EV infrastructure | Reduces fossil fuel dependence and emissions | Growth of AI-enhanced charging networks and services |
| Integration with non-motorized modes | AI supports the safer integration of cycling and walking | Promotes healthier, low-carbon transport options | Cultural and structural shifts needed | Enhances the viability of sustainable transport modes | Increased focus on active transport infrastructure |
| Real-time data utilization | Utilizes real-time data for immediate traffic adjustments | Immediate responsiveness to traffic conditions | Data management and processing challenges | Immediate reductions in unnecessary travel | Real-time data systems more robust and predictive |
| AI-driven traffic safety enhancements | AI identifies and reacts to potential safety issues | Enhances overall traffic safety and efficiency | High dependency on sensor accuracy and reliability | Reduces accidents and associated emissions | Advances in AI for predictive safety improvements |

## 14.5 URBAN PLANNING AND PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE

### 14.5.1 Role of AI-Enabled IoT in Urban Sustainability

By allowing cities to manage their resources, use less energy, and provide their people with improved quality of living, smart IoT technologies with artificial intelligence are transforming urban sustainability. Making cities more environmentally pleasant and efficient relies much on our actual-time fact insights and capability to forecast the future provided by these technologies, as illustrated in Figure 14.4 by means of placing sensors and Internet of Things (IoT) devices all over a metropolis, one might also display several natural elements like air exceptional, traffic patterns, electricity consumption, and greater. Given these statistics, AI algorithms look for traits and offer forecasts guiding human alternatives and town planning.

By means of enhancing public delivery networks and traffic flow, synthetic intelligence and IoT additionally help one to go about cities. By way of examining records from vehicles and site visitor's alerts, synthetic intelligence may additionally enhance traffic patterns, ease congestion, and decrease adventure instances. This improves the air and decreases pollution. Strolling public shipping operated by using synthetic intelligence additionally allows routes and plans to be altered by relying on real-time calls, subsequently enhancing efficiency and ease of use. Due to the fact that IoT gadgets display the surroundings and provide statistics that may assist,

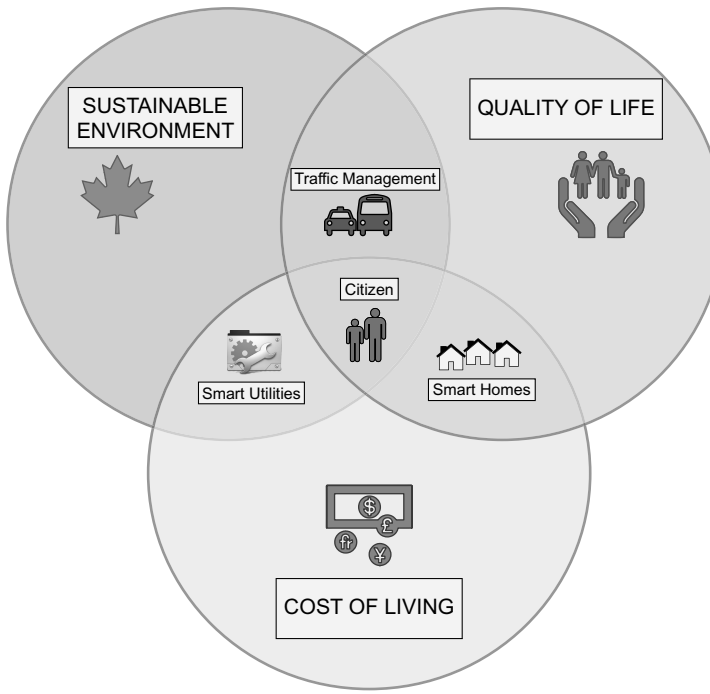



**FIGURE 14.4** Representation of AI-enabled IoT in urban sustainability.

alter, and minimize the effects of herbal catastrophes like storms and high pollutant ranges, they are additionally pretty vital for the lifestyles of cities [35].

### 14.5.2 Smart Grids and Energy Distribution

Smart grids constitute a prime advancement in town strength management and distribution enabled by way of IoT technology and artificial intelligence. These sophisticated grids decide the choicest techniques to distribute and generate energy by means of the use of synthetic intelligence to observe styles of strength use. Through integrating inexperienced power sources like sun and wind, smart grids can regulate the times in energy delivery and demand. This will increase and balance the power machine. Finding when power consumption will develop and fall, which facilitates businesses to manage their sources, frequently depends on synthetic intelligence tasks. For instances of great demand, as an instance, or while offerings are not required, AI may additionally without problems flip off strength to them or utilize altering pricing to inspire decreased utilization.

IoT devices in smart grids that offer the facts these synthetic intelligence systems need to function properly encompass smart meters and related appliances. These gadgets allow consumers and energy firms to communicate backward and forward, therefore allowing real-time electricity control and offerings tailor-made to each customer. For instance, artificial intelligence (AI) may additionally recommend individuals on the way to use less energy and imply how plenty they now use. Smart grids consist of advantages as well as drawbacks, such as the want for huge infrastructure improvements, the requirement to combine many electricity sources, and maybe security flaws. Nonetheless, under improvement and usage, smart grid technology offers long-term blessings like an improved electricity economy, less pollution, and extra dependable providers.

## 14.6 CHALLENGES IN IMPLEMENTATION

### 14.6.1 Data Privacy and Security Issues

Data security and protection have grown to be quite essential while IoT and synthetic intelligence technologies are used. That is in particular genuine as those technologies grow in relevance for dealing with critical systems and services. The various data gathered by IoT devices might be private personal facts. Inappropriate coping with this information might also severely compromise private privacy. Data from smart home gadgets, for instance, may also screen very particular private routines and behaviors. Analogous private health information may be shown via facts from a smart scientific system. IoT networks are distributed and involve some different gadgets, a lot of which won't have sufficient safety features. Consequently, it is far tougher to hold these records from hackers and everyone without authorization to get the right entry to them. AI may be attacked itself, and subsequently combining it with other systems increases safety concerns. Terrible actors ought to try and modify AI fashions through the usage of software program flaws or facts poisoning.

Strong protection, relaxed record managing techniques, and continuous breach searches are what's going to help us remedy those troubles. Legal guidelines like the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) in the Union additionally strictly manage data privacy. Those policies mandate groups to safeguard non-public information through the use of appropriate technological and organizational gear. Organizations that use IoT technology and artificial intelligence must cope with the undertaking of ensuring they appreciate policies and live up to sparkling safety improvements nonetheless.

### 14.6.2 Interoperability and System Integration Challenges

In a smart city, for instance, improper communication between public transit systems and traffic control systems might reduce the general efficiency of transportation, hence increasing traffic congestion and pollution. We must agree on worldwide standards and approaches that enable systems and platforms to interact and exchange data if we are to address these challenges. Groups like the IEEE Standards Association and the Internet of Things Consortium are developing norms like these. However, the rapid changes in technology and the vast spectrum of applications make these efforts at standardizing worthless and ineffective; so, system integration remains a challenge.

## 14.7 CONCLUSION

Combining artificial intelligence (AI) with the Internet of Things (IoT) might fundamentally alter the energy use in sustainable infrastructure. This study makes it abundantly evident that IoT systems driven by artificial intelligence may significantly improve the operating efficiency of many different kinds of infrastructure components, including traffic control and smart buildings as well as energy distribution and water systems. IoT and artificial intelligence not only streamline and enhance currently in use systems but also provide fresh approaches to energy management and saving. AI's capacity to forecast the future, for instance, makes proactive energy management feasible in smart buildings where systems are real time altered to suit the demands of people and the surroundings, therefore reducing energy waste. By lowering traffic congestion and stalling, which results in reduced fuel usage and pollution, AI-enhanced solutions similarly assist in regulating traffic in cities. Using smart grids also demonstrates how artificial intelligence can balance the energy supply by including renewable energy sources and increasing system stability qualities vital for long-term urban expansion. Another method AI helps municipalities meet their environmental objectives is by means of analysis, which enables better handling of their water and garbage. Making these tools effective in real life is not simple, however. To get the most out of AI and IoT, problems with data protection, connectivity, cost, and rules need to be fixed. To get over these problems, lawmakers, scientists, and business leaders need to work together to build systems that support growth while protecting privacy and security. As more people move into cities and the need to be more environmentally friendly grows, AI-enabled IoT is a key tool

that can help make big changes in how energy is used. Using these technologies not only helps the environment but also makes the economy stronger and improves the quality of life in cities.

## REFERENCES


1. Liang, R., Xing, Y., & Hu, L. Enhancing Energy Efficiency by Improving Internet of Things Devices Security in Intelligent Buildings via Niche Genetic Algorithm-Based Control Technology. *Appl. Sci.*, 13, 10717 (2023).
2. Miller, T., Durlik, I., Kostecka, E., Łobodzińska, A., & Matuszak, M. The Emerging Role of Artificial Intelligence in Enhancing Energy Efficiency and Reducing GHG Emissions in Transport Systems. *Energies*, 17, 6271 (2024).
3. Poyyamozhi, M., Murugesan, B., Rajamanickam, N., Shorfuzzaman, M., & Aboelmagd, Y. IoT—A Promising Solution to Energy Management in Smart Buildings: A Systematic Review, Applications, Barriers, and Future Scope. *Buildings*, 14, 3446 (2024).
4. Taboada-Orozco, A., Yetongnon, K., & Nicolle, C. Smart Buildings: A Comprehensive Systematic Literature Review on Data-Driven Building Management Systems. *Sensors*, 24, 4405 (2024).
5. He, C., Liu, Z., Wu, J., Pan, X., Fang, Z., Li, J., & Bryan, B. A. Future Global Urban Water Scarcity and Potential Solutions. *Nat. Commun.*, 12, 4667 (2021).
6. Lawal, K., & Rafsanjani, H. N. Trends, Benefits, Risks, and Challenges of IoT Implementation in Residential and Commercial Buildings. *Energy Built Environ.*, 3, 251–266 (2022).
7. O'Grady, T., Chong, H. Y., & Morrison, G. M. A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Building Automation Systems. *Build. Environ.*, 195, 107770 (2021).
8. Nayak, S., Patgiri, R., Waikhom, L., & Ahmed, A. A Review on Edge Analytics: Issues, Challenges, Opportunities, Promises, Future Directions, and Applications. *Digit. Commun. Netw.*, 10, 783–804 (2024).
9. Rafiq, I., Mahmood, A., Razzaq, S., Jafri, S. H. M., & Aziz, I. IoT Applications and Challenges in Smart Cities and Services. *J. Eng.*, 2023, e12262 (2023).
10. Wang, D., Zhong, D., & Souri, A. Energy Management Solutions in the Internet of Things Applications: Technical Analysis and New Research Directions. *Cogn. Syst. Res.*, 67, 33–49 (2021).
11. Akomolafe, O. O., Olorunsogo, T., Anyanwu, E. C., Osasona, F., Ogugua, J. O., & Daraojimba, O. H. Air quality and public health: A review of urban pollution sources and mitigation measures. *Eng. Sci. Technol. J.*, 5, 259–271 (2024).
12. Badreddine, A., & Larbi Cherif, H. Public Health Improvement by Reducing Air Pollution: A Strategy for the Transition to Renewable Energy. *Health Econ. Manag. Rev.*, 5, 1–14 (2024).
13. Shen, N., Wang, Y., Peng, H., & Hou, Z. Renewable Energy Green Innovation, Fossil Energy Consumption, and Air Pollution—Spatial Empirical Analysis Based on China. *Sustainability*, 12, 6397 (2020).
14. Xiong, W., Tanaka, K., Ciais, P., & Yan, L. Evaluating China's Role in Achieving the 1.5 °C Target of the Paris Agreement. *Energies*, 15, 6002 (2022).
15. Joel, O. S., Oyewole, A. T., Odunaiya, O. G., & Soyombo, O. T. Leveraging artificial intelligence for enhanced supply chain optimization: A comprehensive review of current practices and future potentials. *Int. J. Manag. Entrep. Res.*, 6, 707–721 (2024).
16. Udegbe, F. C., Ebulue, O. R., & Ebulue, C. C. The role of artificial intelligence in healthcare: A systematic review of applications and challenges. *Int. Med. Sci. Res. J.*, 4, 500–508 (2024).

17. Sira, M. Potential of Advanced Technologies for Environmental Management Systems. *Manag. Syst. Prod. Eng.*, 32, 33–44 (2024).
18. Hamed Al Hajri, N., Naji Al Harthi, R., Pasam, G. K., & Natarajan, R. IoT and Machine Learning Based Green Energy Generation Using Hybrid Renewable Energy Sources of Solar, Wind and Hydrogen Fuel Cells. *E3S Web Conf.*, 472, 01008 (2024).
19. Qiang, G., Tang, S., Hao, J., Di Sarno, L., Wu, G., & Ren, S. Building automation systems for energy and comfort management in green buildings: A critical review and future directions. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, 179, 113301 (2023).
20. Luo, J., Zhao, C., Chen, Q., & Li, G. Using deep belief network to construct the agricultural information system based on Internet of Things. *J. Supercomput.*, 78, 379–405 (2022).
21. Dai, X., Xiao, Z., Jiang, H., Alazab, M., Lui, J. C., Dustdar, S., & Liu, J. Task co-offloading for d2d-assisted mobile edge computing in industrial internet of things. *IEEE Trans. Ind. Inform.*, 19, 480–490 (2022).
22. Khan, M. I., Jan, M. A., Muhammad, Y., Do, D.-T., Rehman, A. U., Mavromoustakis, C. X., & Pallis, E. Tracking vital signs of a patient using channel state information and machine learning for a smart healthcare system. *Neural Comput. Appl.*, 1–15 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/s00521-020-05631-x
23. Fu, Q., Li, Z., Ding, Z., Chen, J., Luo, J., Wang, Y., & Lu, Y. ED-DQN: An event-driven deep reinforcement learning control method for multi-zone residential buildings. *Build. Environ.*, 110546 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.buildenv.2023.110546
24. Ni, Q., Guo, J., Wu, W., & Wang, H. Influence-based community partition with sandwich method for social networks. *IEEE Trans. Comput. Soc. Syst.*, 10, 819–830 (2022).
25. Sokołowski, M. M., & Heffron, R. J. Defining and Conceptualising Energy Policy Failure: The When, Where, Why, and How. *Energy Policy*, 161, 112745 (2022).
26. Rizos, V., & Bryhn, J. Implementation of Circular Economy Approaches in the Electrical and Electronic Equipment (EEE) Sector: Barriers, Enablers and Policy Insights. *J. Clean. Prod.*, 338, 130617 (2022).
27. Sitepu, M. H., McKay, A., & Holt, R. J. An Approach for the Formulation of Sustainable Replanting Policies in the Indonesian Natural Rubber Industry. *J. Clean. Prod.*, 241, 118357 (2019).
28. Danish, M. S. S., Ibrahimi, A. M., Ahmadi, M., Shams, S., Fedayi, H., & Senjyu, T. S. Energy Strategy and Policy Development Process. In *Eco-Friendly and Agile Energy Strategies and Policy Development; Practice, Progress, and Proficiency in Sustainability (PPPS)* (pp. 1–27). IGI Global: Hershey, PA, USA, 2022.
29. Li, J., & Xu, G. Circular Economy towards Zero Waste and Decarbonization. *Circ. Econ.*, 1, 100002 (2022).
30. Ko, Y.-C., Fujita, H., & Li, T. An Evidential Analysis of Altman Z-Score for Financial Predictions: Case Study on Solar Energy Companies. *Appl. Soft Comput.*, 52, 748–759 (2017).
31. Safarzadeh, S., & Rasti-Barzoki, M. A Game Theoretic Approach for Pricing Policies in a Duopolistic Supply Chain Considering Energy Productivity, Industrial Rebound Effect, and Government Policies. *Energy*, 167, 92–105 (2019).
32. Sotiriou, C., & Zachariadis, T. A Multi-Objective Optimisation Approach to Explore Decarbonisation Pathways in a Dynamic Policy Context. *J. Clean. Prod.*, 319, 128623 (2021).
33. Entezari, A., Aslani, A., Zahedi, R., & Noorollahi, Y. Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning in Energy Systems: A Bibliographic Perspective. *Energy Strategy Rev.*, 45, 101017 (2023).

34. Chawla, Y., Shimpo, F., & Sokołowski, M. M. Artificial Intelligence and Information Management in the Energy Transition of India: Lessons from the Global IT Heart. *Digit. Policy Regul. Gov.*, 24, 17–29 (2022).
35. Zhu, X., Liao, B., & Yang, S. An Optimal Incentive Policy for Residential Prosumers in Chinese Distributed Photovoltaic Market: A Stackelberg Game Approach. *J. Clean. Prod.*, 308, 127325 (2021).

# 15 Key Challenges and Opportunities in Implementing Smart IoT Solutions for Sustainability in Developing Countries
## *A Case Study of Nigeria*

*Oni Oludolapo Olumide, Temidayo Olanrewaju Aduloju, and Michelle Fasona*

### 15.1 INTRODUCTION

Smartphones, smart refrigerators, thermostats, baby monitors, smart watches, automobile Bluetooth, and other wearable and Internet-connected gadgets are a few examples of the devices. The Internet of Things (IoT) extends beyond physical equipment; examples include farm animals equipped with chip transponders or people with implanted cardiac monitors (Chacko and Hayajneh 2018). Each linked gadget is uniquely identified by its sensors, which gather and transmit data via a network. The gadgets reunite with a central device that acts as an anchor device, which could be either a laptop or smartphone that controls the linked devices (Aldahiri et al. 2021). With the help of sensors and software, a variety of technical gadgets can connect to the Internet and share data intelligently.

Industry 4.0 technologies are experiencing increasing acceptance due to transformative advancements in technology, which is why acceptance is continuously rising. IoT's extensive range of benefits, which include connectivity, real-time data monitoring, active participation, convenience, usefulness, and integrity, assist both small and large businesses, despite its extensive functionality, the Internet of Things (IoT) faces several limitations. Scientists estimate that the IoT market will continue

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-15 

to develop at an exponential rate, which has already risen in modern times. The ability of IoT to collect, modify, and transfer data in an economical manner via the efficient usage of energy is a crucial reason for its success, especially in an era where technology intertwines with everyday life. IoT is the next wave of innovation because of its potential to collect and transmit data exponentially across numerous sectors, and its phenomenal growth is not only a testament to technological advancement, but also represents a paradigm change toward more integrated and smart systems, at the same time, sustainability has become the crux of global dialog, pushing us to reconsider our interactions with the environment. In this setting, IoT presents an unprecedented opportunity. By leveraging IoT's potential, we can optimize resource utilization, reduce environmental footprints, and encourage sustainable behaviors across industries.

Energy efficiency is becoming more and more important on a global scale due to its substantial benefits to the environment, economy, and society because sustainable energy is vital to national sustainable development, increasing its efficiency in transportation, industry and buildings could cut the world's energy consumption by nearly a third by the year 2050 while also assisting in the decrease of greenhouse gas emissions worldwide via promoting energy efficiency in buildings, manufacturing, and transportation (Sophie, 2006). An alternative perspective put forth by Bill and Eldridge (2007) indicates that energy efficiency and renewable energy are the twin pillars of sustainability. Stable energy proficiency surmounts having nationwide security in many nations since it encourages a decrease in energy imports, which slows the rate at which energy supplies are depleted. Goals for energy conservation and efficiency should be incorporated into national technology agendas and plans for economic restructuring as part of development strategies to promote greater advancement. Globally, stable energy proficiency is considered to have national security because it prompts the reduction of energy imports, thereby reducing the rate of depletion of energy resources. Energy efficiency and conservation targets should be incorporated into economic restructuring plans and the national technical agenda as part of development initiatives to accelerate progress. Furthermore, Eisenmenger et al. (2020) opined that nations are putting a lot of emphasis on sustainable development by coordinating their development objectives for enhancing the economy, society, and well-being with ecological objectives. The year 2015 saw the adoption of the sustainable development goals (SDGs) succeeding the millennium development goals (MDGs). Consequently, the MDGs concentrated on enhancing well-being in the developing world, but the 17 SDGs aim to balance social, economic, and environmental goals globally. UNFCCC (2015) asserts that “the most holistic global political approach towards achieving sustainable development” is the UN Agenda 2030. The current threats to global sustainability, like biodiversity loss and climate change, are seen as the main forces behind international policy initiatives. The loss of biodiversity and climate change are two pressing issues facing global sustainability that should be addressed immediately and serve as the foundation for international policy (IPCC, 2018; IPBES, 2019).

## 15.2 CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

The Internet of Things can be connected to a wide range of devices, virtually anything you can think of, such as lamps, wearable technology, washing machines, coffee makers, headphones, and cell phones. This is also the fact for machine parts, such as an oil rig drill or an airplane's jet engine. IoT paves a very crucial path in environmental preservation and sustainable development in the years to come, just like it will in other sectors.

### 15.2.1 Sustainable Development

"The development that satisfies the needs of the present without hindering or adversely affecting the ability of future generations to meet their own needs" is the definition of sustainable development given by the World Commission on Environment and Development (1987). "Preservation of the world for future generations and improvement of quality of life" is something that sustainable development must contribute to (Mohammadian and Rezaie, 2020). Worldwide, there is a strong belief that energy efficiency is critical to national security and sustainable development. According to Soroka et al. (2019), energy efficiency reduces greenhouse gas emissions and other pollutants, which has significant positive effects on the economy, environment, and society. Driving national sustainable development involves reducing risks associated with uncertainties arising from fuel price changes and source depletion, as well as mitigating climate change. Furthermore, as per RENS21 (2014), there is an increasing global acknowledgment that energy efficiency can significantly lower energy-related emissions and yield numerous benefits for the economy, including better public health, reduced fuel poverty, and increased energy security. Furthermore, Dato (2018) found that energy proficiency can be a major factor in lowering the energy demand globally, reducing to the barest minimum, the need for new supplies, and lowering dependency on foreign fuels, thereby mitigating the effects of potential price swings in energy (UNEP, 2009).

### 15.2.2 Emergence of Smart Cities

With IoT at its heart, the idea of smart cities is starting to take shape. The integration of AI with IoT (AIoT) is expected to increase the efficiency of municipal administration. This involves managing energy, resources, traffic, public services, and garbage. AIoT has the potential to help cities function more effectively, with less human intervention required. These developments suggest an era in which the Internet of Things not only enhances sustainability but also fundamentally alters how society and cities function. Long-term benefits of these developments should include significantly lower carbon footprints, higher quality of life in ecologically friendly metropolitan areas, and more efficient use of resources.

## 15.3 USING THE INTERNET OF THINGS TO CREATE A MORE SUSTAINABLE FUTURE

In the future, integrating sustainability efforts with IoT signals the arrival of a technologically advanced world where nature and technology harmoniously cohabit. Given the milestone potential of technological advancement, it is crucial to regard IoT not simply as a tool, but as a significant driver in constructing a greener, more sustainable future. According to Cristescu et al. (2017), the convergence of IoT and sustainability will represent a turning point in the history of technology and environmental stewardship, as it will enhance energy proficiency and promote systems that produce clean energy. IoT offers a variety of benefits for sustainability objectives, but its main focus is on reducing waste and increasing efficiency through the integration of smart devices and sensors into different systems. It also makes data-driven decision-making and real-time monitoring possible. This competence is essential for maximizing the use of resources, including waste management, water and energy use, and trash management. IoT has a revolutionary impact on energy management. Smart networks, IoT-enabled illumination, and systems can significantly reduce power consumption in buildings and cities. These systems study usage patterns and modify them automatically to optimize energy use and reduce emissions. IoT sensors conserve energy and reduce waste, paving the path for smarter and greener operations. Via these applications, IoT emerges as a strong instrument in the pursuit of sustainability, transforming data into actionable insights for a more sustainable future.

### 15.3.1 Real-World Impact: IoT Innovations Pioneering Sustainability

IoT is widely used in sustainability activities, owing to its vast possibilities for environmental conservation and resource management. According to Cătoiu et al. (2010), sustainability is the way of the future and that IoT has a significant impact on business. Recent research has examined the positive relationship between IoT and sustainability by renowned academics including Laine (2014) and Leonidou and Leonidou (2011). The emergence of the Internet of Things, which has many uses across several industries, has proven to be a huge benefit (Abu Ghazaleh and Zabadi, 2020) "ranging from reducing water related disasters, economic losses, energy efficiency, effective water management, to better connectivity and decision making". The Internet of Things can positively impact any environmental issue (Salam, 2019). The need for a revised definition of sustainability is being compelled by the rapid expansion of the Internet of Things (Daj, 2016). IoT facilitates sustainable development in the fields of industrial ecology (Zhu and Zhao, 2018), ecological engineering (Schneider, 2019), environmental sustainability, and green engineering (Maksimovic, 2018). The UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the Paris Agreement's objectives can both be met with the aid of IoT (Salam, 2019; IoT Forum 2017). The change was thought to be mostly driven by the Internet of Things and connected gadgets (Laine, 2014). The corporate world is being forced by recent evolutions to add a new word to its lexicon: "globality" (Thrassou and Vrontis, 2009).

**Energy Management in Buildings**: Energy proficiency generally has a number of advantages, including a decrease in greenhouse gases, a decrease in the requirement for imported energy, and a decrease in expenses for households and the entire economy. At IPCC (2014), the Paris Agreement has displayed a clear signal to stakeholders and investors that the global transition to a low-carbon economy and clean energy will prevail for ages to come. AIoT devices study user preferences and consequently create satisfactory outputs for their clients and subscribing customers, considerably reducing energy consumption. Since its introduction, this technique is said to have saved billions of kilowatt-hours of energy globally.

### 15.3.2 Opportunities and Advantages of IoT (Products and Applications)

Environmental degradation is occurring globally at an alarming rate and poses a growing threat to food security and water availability. Extensive loss of biodiversity disrupts the productive capacity of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, diminishing access to essential environmental goods and services including water purification, nitrogen cycling, pollution control, and soil erosion. The application of IoT technologies in environmental protection is an essential strategy in combating environmental degradation, biodiversity loss, global pollution, and climate change. These IoT devices are not merely passive observers; rather, they take action in response to anomalies or predetermined circumstances that they identify. They have the ability to set off alarms, stop automatic procedures, and recommend the best course of action, which may include requesting maintenance or shutting down equipment to avert catastrophes. This data-driven approach enables anticipatory and preventative maintenance and resource management, thereby reducing carbon footprints. IoT aids in crafting regulations and strategies that cultivate environmental safety and sustainability by empowering industries and municipalities with its capabilities and functions.

**Water Management**: In water management, IoT-based devices accurately assess water quality elements such as pollutants, oxygen levels, and pH, promoting conservation efforts. IoT provides comprehension of changes in the water quality of a specific reservoir. By connecting various sensors and monitoring systems, it is possible to forecast other calamities like earthquakes and possible landslides in places that are prone to them, as well as water level and flood warnings. This helps the public and authorities take immediate action in these situations.

**Air Quality Monitoring**: Air quality monitoring via IoT also plays a significant role in lowering emissions from industrial operations, transportation, and agricultural activities, resulting in cleaner air and a healthier ecosystem.

**Energy Monitoring:** With a high global demand for energy, IoT-based solutions provide tools for better energy management, reducing consumption, and promoting sustainable practices. This not only conserves energy but saves costs and benefits the environment and the economy.

**Smart Grids and Renewable Energy:** IoT technology aids utility companies in connecting dispersed devices and energy sources such as solar panels and microgrids. This amalgamation reduces dependence on conventional energy sources, improves connectivity, and increases the efficiency of energy distribution. For consumers, this means better control of home energy consumption via mobile devices, leading to greater sustainability and lower energy costs.

**Agricultural Efficiency**: IoT software in agriculture offers remote access to utility data, enabling effective resource monitoring and management. This technology contributes to intelligent and adaptive irrigation systems, treatment equipment, and solar installations, ensuring energy and water conservation. By continuously measuring and monitoring changes in the soil's chemical characteristics of the soil, organic concentration, and aeration levels, IoT helps maintain soil moisture and nutrient content, making it easier for farmers to adapt to changes and avoid deficiencies. Due to the great benefits associated with the integration of IoT technology in agriculture, many farmers are now subscribing to this modern method.

**Buildings:** IoT-powered smart home gadgets are gaining popularity among those who previously rejected it as a fad for young people. In the upcoming years, these devices will gain enormous popularity due to their increased innovation and intuitiveness, which extends beyond home automation comfort to include home security and family protection. That is the type of home sustainability that controls energy consumption and makes the optimal use of renewable energy feasible.

**Optimizing Commercial Building:** Sensory technology and data-driven decisions are revolutionizing the building industry as they improve the workplace and reduce energy costs by offering smart lighting, cooling, and heating on demand. These systems optimize the working environments and contribute to sustainability efforts.

**Street Lighting**: An important trend is the change to LED lighting, especially in public areas. LED lighting is said to consume 50% less energy than conventional lighting. Linking these LEDs to AIoT systems increases energy savings by up to 80%. This transition is crucial in cities where illumination constitutes a significant proportion of their energy demands.

**Electric Vehicle Infrastructure:** One major trend is the integration of IoT into the development of electric vehicles (EVs) infrastructure. Connected LED streetlights, for instance, can function as EV charging stations, encouraging the use of electric cars and lowering emissions associated with mobility.

**Smart City Infrastructure:** IoT technology for utilities, communities, and educational campuses improves measurement, control, and analysis. Practical applications include smart waste disposal systems, smarter water management systems, safer gas usage, and so on. Green-designed smart workplaces are also making a significant contribution to energy conservation. Utilizing renewable energy sources to their fullest potential and maximizing natural lighting, rainwater harvesting, intelligent cooling and

ventilation systems, solar energy, and other measures will guarantee optimal energy efficiency.

**Efficient Waste Management Systems**: Inefficient waste management is one of the major problems in metropolitan cities. Improperly disposed wastes affect the surrounding air and water and pose a number of health risks. The machine-to-machine or machine-to-man (M2M) systems can be implemented for much smarter waste separation and disposal. Trash bins with specially built sensors can be used to measure the amount of waste. The optimal time for waste collection and the optimal routes for collection vehicles to handle possible waste accumulation scenarios in cities are determined by using such industrial IoT systems and devices for waste management. IoT-based waste management systems are becoming increasingly popular worldwide. In addition to assisting with waste segmentation (domestic, commercial, or industrial), smart waste management systems can contribute to the effective disposal of all types of waste, leading to a cleaner environment.

**Transportation and Traffic Management:** IoT applications with accessible digital maps and systems showing traffic conditions and shorter routes help reduce traffic congestion and its environmental impact. These applications illustrate IoT's role in creating more sustainable transportation options.

**Environmental Protection**: The application of IoT technologies to monitor concentration levels of gases and solvents in the atmosphere is a very crucial strategy to combat global pollution and climate change. IoT enables the continuous collection of environmental data through sensory technology located in various environments such as weather stations and the like.

## 15.4 KEY CHALLENGES OR LIMITATIONS IN THE APPLICATION OF SMART IOT FOR SUSTAINABILITY IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

1) **Epileptic Power Supply**: The level of electricity generation in developing countries like Nigeria is still far from optimal and the power grid management systems are far from efficient. The inconsistent power supply is a peculiar problem of the region because smart technology (IoT) is heavily dependent on power and needs a steady power source to function effectively, and low power generation is a significant issue that prevents IoT from realizing its full potential in the relevant sectors like transportation, agriculture, water management, pollution control, and so forth.
2) **Erratic Network**: In developing countries like Nigeria, interconnectivity is still a big problem as the internet network is very poor and inefficient. The poor quality of the internet greatly hinders the realization of the full potential of integration of smart technology (IoT) in relevant sectors such as transport, agriculture, water management, pollution control, etc., as IoT relies heavily on the network (internet) as a connectivity tool to function and as such reliable network is essential for IoT technology to work effectively.

3) **Increasing Demand for Energy**
The advent of IoT has led to an increase in energy demand worldwide, as they require a lot of electricity because they operate continuously. Today, most of the nodes used in AIoT systems are usually in standby (sleep) mode most of the time until they are activated because they are active only when they are receiving or sending data. The Internet of Things devices and systems consume very little energy, thanks to the standby (sleep) mode.
4) **Cyberattack and Crimes**
The most significant difficulty of IoT for any organization is the security and privacy of data while being sent from one device to another (Raza et al. 2021). Implementing IoT for sustainability, while being promising, is also complicated in ways that go beyond the application of technology alone.
Security and confidentiality remain the top two concerns (Atlam and Wills, 2020). According to Atlam and Wills (2020), any flaw in a single device has the potential to destabilize the entire IoT system and jeopardize users' privacy. Furthermore, the security and integrity of a network can simply be compromised when any of the linked devices is infected with a bug or rogue application.
Owing to the fact that we now live in a database culture where data about our every move and second is collected, there is a growing chance of identity theft (Labong, 2019). Malicious usage of their gadgets and data privacy are major concerns for users; most individuals are unaware of how serious identity theft can be. The resultant effect of ID theft on victims is disastrous, taking hundreds of hours to clean up and being emotionally draining (Weber 2015). Data trafficking is one of the major worldwide revenue-generating crimes and is only becoming worse. In essence, data is the new oil. The advent of IoT has ushered a dawn of internet fraud as yahoo-yahoo (internet scam) is now the order of the day in developing countries like Nigeria where young people devise plans and techniques to deceive other gullible internet users by breaking into their personal networks and sending money or credit. Addressing the rampant cyber insecurity warrants a holistic approach encompassing stern security strategies involving encryption, regular updates, and strong access controls, which comes at a great cost, adding to operational expenses.
5) **Interconnectivity and Data Management**
Another significant difficulty is guaranteeing interoperability among varied IoT systems, resulting in the adoption of open standards and middleware programs for smooth communication. In addition, the deluge of data produced by Internet of Things devices necessitates efficient management approaches that include cloud storage and sophisticated analytics tools to handle and interpret data.
6) **Long-Term Return on Investment**
Considering the financial and economic aspects of IoT, especially the financial implication and long-term investment rate on money invested. Its execution needs careful consideration and detailed planning, thereby leading

to substantial cost savings and revenue generation over time. Though the environmental impact of IoT such as energy proficiency and resource consumption, raises fears. However, in the words of Wang et al. (2020) that energy efficiency fuels technological developments and is clearly realized by sectorial transformation, and as such the acceptance of energy-efficient devices and tactics to minimize electronic waste is critical.

7) **Regulatory Usage Success**
Regulatory compliance is another challenging concept, as IoT implementation often involves circumnavigating multifaceted legal landscapes including data protection laws. In addition, the IoT sector witnesses a large skills shortage, due to the growing need for skilled professionals. This requires training of existing staff or partnership with IoT service, which lengthens the production cycle and increases operational costs. Data trafficking is one of the most lucrative crimes in the world, and it is only growing worse. The problem is escalating because identity theft is a lucrative business. Users believe that an IoT device, such as a light bulb, thermostat, or baby monitor, belongs to them and that the data is private. Almost all consumer devices, however, are unregulated, as is the data they collect. Presently, companies are exempt from having to disclose to users what specific user data they sell, with which third parties they share information or how the information is stored. Most data companies do not even need to notify their users when they or their partner companies have been hacked and private information has been stolen. People believe that the information gathered by a device belongs to the person who purchased it. AIoT companies may store our information, but they have no legal grounds to sell or transfer this information. Users should at least be able to opt out of having their information collected and shared by a corporation with third parties. Realistically speaking, some companies are paying hundreds of thousands of dollars to pressure their governments to loosen and further relax data privacy laws.

8) **Lack of Technological Know-How (Expertise)**
According to Raza et al. (2021), the challenges of adequate technological manpower come up as the IoT system is technically complex and requires highly trained individuals to monitor and maintain the system. In developing countries like Nigeria where the illiteracy percentage is up to almost 40 %, the availability of experts to run and manage the IoT infrastructure is indeed a problem, and the expedient need to train local indigenous manpower to take up this responsibility is highly required and is key to solving the problem.

9) **Lack of Maintenance Culture**
One of the most populous countries in Africa, Nigeria has a nearly nonexistent maintenance culture, which contributes to the abundance of abandoned buildings, cars, machines, and other equipment strewn around urban areas. The fundamental reason for this absence of maintenance culture is the widespread use of dishonest behavior by authorities of all ranks who are responsible for monitoring the upkeep and correct operation of

infrastructures. In order to shortchange the government, the officials either conspire with contractors or pocket money intended for maintenance. The government must often prioritize its finances and resources, which may prevent it from performing routine maintenance on its infrastructure which could eventually cause it to gradually deteriorate or stop functioning optimally. The high rate of poverty is another factor contributing to the poor maintenance culture.

## 15.5 THE WAY FORWARD

In the upcoming years, reducing the energy consumption of the Internet of Things sector will be a major issue for the industry because energy conservation pays off handsomely. In order to connect items to the Internet while using minimal amounts of electricity, researchers must continue their work. According to Reinhold Dauskardt, the Internet of Things (IoT) must be autonomous, energy efficient, and able to use all kinds of energy, including vibration, heat, and light. It is not only profitability that motivates IoT manufacturers to devote a great deal of time, resources, and energy to discovering ways for the IoT industry to spend considerable money, time, resources, and energy to discover ways for IoT industry to reduce its energy consumption. Battery life, legal compliance, and environmental awareness are all important factors driving this trend. Radio communication lowers capital installation costs because it does not require cables and is lighter. Battery-free products have lower operating costs. In addition, the environmental impact of energy production power can be completely avoided, since batteries do not need to be replaced. The future of the Internet of Things will require battery-free end nodes that run on renewable energy, which means energy harvesting will play a bigger role in the coming years. For example, to reduce the load on the national grid, innovative methods for converting ambient energy to electrical energy have been discovered. The search for passive energy sources to power Internet of Things devices is ongoing, thus optimizing energy consumption and use. Prospective developments and trends in IoT for sustainability point to a future where sustainable practices can be greatly improved on a worldwide scale. In the coming years, connected devices are expected to play a major role in driving change. The public and private sectors will demand more connected devices for better energy distribution, accurate business forecasts, the benefits of green IT, and solutions to many of the region's environmental problems. As a result, overall production gains are anticipated to soar. Of course, as new technologies like artificial intelligence develop, the Internet of Things will become more intuitive and user-friendly, but mostly, manufacturers will need to put in more effort to secure their connected devices because there will be a higher chance of data theft. Despite all of these trends and forecasts, there is no doubt that the future is bright and something to look forward to.

In conclusion, a comprehensive strategy incorporating security, interoperability, data management, cost-effectiveness, environmental considerations, regulatory compliance, workforce development, scalability, and user acceptance is necessary for an effective and sustainable IoT implementation. In order to fully realize the

promise of IoT in promoting sustainability, it is imperative to approach these difficulties holistically.

## REFERENCES


Abu Ghazaleh, M., & Zabadi, A. M. (2020). Promoting a revamped CRM through internet of things and big data: an AHP-based evaluation. *International Journal of Organizational Analysis* 28(1), 66–91.

Aldahiri, A., Alrashed, B., & Hussain, W. (2021) Trends in using IoT with machine learning in health prediction system. *Forecasting* 3(1), 181–206.

Atlam, H., & Wills, G. (2020). IoT security, privacy, safety and ethics. In: Farsi, M., Daneshkhah, A., Hosseinian-Far, A., Jahankhani, H. (eds.), *Digital Twin Technologies and Smart Cities*, pp. 123–149. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-18732-3_8.

Bill, P., & Eldridge, M. (2007). The Twin Pillars of Sustainable Energy: Synergies between Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology and Policy. http://www.aceee.org/store/proddetail.cfm?cfid=2957330&cftoken=50269931&itemid=4 32&categoryid=7.

Cătoiu, I., Vrânceanu, D. M., & Filip, A. (2010). Setting Fair Prices - Fundamental Principle of Sustainable Marketing. *Amfiteatru Economic* 12(27), 115–129.

Chacko, A., & Hayajneh, T. (2018). Security and privacy issues with IoT in healthcare. *EAI Endorsed Transactions on Pervasive Health and Technology* 4(14), 1–7. https://doi.org/10.4108/eai.13-7-2018.155079

Cristescu, C., Dumitrescu, C., Dulgheru, V., & Popescu, T. C. (2017). Increasing energy efficiency and optimizing the operation of systems that produce clean energy from renewable sources. *Hidraulica* 3, 62–73.

Daj, A. (2016). Economic and technological aspects of using IoT for sustainable environment management. The case of IoT Wildfire Detection Systems. *Bulletin of the Transilvania University of Braşov* 5, 171–184.

Dato, P. (2018). Investment in energy efficiency, adoption of renewable energy and household behavior: Evidence from OECD countries. *The Energy Journal* 39(3), 1–2.

Eisenmenger, N., Pichler, M., Nora, K., Dominik, N., Plank, B., Ekaterina, S., Wandl, M. T., & Gingrich, S. (2020). The sustainable development goals prioritize economic growth over sustainable resource use: A critical reflection on the SDGs from a socio-ecological perspective. *Sustainability Science* 15(4), 1101–1110.

IoT Forum. (2017). Internet of Things Declaration to Achieve the Sustainable Development Goals. https://iotweek.org/internet-of-things-declaration-to-achievethesustainable-development-goals/ [Accessed 9 February 2021].

IPBES. (2019). *Global Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services*. Bonn: IPBES.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (2014). Summary for Policymakers: Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change. In *Contribution of Working Group 3 to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Geneva, Switzerland: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

IPCC. (2018). Summary for policymakers. In: Global Warming of 1.5°C. *An IPCC Special Report on the Impacts of Global Warming of 1.5°C above Pre-Industrial Levels and Related Global Greenhouse Gas Emission Pathways, in the Context of Strengthening the Global Response to the Threat of Climate Change, Sustainable Development, and Efforts to Eradicate Poverty*, p. 32. Geneva, Switzerland: World Meteorological Organization.

Labong, R. C. (2019). Identity theft protection strategies: A literature review. *The Journal of Academic Research in Medicine* 4(2), 1–12.

Laine, M. (2014). Defining and Measuring Corporate Sustainability: Are We There Yet? *Social and Environmental Accountability Journal* 34(3), 187–188.

Leonidou, C. N., & Leonidou, L. C. (2011). Research into environmental marketing/management: A bibliographic analysis. *European Journal of Marketing* 45(1/2), 68–103.

Maksimovic, M. (2018). Greening the future: Green internet of things (G-IoT) as a key technological enabler of sustainable development. In: *Internet of Things and Big Data Analytics Toward Next Generation Intelligence*, pp. 283–313.

Mohammadian, H. D., & Rezaie, F. (2020). i-Sustainability Plus Theory as an Innovative Path towards Sustainable World Founded on Blue-Green Ubiquitous Cities (Case Studies: Denmark and South Korea). *Inventions* 5(14), 1–21.

Petrakis, E. G., Sotiriadis, S., Soultanopoulos, T., Renta, P. T., Buyya, R., & Bessis, N. (2018) Internet of things as a service (ITAAS): Challenges and solutions for management of sensor data on the cloud and the fog. *Internet Things* 3, 156–174.

Raza, M. R., Varol, A., & Hussain, W. (2021). Blockchain-based IoT: An overview. In *Paper presented at the 2021 9th International Symposium on Digital Forensics and Security (ISDFS)*.

RENS21. (2014). *Renewable 2014 Global Status Report*. Technical Report. Paris: REN21 Secretariat.

Salam, A. (2019). *Internet of Things for Sustainable Community Development – Wireless Communications, Sensing, and Systems*. Heidelberg, Berlin: Springer.

Schneider, S. (2019). The impacts of digital technologies on innovating for sustainability. In *Innovation for sustainability*, pp. 415–433. New York: Springer.

Sophie, H. (2006). Invest in Clean Technology Says IEA Report. https://www.scidev.net/global/biofuels/news/invest-in-clean-technology-says-ieareport.html.

Soroka, L. C., Riabchenko, O. D., Zamryha, A. C., & Korotun, O. C. (2019). State policy in the field of energy efficiency. *Natsional'Nyi Hirnychyi Universytet. Naukovyi Visnyk*, 4, 141–146.

Thrassou, A. and Vrontis, D. (2009). A new consumer relationship model: The marketing communications application. *Journal of Promotion Management*, 15(4), 499–521.

UNFCCC. (2015). Adoption of the Paris Agreement UN: UN. https://www.unfccc.int/resource/docs/2015/cop21/eng/l09r01.pdf [Last accessed on Feb 8, 2018].

UNEP. (2009). Energy Efficiency and the Finance Sector: A Survey on Lending Activities and Policy Issues. In *A Report Commissioned by UNEP Finance Initiative's Climate Change Working Group*. Geneva: UNEP Finance Initiative.

Wang, X. C., Klemeš, J. J., Long, X., Zhang, P., Sabev-Varbanov, P., Fan, W., Dong, X., & Wang, Y. (2020). Measuring the environmental performance of the EU27 from the Water-Energy-Carbon nexus perspective. *Journal of Cleaner Production* 265, 121832.

Weber, R. H. (2015). Internet of things: privacy issues revisited. *Computer Law & Security Review* 31(5), 618–627.

World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED). (1987). *Our Common Future*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Zhu, N., & Zhao, H. (2018). IoT applications in the ecological industry chain from information security and smart city perspectives. *Computers and Electrical Engineering* 65, 34–43.

# 16 Building and Applying Internet of Robotics Things (IoRT) Systems
## *Technology, Applications, and Beyond*

*Shashank Japatti, Tanush Shah, Prashant Anerao, Yashwant Munde, and Namrata Wasatkar*

### 16.1 INTRODUCTION

The Internet of Things (IoT) has been a very important tool in the way industries are evolving. The inclusion and implementation of various technologies such as remote monitoring, cloud computing, big data analytics, etc., have led to an increase in the efficiency of the operations of various industrial processes. This increase in efficiency and other productivity aspects has led to the rapid evolution and development of a notable number of new application domains of IoT such as the Internet of Mobile Things (IoMT), the Internet of Autonomous Things (IoAT), the Internet of Nano Things (IoNT), and the Internet of Robotic Things (IoRT) [1].

The Internet of Robotic Things (IoRT) represents a transformative convergence of robotics, the Internet of Things (IoT), and artificial intelligence (AI) [2]. This integration enables autonomous and intelligent robotic systems to communicate and collaborate over the internet, thereby performing complex tasks with minimal human intervention, monitoring, and effort. IoRT has enormous effects on safety, efficiency, and creativity in extensive fields ranging from smart manufacturing and healthcare to smart cities and agriculture at all scales [3]. IoRT is becoming increasingly relevant due to the development of newer technologies, enhanced connectivity, and the growing demand for upcoming automated smart systems. IoRT serves as the foundation of modern-day technological systems, integrating seamless connections among varied and diverse smart devices, while organizations are striving to increase efficiency and concentrate on cost-reduction strategies [4].

The primary goals of this chapter are to comprehensively explore the key components of IoRT systems. It seeks to give a summary of the key technologies that are

DOI: 10.1201/9781003539629-16 

included in the Internet of Robotics Things (IoRT) systems, such as artificial intelligence, sensor networks, communication protocols, data interpretation and analysis, and radical robotics. A true understanding of such technologies becomes essential to maximizing the functionality and potential of IoRT systems. System architecture, data management, greater security, increased connection, interoperability, scalability, and end-user interface design are all covered in detail and with clarity in this chapter. Additionally, the chapter delves into the procedures and considerations necessary for constructing basic IoRT systems. By outlining these procedures, the chapter serves as a practical guide for creating a robust and resilient IoRT system.

This exploration will highlight the flexibility and transformative potential of IoRT technology in improving decision-making, allowing higher capabilities. Further, the chapter also enters into various applications of IoRT across industrial landscapes, such as smart manufacturing, healthcare, agriculture, logistics, and smart cities [5]. In order to explain such points, the chapter will attempt to refer to and present cases in accordance with real-world examples and some case studies of a few of the most successful IoRT implementations. These examples give an understanding of the practical challenges and benefits of deploying IoRT systems in physical settings.

Following an analysis of a few of the most important issues, the chapter seeks to offer a thorough and objective evaluation of IoRT technology's future, highlighting both of its promises. The unique obstacles that must be removed in order for it to be successfully deployed on a broad scale are the changes that will be focused on. The chapter will wrap off with a glimpse into the difficulties and potential uses of this technology. This will address and cover topics including interoperability, scalability, data protection, and the ensuing ethical implications of using intelligent robotic systems. Through these objectives, the chapter offers a comprehensive understanding of IoRT systems and the factors that impact them.

## 16.2 IORT TECHNOLOGY OVERVIEW

Key aspects of IoRT include integration, connectivity, data processing and analytics, collaboration, and intelligence, which have been illustrated in Figure 16.1.

### 16.2.1 Integration

At the heart of IoRT, there are advanced sensors collecting vast amounts of data from the environment. Complementing these are actuators, which allow robots to interact with and manipulate their surroundings, translating digital commands into physical actions [6]. Sensors gather data from the surroundings, while actuators execute actions based on processed information. Thus, together they enable robotic systems to interact intelligently with their surroundings.

- **Sensors:** Sensors are devices that identify and react to alterations in the environment and convert physical phenomena into the form of a measurable output signal. Sensors act as the eyes and ears of any system. Either humans or machines read and interpret these signals in order to carry out certain

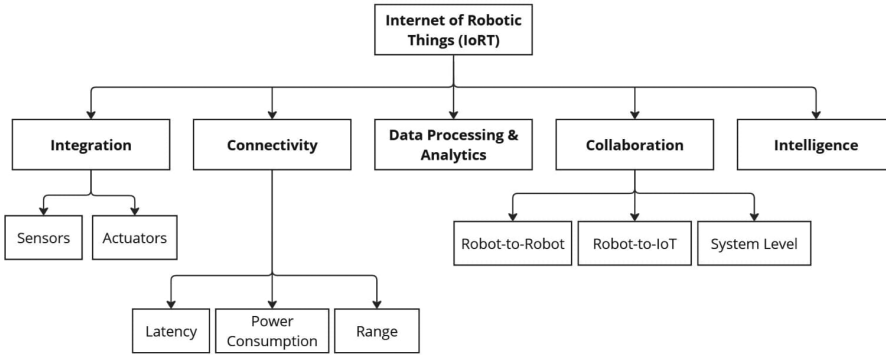



**FIGURE 16.1** Key aspects of IoRT systems.

tasks or analyze data. Thus, sensors can be used for a variety of applications such as a proximity sensor used to determine the presence or absence of an object or obstacle without physical contact. The most commonly used sensors include temperature sensors (measure changes in temperature), pressure sensors (measure the internal pressure of a system), motion sensors (detect movement or acceleration), etc. Utilizing these sensors leads to a system working in an effective manner and staying notified of any change in the system.

- **Actuators:** Actuators convert energy into motion. The function of these devices is opposite to that of sensors, i.e., actuators cause mechanical changes or motion in a system. The most prominent example of an actuator is an electric motor (a device that converts the electric signal into motion). Widely used actuator types are electric actuators (which use a system's electrical energy to induce motion), rotary actuators (convert linear action into rotational motion), and linear actuators (which convert rotational action into linear motion).

### 16.2.2 Connectivity

Connectivity is one of the most essential components of IoRT. This guarantees effective data transmission between devices, and hence, productive cooperation among different smart devices inside a system [7]. The communication protocol is the component of connectivity. It enables devices to exchange data among themselves. Some conventional communication protocols are Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, Zigbee, and cellular networks like 5G, 4G, etc. The role of network infrastructure is next after communication protocols. This makes sure that the transfer of data in an agile and secure format between different devices through several computing-related services such as cloud computing, edge computing, LANs, WANs, etc. [8]. These processes working mutually ensure real-time monitoring and control of robotic systems, along with higher collaboration between various smart devices, scalability to integrate more

devices and perform more complex tasks, to provide data-driven insights. The following are the attributes of an IoRT's connectivity domain.

- **Latency**: Latency is defined as the delay in time period between the cause and effect of any physical change occurring in a system. For applications that work on real-time data management, low-latency protocols such as 5G, ethernet, etc., are required.
- **Power Consumption**: It is simply defined as the rate of energy required to operate any entity. Lower power consumption protocols like Zigbee and LoRaWAN prove to be a necessity for efficient working of battery-operated devices/systems.
- **Range:** Range is the coverage area of a signal over which multiple devices in a system can communicate effectively, without any sort of hindrances. As it is also application dependent, long-range protocols (LoRaWAN) or short-range protocols (NFCs) can be implemented accordingly in order to operate a system.

### 16.2.3 Data Processing and Analytics

IoRT leverages various computing methods in order to process data, store it, and analyze it. Effective data processing and analytics are necessary for generating useful insights from the vast volume of data generated by IoRT systems, as this enables the robotic as well as non-robotic components of the system to make decisions, optimize tasks, and improve the overall efficiency of the system [9].

- **Data Processing:** This includes the collection of data and processing it to send insights for further analysis. The first step includes data collection from the various sensors and devices in the IoRT system such as information on the temperature of the system and surroundings, motion, and location study of objects in the system and many more. This collected data is further sent to central processing units (CPUs) or cloud platforms for further processing using the various communication protocols. Before analysis, data is filtered and preprocessed to ensure that the data collected is thoroughly clean. This includes processes like filtering, normalizing, aggregation, and transformation. The computing technologies used here are cloud computing and edge computing. The major difference between these computing technologies is that edge computing processes data nearer to the source of generation of data, thus reducing latency, whereas cloud computing is used for processing large-scale data and its storage, thus supporting advanced analytics.
- **Data Analytics:** The process of investigating, filtering, altering, and modeling data in order to extract relevant information, generate accurate inferences, and aid in decision-making is known as data analytics. Simply put, it is the process of transforming unstructured information into meaningful insights. This can be done in many ways and thus is classified into four discrete types: descriptive analytics, predictive analytics, prescriptive

analytics, and real-time analytics. The function of descriptive analytics is to summarize data in order to comprehend what has happened in the system, hence detecting trends and relationships in the system, whereas predictive analytics involves working with historical data in order to predict events of the future. The next analytical technique is prescriptive analytics that provides insights on how to handle future scenarios. The difference between predictive and prescriptive analytics is that the former anticipates what is likely to happen while the latter guides on what action should be taken. Finally, we have real-time data analytics that revolve around applications requiring direct decision-making.

### 16.2.4 Collaboration

Collaboration involves coordinated communication, interaction, and cooperation among various robotic devices, sensors, and systems to efficiently and effectively complete complex tasks. An increase in collaboration affects many factors such as efficiency, reliability, flexibility, and decision-making abilities, due to the employment of feedback mechanisms and helps in total functional cost reduction. There are diverse types of collaborations in an IoRT system: robot-to-robot collaboration, robot-to-IoT collaboration, and system-level collaboration [10]. All these collaborations work orderly due to various steps like task coordination, swarm robotics, integration of sensors, actuation, smart infrastructure, etc.

### 16.2.5 Intelligence

Intelligence is an attribute that refers to the concepts of integrating artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) techniques so that robotic systems and interconnected devices have the ability to perceive their environment, process relevant information, learn, and make decisions to act accordingly either with full or partial independence. Emerging advanced technologies such as artificial intelligence and machine learning algorithms employ techniques like supervised learning (which applies categorized data to train models for specific tasks), unsupervised learning (which identifies patterns and relationships in non-categorized data), and reinforcement learning (which mimics trial-and-error methods to train models and optimize them). Artificial intelligence (AI) algorithms use real-time data analytics to make decisions based on explicit criteria and previously studied patterns [11]. This assists autonomous operations and adaptive behaviors in robotic systems, which eventually improves the system's performance characteristics.

## 16.3 BUILDING AN IORT SYSTEM

### 16.3.1 Defining Objectives

The term objective refers to the primary goal of a system and identifying what we are going to achieve with the system. Defining clear objectives is the foundation step

in any IoRT system. Objectives should be SMART (specific, measurable, achievable, relevant, and time-bound). This includes improvement of working efficiency, reducing operational costs, enhanced safety of life and property, and/or providing better data insights. Identifying use cases enhances understanding of the practical applications of an IoRT system. It provides a clear viewpoint of the system use case, variable or absolute system utilization for said cases, and their beneficial deliverables. Altogether, defining objectives and using appropriate cases to study the implementation assists in aligning technical development with business goals and end-user requirements, ensuring the final system delivers tangible benefits, by identifying KPIs and meeting targets.

### 16.3.2 System Architecture and Design

The basic architecture of an IoRT system consists of four interconnected layers, namely the perception layer, the network layer, the processing layer, and the application layer, as shown in Figure 16.2.

For designing the system architecture for the Internet of Robotic Things, we have to consider creating a detailed blueprint that explains the interaction and individual functionality of all the individual components. It is imperative to keep in mind the characteristics such as modularity, scalability, and economical infrastructure. Here is a list of some of the key aspects of system architecture design for IoRT:

- **Modular Design**: The ability to update or replace components with little to no effect on the system as a whole is made possible by modularity. This sort of flexibility aspect makes it relatively easier to update parts of the system without disrupting the entire system setup, achieving lower maintenance expenses. Having a modular design allows different components of the IoRT system to be developed, tested, and upgraded independently.
- **Layered Architecture**: The framework used for designing IoRT systems is known as layered architecture, in which the system is basically parted

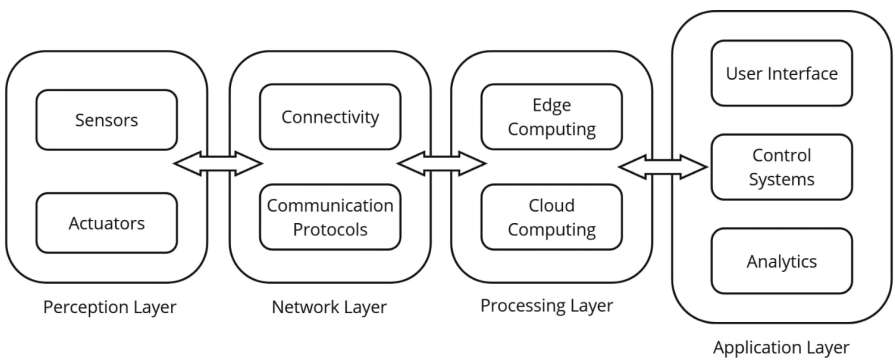



**FIGURE 16.2** Architecture of IoRT systems.

into definite distinct layers, which have different purposes. In IoRT and related systems, there exists a perception layer, which comprises sensors and actuators that work in collaboration with each other to get data from the environment and implement and execute actions. Pressure and vibration sensors, temperature sensors, LIDAR systems, computer vision systems (such as ultra-sensitive light cameras), and robotic arm-end effectors (such as grippers) are a few examples, in a manufacturing industry setting. The next layer is the networking layer, which handles the unified transmission of data between devices and their respective systems.

Next comes the computational layer, guided by edge and cloud computing, which are responsible for short-range as well as long-range data processing. The final layer includes the software applications, end-user interaction, and experience interfaces that enable them to interact with the system, monitor operations, and make decisions based on the processed, generated data, such as human–machine interfaces, PLCs, etc. One can develop an IoRT system that is dependable, adaptable, and able to produce the desired outcomes across a range of applications and industries by concentrating on those aspects of system architecture design.

### 16.3.3 Communication

Communication is an important aspect of an IoRT system and involves ensuring the effective and seamless transfer of data within the overall structure and organization of the system. This is a critical aspect of every IoRT system. The choice of communication protocols significantly impacts the performance of an IoRT system, its reliability, and its scalability. For example, protocols like Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, 5G, and Zigbee should be used for high-speed data transfer, short-range communication, low latency, and low power consumption applications, respectively, ensuring efficient resource management and thus increasing performance. Also using various network topologies ensures high reliability and scalability since installing these network topologies is simple to set up and data can be rerouted through these [12].

It validates sophisticated data analytics, high computational ML modeling, and long-term data storage applications, driving advanced functionalities. Computing layers consist of edge devices that process data locally, decreasing the need for data to travel to a central server, such as in autonomous vehicles or real-time robotic control. Therefore, in the case of low-latency and real-time processing applications, this layer functions as a decentralized, isolated center.

There are many types of collaborative communication channels or protocols, for instance, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, Zigbee, LoRaWAN, and 5G for machine-to-machine communication (M2M), which assist in direct and indirect data transfer [13]. The network architecture and communication protocols that link sensors, robotics, and central processing units to one another should also be considered. By designing a network topology such as star, mesh, or hybrid, one can ensure efficient and reliable communication among devices.

### 16.3.4 Data Management, Security, and Privacy

Data management in an IoRT system involves steps like collection, storage, organization, processing, and analysis. The sensors generate or collect data based on their surrounding environment and the data that is collected from various sensors is aggregated so as to provide a comprehensive view of the monitored process. This data is stored in local or cloud storage systems depending on whether the storage option is local or scalable and flexible. Techniques like data modeling and metadata management help in better organization of data by ensuring enhanced data quality, consistency, better governance, and most importantly improved data discovery and understanding. This helps in keeping the data in an organized manner for future use. This data is preprocessed using computing techniques and is sent further for analytics process [14].

Ensuring security and privacy ensures the protection of critical data and helps maintain user trust. It is a crucial aspect given the fact that potential risks are associated with interconnected robotic devices. Hence, maintaining security is essential in IoRT systems [15]. To ensure the same, we apply techniques like data encryption, authentication and authorization, etc., and also check if the system complies with relevant data privacy regulations.

### 16.3.5 Analytics and Intelligence

Various intelligence techniques like artificial intelligence and machine learning are used to analyze the data stored and preprocessed at the management stage. These techniques also ensure that the system runs efficiently in real time, predicts maintenance, and autonomizes decision-making. Integration of these smart techniques reduces the downtime of machines and thus optimizes the process, hence making it scalable. Along with it, it provides an opportunity to continuously learn, evaluate, and adapt processes to make the system better and derive the best results from it [16].

### 16.3.6 User Experience and Maintenance

Apart from doing work efficiently, the system must also provide results in an appealing manner so that the data is easily monitored and controlled, and the user has the ability to interact with the system. Implementing a system that alerts and notifies the user of critical events or stages of the process helps in better and more efficient monitoring of the process through the use of mobile phones or other remote access devices [17].

Frequently checking the maintenance status of all stages of operation is a task that is to be done without negligence. Updating the software and hardware components of the system helps keep the system up-to-date and decreases the potential threats, ensuring safety and functionality of the system. Using predictive measures to foresee potential downtimes or issues and scheduling maintenance accordingly helps in the efficient execution of tasks and reduces downtime. In case of any technical difficulty,

there has to be a technical support team to address issues and resolve those that occur amid system operations [17].

## 16.4 APPLICATIONS OF IORT

There are a number of applications of the Internet of Robotic Things systems, ranging from smart manufacturing to agricultural automation to smart buildings as well, as shown in Figure 16.3, and elaborated in this section.

### 16.4.1 Smart Manufacturing

In the context of smart manufacturing, IoRT combines robotics and IoT to provide continuous tracking and adaptive control of industrial processes. Kousi et al. created an architecture based on services that assist autonomous, portable manufacturing units that can use data from an external sensing system to detect issues [18]. For example, autonomous robots equipped with smart sensors and connected to the cloud can detect irregularities in production lines, augment operations, and ease

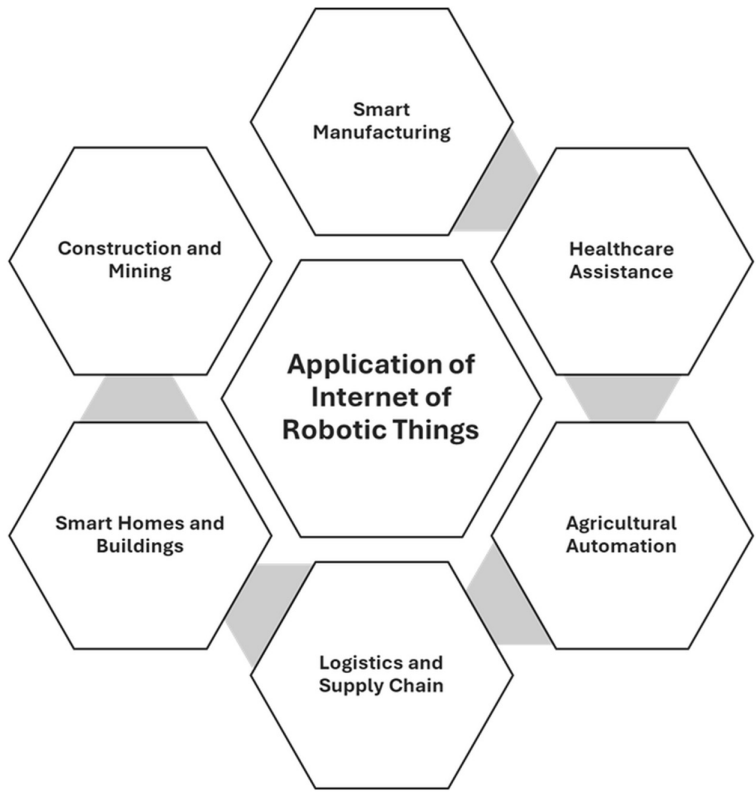



**FIGURE 16.3** Applications of IoRT systems.

downtime through prognostic maintenance schedules. Michalos et al. created a distributed platform for the exchange of information and coordination of human–robot collaborative operations that was linked to a master task planner [19].

### 16.4.2 Healthcare Assistance

IoRT enhances healthcare by combining robots with IoT devices to provide better patient care. An example includes robotic surgical assistants that perform precise operations while being monitored and controlled remotely by surgeons. Chan et al. convey cuddles and actions between people using sensitive robots [20]. Additionally, wearable IoT devices can track patient vitals, transmitting data to robotic caregivers for timely intervention. Al-Taee et al. deploy robots to improve the tele-monitoring of patients with diabetes by studying their glucose levels and expressing comments from the caregiver [21].

### 16.4.3 Agricultural Automation

In agriculture, IoRT applications encompass the use of independent autonomous drones and ground robots to supervise crop health, apply manures, and control irrigation. FIROS42 is a recent tool that connects autonomous robots to the Internet of Things (IoT) providers by converting Robot Operating System (ROS) 43 communications into Open Mobile Alliance API-based messages. For instance, IoT-enabled robots can analyze soil conditions and plant health, optimizing resource usage and improving yield efficiency through precise, data-driven actions. Gealy et al. employ a robot to regulate the flow rate for each water injector. This allows for plant-level management of irrigation [22].

### 16.4.4 Logistics and Supply Chain

IoRT revolutionizes logistics by employing autonomous vehicles and smart robots for warehouse management and transportation. Multu et al. elaborated on the role of robots in the socio-environmental workflow of an organization [23]. An example is the use of IoT-connected drones and AGVs (Automated Guided Vehicles) to streamline inventory management, reduce errors, and ensure timely delivery by dynamically adjusting routes based on real-time traffic data. IoT protocols like WirelessHart and Zigbee Pro were created to answer industrial concerns about dependability, security, and cost [24].

### 16.4.5 Smart Homes and Buildings

In smart homes and buildings, IoRT enhances automation and energy management. IoT-integrated robotic vacuum cleaners can learn floor plans and optimize cleaning routes. Some authors such as Chamberlain et al. and Sprute et al. propose that robots submit specialized observation requests to distant entities, such as a region and items of interest, that could accelerate normally intractable sensor processing

difficulties [25, 26]. Additionally, connected security robots can monitor premises, detect intrusions, and alert homeowners or security personnel, ensuring a safer living environment [26].

### 16.4.6 Construction and Mining

The IoRT in construction, using an intelligent process robot to simplify data collection, entry, and verification, tends to eliminate manual tasks and avoid duplication between various systems. Adopting adaptive control algorithms and integrating digital signal processing platforms, solutions for IoRT make accuracy, compliance, and cost efficiency more enhanced [27]. The Internet of Robotics Things (IoRT) in mining integrates IoT frameworks with robotics to enhance sustainable development by enabling real-time monitoring, automation, and operation of complex production systems with minimal human intervention [28].

## 16.5 CHALLENGES AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

### 16.5.1 Challenges in Implementation of IoRT

- **High Complexity in Layout**: Complexity in layout refers to the organization and presentation of data in a sophisticated manner. Unorganized data leads to various significant and unwanted impacts. As it requires users to spend more time and training in understanding data and thereafter operate the system. This overload of information leads to an unpleasant user experience and too many available options can overwhelm users, leading to more confusion and thus reducing productivity. This further leads to development challenges as more data brings in the possibility of potential bugs and thus threats to user security.
- **Cybersecurity**: IoRT systems that combine the capabilities of robotics and the Internet of Things are vulnerable to various forms of security breaches. One of these is cybersecurity. It poses significant challenges in implementing these systems at places of high internet traffic. Malicious software can potentially infect devices, disrupting operational processes, especially in robotic devices in healthcare applications. Attackers can lock down critical systems and demand a ransom, leading to significant financial losses in case of industrial application of IoRT systems. Along with these, other threats like unauthorized access, man-in-the-middle attacks, and creating distributed denial of service (DDoS) attacks are also potential cybersecurity risks in the implementation of IoRT systems.
- **Ethics and Privacy Troubles**: Implementation of IoRT systems attracts ethical troubles like job displacement, data use and bias in AI algorithms, and so on. Addressing these issues is essential to ensure that the benefits of IoRT systems are utilized without compromising ethical and societal values. Along with ethics, there are potential privacy threats to the sensitive

data of users and the entire ecosystem such as data misuse, unauthorized access, and inadequate data protection measures.

- **Connectivity**: The performance of an IoRT system relies on effective communication. Hence, the connection has to be stable and robust to function optimally. However, due to characteristics like bandwidth, latency, and inconsistent protocols, there are various challenges in communication that impact performance and reliability. This also affects the system's abilities for real-time decision-making and thus has a negative impact on productivity.

### 16.5.2 Future Prospects of IoRT

The future of IoRT has very high potential as a tool of advancement in technology, growing adaptation and relevance across industries, and increasing investments in research and development, leading to overall positive impacts on interdisciplinary technological systems. Several key prospects are expected to benefit due to their growth since these technologies help to enhance productivity and efficiency substantially. Technological advancements would lead to improved decision-making and enhance connectivity methods, making them faster and more reliable, thus allowing processing at the local level to be done with greater efficiency. Apart from technological advancements, healthcare, manufacturing, and other industrial applications would also change the rudimentary perspectives of the world about such technology. These improvements would establish better human–machine interaction and autonomize the processes to a greater extent while minimizing human intervention. The privacy of these systems would be also greatly safeguarded. These advancements would be beneficial for society as well as lead to better job opportunities for people, improving their quality of life and standards of living. Thus, IoRT would evolve and be better every day, making human life easier and allowing them to focus on tasks, enabling them to stay productive and improve the work ecosystem.

## CONCLUSION

IoRT refers and pertains to the collaboration of robotic systems with exclusively accessible objects or "things", including sensors and autonomous systems, with the help of several technologies such as cloud computing, edge computing, remote monitoring, machine-to-machine (M2M) communication, data interpretation, and analysis. The Internet of Robotic Things has a similar architectural design approach to IoT systems, but with enhanced capabilities, such as scalability, flexibility, and interoperability in system controls. As for the software and hardware requirements, selecting robust and reliable components is vital to the overall framework. These systems are adept in utilizing centralized as well as decentralized architecture as per the necessities of specific environments, such as manufacturing industries, medical, healthcare, and agriculture.

To conclude, this chapter focuses on comprehensively covering all the essential and closely related aspects of the Internet of Robotic Things (IoRT) systems.

Primarily, it provides an overview of the key technologies that fall under IoRT systems, including advanced robotics, sensor networks, communication protocols, data analytics, and the Internet of Things. Understanding these technologies is crucial for grasping the functioning of IoRT systems and their immense potential capabilities. Secondly, it includes a detailed discussion over the respective attributes of an IoRT system, related technologies and concepts, design of system architecture, data management, applications in several fields, and future challenges and tendencies.

Additionally, the chapter explores various applications of IoRT across different industries, such as logistics and smart cities. This exploration highlights the versatility and transformative potential of IoRT technology in enhancing operational efficiency, improving decision-making, and enabling new capabilities. To illustrate these points, the chapter presents real-world examples and case studies of successful IoRT implementations. By outlining these, the chapter ultimately provides a holistic guide for developing robust and resilient IoRT systems.

## REFERENCES


1. Samara, G., Hussein, A., Matarneh, I. A., Alrefai, M., and Al-Safarini, M. Y. Internet of Robotic Things: Current Technologies and Applications. In *2021 22nd International Arab Conference on Information Technology (ACIT)*, p. 1–6. IEEE (2021). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACIT53391.2021.9677407
2. Batth, R.S., Nayyar, A., and Nagpal, A. Internet of Robotic Things: Driving Intelligent Robotics of Future - Concept, Architecture, Applications and Technologies. In *2018 4th International Conference on Computing Sciences (ICCS)*, p. 151–160. IEEE (2018). https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCS.2018.00033
3. Das, C., Mumu, A. A., Ali, Md. F., Sarker, S. K., Muyeen, S. M., Das, S. K. et al. Toward IoRT Collaborative Digital Twin Technology Enabled Future Surgical Sector: Technical Innovations, Opportunities and Challenges. *IEEE Access*, 10, 129079–129104 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3227644
4. Simoens, P., Dragone, M., and Saffiotti, A. The Internet of Robotic Things. *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems*, 15, 1729881418759424 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1177/1729881418759424
5. Vermesan, O., Bahr, R., Ottella, M., Serrano, M., Karlsen, T., Wahlstrøm, T. et al. Internet of Robotic Things Intelligent Connectivity and Platforms. *Frontiers in Robotics and AI*, 7, 104 (2020). https://doi.org/10.3389/frobt.2020.00104
6. Mahieu, C., Ongenae, F., De Backere, F., Bonte, P., De Turck, F., and Simoens, P. Semantics-based Platform for Context-Aware and Personalized Robot Interaction in the Internet of Robotic Things. *Journal of Systems and Software*, 149, 138–157 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2018.11.022
7. Ray, P. P. Internet of Robotic Things: Concept, Technologies, and Challenges. *IEEE Access*, 4, 9489–9500 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2017.2647747
8. Szlenk, M., Zieliński, C., Figat, M., and Kornuta, T. Reconfigurable Agent Architecture for Robots Utilising Cloud Computing. In: Szewczyk R., Zielinsky C., and Kaliczynska M., editors. *Progress in Automation, Robotics and Measuring Techniques*, p. 253–264. Springer, Cham (2015). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-15847-1_25
9. Gladence, L. M., Anu, V. M., and Jinila, Y. B. Healthcare Management-Predictive Analysis (IoRT). *Human Communication Technology*, p. 113–135. Wiley (2021). https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119752165.ch5

10. Sayeed, A., Verma, C., Kumar, N., Koul, N., and Illés, Z. (2022) Approaches and Challenges in Internet of Robotic Things. *Future Internet*, 14, 265. https://doi.org/10.3390/fi14090265
11. Vandewinckele, L., Claessens, M., Dinkla, A., Brouwer, C., Crijns, W., Verellen, D. et al. Overview of artificial intelligence-based applications in radiotherapy: Recommendations for implementation and quality assurance. *Radiotherapy and Oncology*, 153, 55–66 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2020.09.008
12. Cuadros Zegarra, E., Barrios Aranibar, D., and Cardinale, Y. IoRT-Based Middleware for Heterogeneous Multi-Robot Systems. *Journal of Sensor and Actuator Networks*, 13, 87 (2024). https://doi.org/10.3390/jsan13060087
13. Jawhar, I., Mohamed, N., and Al-Jaroodi, J. Secure Communication in Multi-Robot Systems. *2020 IEEE Systems Security Symposium (SSS)*, p. 1–8, IEEE (2020). https://doi.org/10.1109/SSS47320.2020.9174264
14. Yfantis, E. A., and Fayed, A. Authentication and Secure Robot Communication. *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems*, 11, 10 (2014). https://doi.org/10.5772/57433
15. Abbasi, M. H., Majidi, B., Eshghi, M., and Abbasi, E. H. Deep Visual Privacy Preserving for Internet of Robotic Things. *2019 5th Conference on Knowledge Based Engineering and Innovation (KBEI)*, p. 292–296. IEEE (2019). https://doi.org/10.1109/KBEI.2019.8735033
16. Andronie, M., Lăzăroiu, G., Iatagan, M., Hurloiu, I., Ștefănescu, R., Dijmărescu, A. et al. Big Data Management Algorithms, Deep Learning-Based Object Detection Technologies, and Geospatial Simulation and Sensor Fusion Tools in the Internet of Robotic Things. *ISPRS International Journal of Geo-Information*, 12, 35 (2023). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijgi12020035
17. Khalid, S Internet of Robotic Things: A Review. *Journal of Applied Science and Technology Trends*, 2, 106–118. (2021). https://doi.org/10.38094/jastt203104
18. Kousi, N., Koukas, S., Michalos, G., Makris, S., and Chryssolouris, G. Service Oriented Architecture for Dynamic Scheduling of Mobile Robots for Material Supply. *Procedia CIRP*, 55, 18–22 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procir.2016.09.014
19. Michalos, G., Makris, S., Aivaliotis, P., Matthaiakis, S., Sardelis, A. and Chryssolouris, G. Autonomous Production Systems Using Open Architectures and Mobile Robotic Structures. *Procedia CIRP*, 28, 119–124 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procir.2015.04.020
20. Chen, M., Ma, Y., Hao, Y., Li, Y., Wu, D., Zhang, Y. et al. CP-Robot: Cloud-Assisted Pillow Robot for Emotion Sensing and Interaction. In *Industrial IoT Technologies and Applications: International Conference, Industrial IoT 2016, GuangZhou, China, March 25–26, 2016, Revised Selected Papers*, p. 81–93. Springer International Publishing (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-44350-8_9
21. Al-Taee, M. A., Al-Nuaimy, W., Muhsin, Z. J., and Al-Ataby, A. Robot Assistant in Management of Diabetes in Children Based on the Internet of Things. *IEEE Internet of Things Journal*, 4, 437–445 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2016.2623767
22. Gealy, D. V., McKinley, S., Guo, M., Miller, L., Vougioukas, S., Viers, J. et al. DATE: A handheld co-robotic device for automated tuning of emitters to enable precision irrigation. *2016 IEEE International Conference on Automation Science and Engineering (CASE)*, p. 922–927. IEEE (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/COASE.2016.7743501
23. Mutlu, B., and Forlizzi, J. Robots in organizations. *Proceedings of the 3rd ACM/IEEE International Conference on Human Robot Interaction*, p. 287–294. ACM, New York, NY, USA (2008). https://doi.org/10.1145/1349822.1349860

24. Wang, Q., and Jiang, J. Comparative examination on architecture and protocol of industrial wireless sensor network standards. *IEEE Communications Surveys and Tutorials*, 18, 2197–2219 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/COMST.2016.2548360
25. Chamberlain, W., Leitner, J., Drummond, T., and Corke, P. A distributed robotic vision service. *2016 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA)*, p. 2494–2499. IEEE (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/ICRA.2016.7487403
26. Sprute, D., Pörtner, A., Rasch, R., Battermann, S., and König, M. Ambient Assisted Robot Object Search. In: Mokhtari M, Abdulrazak B, and Aloulou H, editors. *Enhanced Quality of Life and Smart Living ICOST 2017 Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, p. 112–123. Springer (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-66188-9_10
27. Zhou, Y. The Application of Intelligent Robots and Deep Learning in the Construction Management Platform System of Construction Engineering. *Scalable Computing: Practice and Experience*, 25, 3277–3287 (2024). https://doi.org/10.12694/scpe.v25i5.3060
28. Pouresmaieli, M., Ataei, M., and Taran, A. Future mining based on internet of things (IoT) and sustainability challenges. *International Journal of Sustainable Development & World Ecology*, 30, 211–228 (2023). https://doi.org/10.1080/13504509.2022.2137261

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

# Index


**A**

Academic consortium, 46
Acid rain, 18
Actuators, 213, 232, 297
Adam optimizer, 203
Adaptive and Flexible Governance, 59
Advanced decision-making, 43
Advanced IoT-enabled technologies
  aerial imaging technologies, 223
  AI and machine learning, 224–226
  drone, 223
  robotic systems, automated farming, 224
Aerial farming
  agricultural datasets
    characteristics, 181, 182
    comparative analysis, 181
    dataset utilization challenges, 183
    future directions, 184
    sources, 183
  algorithms
    behavioral analysis algorithms, 189
    computer vision algorithms, 185, 186
    convolutional neural networks, 185
    crop detection algorithms, 190, 191
    flower recognition algorithms, 189, 190
    image segmentation algorithms, 187, 188
    machine learning models, 187–190
    Normalized Difference Vegetation Index, 184–185
    object detection algorithms, 189
    path planning algorithms, 185, 186, 188
    pollination mapping algorithms, 189, 190
    robotic weeders, 189, 190
    soil moisture content detection algorithms, 186, 187
    spectral analysis algorithms, 186, 187
    support vector machines, 185
    weather forecasting models, 186, 187
    yield prediction models, 187, 188, 190, 191
  challenges and future directions, 190–191
    cost and accessibility, 192
    environmental and ethical considerations, 192–193
    information management and evaluation, 192
    integration, 192
    policy development and legal barriers, 191
    technological constraints, 191
  crop mapping, 171
  crop monitoring and management, 163–165
  drone-assisted seed planting, 172–174
  drone-based weed control, 176–177
  drone soil analysis
    advantages, 169–170
    difficulties, 170
    research directions, 170
  harvesting assistance
    difficulties, 180
    importance, 180
    use of drones, 180
  irrigation management, 166–169
    drone-based irrigation management, 168–169
    drones benefits, 168
    soil moisture level determination, 167
  livestock monitoring, 174–175
  pest detection and control, 165–166
  pollination
    drone-based pollination support, 178–179
    importance, 177
    pollinator populations, decline in, 177–178
  weed control systems, 176
  weed detection, 176
  yield prediction, 171–172
Aerial imaging technologies, 223
Aerial tracking, 226
Affordable and clean energy
  challenges and strategies, 8
  consumer experience, 8
  renewable energy production, 7–8
Agrarian development, 231
AgriClimate Soil Data, 225
Agricultural automation, 304
Agricultural datasets
  characteristics, 181, 182
  comparative analysis, 181
  dataset utilization challenges, 183
  future directions, 184
  sources, 183
Agricultural efficiency, 288
Agricultural supply chain (ASC), 2
Agricultural technology adoption, 236, 237
Agriculture, IoT in, 214, 231–232
  adoption opportunities and challenges, 236

advantages, 233–234
challenges
complexity and maintenance, 241
connectivity issues, 241
savings and subsidy support, 241
components
actuators, 232
connectivity, 232–233
data analytics and platforms, 233
sensors, 232
Intelligent Greenhouses for High-Grade Vegetables, 239–240
IoT-powered automation and machines, 237–238
platforms and software, farm management, 236–237
Precision Livestock Farming by Dairy Operations, 239, 240
Soybean Field Crop Health–Value Enhancement, 239, 240
Vineyard Water Usage Optimization, 238–240
Aiding pollination process
algorithms
flower recognition algorithms, 189, 190
pollination mapping algorithms, 189, 190
AIoT devices, 287
AIoT systems, 290
Air pollution
air pollutants, types
primary pollutants, 18–19
secondary pollutants, 19
Bharat Stage VI Emission Norms, 20
Clean Air Act, 19
control, IoT in
challenges in, 30–31
Cloud server, 21
communication module, 21
data integration and analysis, 20
LSTM, air quality prediction using, 25
machine learning techniques, 24
microcontrollers, 21
power source, 21
PSO, air quality prediction using, 24–25
public awareness and engagement, 20
real-time monitoring, 20
sensors/sensor grid, 21
software and algorithms, 21–22
using Raspberry Pi, 27
in India, 20
monitoring system
application layer, 23
CanSats, 30
cloud layer, 23
communication layer, 23
data acquisition layer, 23
fog computing, 29
mobile-air pollution monitoring system, 27–28
sensor layer, 22–23
using ANN, 25–26
using IoT-based embedded system, 29
using static and mobile sensors, 26–27
National Clean Air Programme, 19
sources, 19
Air pressure sensor, 23
Air quality monitoring, 287
$CO_2$ levels, 37
particulate matter, 37
Air velocity sensor, 23
Amazon, 9
Ambient Air Quality Standards, 19
Ambient sensors, 94–95
Amsterdam's innovative energy management project, 54
Amsterdam Smart City, 60
Application layer, 23
Arduino, 30
AR-enhanced education, 128
Artificial intelligence (AI), 43, 99–100, 224, 225, 263, 299
AI-based energetic system, 264, 265
AI-enabled IoT systems, 269
concepts, 267
technologies, 267–268
tools and methods, 266–267
in urban sustainability, 277–278
AI-enabled smart buildings, energy management
benefits and challenges, 272
building automation systems, AI in, 268, 270
real-world implementations, 270–271
AI-enabled traffic and transportation management, 275–276
emission reduction, 274
energy consumption, 274
traffic flow and route optimization, 272, 274
urban traffic control, 272
AI/ML techniques, 31
AI-powered navigation systems, 274
in sustainable infrastructure, 265–266
Artificial neural network (ANN), 25–26
Augmented reality (AR), 5, 113, 114, 120, 122–123
applications, 131
in education, 125–129
in healthcare, 123–125, 129
Augmented Reality Markup Language (ARML), 122
Autoimmune type 1 diabetes, 73

Automated feeding systems, 235
Automated irrigation systems, 218
Automation, 43

## B

Barcelona's innovative approach, 53
Barometric pressure sensor, 36
Behavioral analysis algorithms, 189
Bharat Stage VI Emission Norms, 20
Biodiversity monitoring, 38
Blockchain technology, 43–44
Bluetooth, 215
Building automation systems (BAS), 268, 270, 271, 273
Building systems
  data preprocessing, 250
  dataset overview, 250–252
  dataset preview, 250–251
  energy-efficient building design, 246
    challenges and opportunities, 250
    evolution, 247–249
    integration of IoT, 249
    machine learning, energy prediction, 249–250
  energy prediction, 253–254
  feature selection, 251
  IESVE simulation, 254–255
    daylight modeling, 255–256
    lux levels, 255–260
  model training phase, 251–253

## C

CanSats, 30
Carbon emission, 158
Carbon footprints, 150, 151
Carbon monoxide (CO), 19
Cardiac cycle, 78, 79
Cardiovascular disease, 78
CatBoost model, 245, 246, 250, 251, 261
Cellular networks, 214
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 114
Chatbot, 149
Chronic uncontrolled diabetes, 74
ChronoOps, 126
Citizen Panels and Advisory Boards, 58
Clean Air Act, 19
Clean water and sanitation
  challenges and strategies, 7
  smart water management, 7
Climate monitoring, 36, 216–217
Cloud computing, 131, 266, 267
Cloud layer, 23, 96
Cloud platforms, 266
Cloud server, 21
$CO_2$ levels, 37
Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT), 87
Collaborative communication channels, 301
Communication layer, 23
Computational layer, 301
Computer vision algorithm, 185, 186
Continuous glucose monitors (CGMs), 75, 76
  operational mechanism, 76–77
Convolutional filters, 202
Convolutional layers, 200
Convolutional neural networks (CNNs), 148, 152, 155, 185, 198, 199, 201, 202
  accuracy graphs, 206, 208
  architecture, 204, 205
  custom CNN model, 204, 205, 208
  layer-wise representation, 203, 204
  loss graphs, 207, 208
Correlation analysis, 251
COVID-19 pandemic, 85
Crop detection algorithms, 190, 191
Crop Genetic Performance Data, 225
Crop Health Imaging Data, 225
Crop mapping, 171
  image segmentation algorithms, 187, 188
Crop monitoring and management, 163–165
  algorithms
    computer vision algorithms, 185
    convolutional neural networks, 185
    Normalized Difference Vegetation Index, 184–185
    support vector machines, 185
Custom CNN architecture, 204, 205, 208
Cyberattack, 44, 266, 290
Cybersecurity, 305

## D

Data acquisition layer, 23
Data analytics, 21, 298–299
Data augmentation, 200, 206
Data-driven approach, 287
Data-driven decision-making, 57–58, 236
Data integration, 30, 240
Data management, 290, 302
Data packets, 81
Data preprocessing, 250
Data privacy, 45, 241
Data processing, 43, 298
Data processing units, 213
Data protection, 278, 279
Data security, 278
Dataset, 225–226, 250–252
Data traceability, 43
Data trafficking, 290, 291
Daylight modeling, 255–256

Decidim Platform, Barcelona, 61
Deep learning (DL), 198, 264
  plant disease detection, 198
    comparison, machine learning models, 207, 208
    convolutional neural network, *see* Convolutional neural network (CNN)
    data augmentation, 200, 206
    field monitoring, 206
    traditional methods, 200
    transfer learning, 198–199
    vision transformers, 200–201
DenNet, 199
Denoising Diffusion Implicit Models (DDIM), 199
Descriptive analytics, 299
Diabetes monitoring, 73–75
Diffuse pollution sources, 30
Digital divide, 59, 62
Digital Participation Platforms, 58
Distributed ledger technology, 149
Drip irrigation, 2
Driver assistance system, 128
Drone-based irrigation management, 168–169
Drone-based pollination assistance, 178, 179
Drone-based weed control, 176–177
Drones, 163, 165, 166, 214, 223, 238
  in harvesting, 180
  soil analysis
    advantages, 169–170
    difficulties, 170
    research directions, 170

## E

ECG sensor, 79
Economic viability, 240
Edge computing, 241, 267
EfficientNet, 201
EfficientNetV2B0, 200, 208
E-learning, 120
Electric vehicles (EVs), 274, 288
Electroencephalogram (EEG) signals measurement, 72–73
Electromyography (EMG) signals measurement, 70–72
Electronic medical record (EMR) system, 124
Emergency medical services (EMS), 117
Energy distribution, 278
Energy economy, 264
Energy efficiency, 219, 284, 285
  AI-based energetic system, 264, 265
  importance, 264–265
Energy-efficient building design, 246
  challenges and opportunities, 250
  evolution, 247–249
  integration of IoT, 249
  machine learning, energy prediction, 249–250
Energy Hub, 264
Energy Management System, 268
Energy monitoring, 287
Energy Policy Institute at the University of Chicago (EPIC), 20
Energy proficiency, 287
Engaging learning, 5
Environmental degradation, 287
Environmental monitoring, IoT-based, 34–35
  air quality monitoring
    $CO_2$ levels, 37
    particulate matter, 37
  biodiversity and ecosystem health
    biodiversity monitoring, 38
    habitat conditions, 38
    species monitoring, 38
  climate change tracking, 35
    predictive modeling, 39–40
    trend analysis, 39–40
  environmental parameters monitoring
    atmospheric pressure, 36
    climate, 36
    humidity, 36
    temperature, 36
  noise pollution monitoring, 40
  precision and up-to-date information, 38–39
  price and availability, 41
  privacy and security issues, 41
  problems with integration, 40–41
  promoting sustainable development, 35–36
  water quality and soil moisture
    nutrient levels, 38
    pH monitoring, 37–38
    soil moisture content, 38
    turbidity, 38
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 45
ESP32, 2
European Union, 19
Exemplary urban IoT deployments, 53–54

## F

FAQ dataset, 147
FieldPlant1, 199
Field Sensor Network, 25
Field sensors, 234
FIROS42, 304
FlexAR software, 124
Flipped classroom teaching method, 119
Flower recognition algorithms, 189, 190
Fog computing, 29

## G

Gas sensor, 21, 23, 147
  readings, 152
Gaussian dispersion model, 24
Gender equality
  challenges and strategies, 6
  education and economic opportunity, 6
  healthcare access, 6
  women's safety and security, 6
GENE_ARCH, 247
General Adversarial Network (GAN), 199
General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), 44, 104, 279
Georeferencing, 182
Ghent's "Living Street" Experiment, 61
Global average pooling (GAP) layer, 203
Gradient Boosting Machines (GBM), 226
Green Climate Fund (GCF), 45
GridSearchCV, 149
Ground-level ozone, 18
Ground truth data, 182
Guided therapy sessions, 101–102

## H

Hackathons and Innovation Challenges, 58
Hand-finger transmission oximetry, 68
Harvesting production aid
  algorithms
    crop detection algorithms, 190, 191
    yield prediction models, 190, 191
Head-Up Display (HUD) system, 128
Health and well-being
  challenges and strategies, 5
  smart healthcare, 3–4
  sports, 4–5
Healthcare assistance, 304
Healthcare system integration, 92
Health Tech, 104
Health-Worn Devices (HWDs), 75
Heart attack mortality, 80
Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems, 23, 246, 253
Helsinki Loves Developers, 60
HoloLens, 127
Horizon 2020 (EU), 45
Humidity alert prediction, 148, 154
Humidity sensor, 21, 23, 147
  readings, 152, 153

## I

IESVE simulation, building system, 254–255
  daylight modeling, 255–256
  lux levels, 255–260
Image segmentation algorithms, 187, 188
Industrial IoT (IIoT), 8–9
Industry 4.0, 283
Industry partnership, 46
Information and communication technology (ICT), 85
Information and communication technology (ICT) education, 128
Insecticide treatment, 235
InstaGAN method, 199
Integrated Environmental Solutions Virtual Environment (IESVE), 245, 246
Integration of AI with IoT (AIoT), 285
Intel Galileo, 4
Intelligent Greenhouses for High-Grade Vegetables, 239–240
Intelligent traffic systems, 54
Interconnectivity, 290
Internet of Emergency Services (IoES), 119
Internet of Robotic Things (IoRT), 295–296
  analytics and intelligence, 302
  applications
    agricultural automation, 304
    construction and mining, 305
    healthcare assistance, 304
    logistics and supply chain, 304
    smart homes and buildings, 304–305
    smart manufacturing, 303–304
  architecture and design
    layered architecture, 300–301
    modular design, 300
  challenges
    connectivity, 306
    cybersecurity, 305
    ethics and privacy troubles, 305–306
    high complexity in layout, 305
  collaboration, 299
  collaborative communication, 301
  connectivity
    latency, 298
    power consumption, 298
    range, 298
  data analytics, 298–299
  data management, 302
  data processing, 298
  future prospects, 306
  integration
    actuators, 297
    sensors, 296–297
  intelligence, 299
  objectives, 299–300
  security and privacy, 302
  user experience and maintenance, 302–303

Internet of Things (IoT), viii, ix, 34, 113, 116–117, 263, 283; *see also individual entries*
agricultural efficiency, 288
air quality monitoring, 287
applications, 131
components
actuators, 213
connectivity devices, 213
data processing units, 213
sensors, 213
user interface, 214
defined, 1
in education, 119–121
efficient waste management systems, 289
electric vehicle infrastructure, 288
energy monitoring, 287
environmental protection, 289
in healthcare, 117–119, 121
IoT-based ASC management, 9
IoT-based real-life scenario, 10
IoT-based tracking system, 47
IoT device manufacturers, 9–10
IoT-enabled watering systems, 218
optimizing commercial building, 288
renewable energy, 288
sensors, 3, 4, 11
smart city infrastructure, 288–289
smart grids, 288
street lighting, 288
for sustainable future, 286
in sustainable infrastructure, 265–266
transportation and traffic management, 289
water management, 287
Internet of Things (IoT), in sustainable development goals, 14
affordable and clean energy
challenges and strategies, 8
consumer experience, 8
renewable energy production, 7–8
clean water and sanitation
challenges and strategies, 7
smart water management, 7
gender equality and reduced inequalities
challenges and strategies, 6
education and economic opportunity, 6
healthcare access, 6
women's safety and security, 6
good health and well-being
challenges and strategies, 5
smart healthcare, 3–4
sports, 4–5
industrial IoT, 8–9
IoT device manufacturers, 9–10
life below water
combating pollution, 11
ocean health monitoring, 11
smart aquaculture, 12
life on land
sustainable forest management, 12
wildlife and ecosystems, 11
no poverty and zero hunger
challenges and strategies, 3
livestock management, 3
precision agriculture, 2
reduced food waste, 3
public safety and security, 13
quality education
challenges and strategies, 5–6
efficient management, 5
engaging learning, 5
personalized learning, 5
sustainable cities and communities
smart cities, 10–11
smart homes, 10–11
Interoperability, 59, 241, 279
Inventory management systems (IMSs), 3
IoT-Mobair app, 21, 27–28
Irrigation management, aerial farming, 166–169
algorithms
soil moisture content detection algorithms, 186, 187
weather forecasting models, 186, 187
drone-based irrigation management, 168–169
drones benefits, 168
soil moisture level determination, 167
ISO 14001, 44
ITU-T Y.2060, 44

## J

Just-in-time (JIT) interventions, 100

## L

Latency, 45, 298
Leak status prediction, 148, 154
LED lighting, 288
Livestock management, 3
Livestock monitoring, 174–175
algorithms
behavioral analysis algorithms, 189
object detection algorithms, 189
Living Labs, 58
London air quality network, 54
Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) networks, 31
Long short-term memory recurrent neural network (LSTM-RNN) model, 24–25
LoRaWAN (Long-Range Wide Area Network), 146, 215
Low-and Middle-Income Countries (LMICs), 85
Lux levels, 255–260

## M

Machine learning, 40, 99–100, 187–190, 224, 225, 233, 264, 299
  energy prediction, 249–250
Machine-to-man (M2M) systems, 289
Malicious software, 305
Mean absolute errors (MAEs), 225, 226
Mean squared error (MSE), 251
Medical equipment, 114
Mental health and well-being, 85–86
  challenges and ethical considerations
    balancing technological advancements, 107
    ethical guidelines, 105
    governance frameworks, responsible data handling, 106
    privacy and data security, 103–104
  continuity of care, 86
  future directions, 107
    fostering resilience, 108
    self-management of mental well-being, 108
    smart IoT with existing mental health services integration, 108
  innovative approach, 86–87
  personalized and accessible mental health interventions, 98
    accessibility and reach, 102–103
    artificial intelligence, 99–100
    guided therapy sessions, 101–102
    machine learning, 99–100
    self-help strategies, 100–101
  remote monitoring, 91–92
    ambient sensors, 94–95
    proactive care model, 96–97
    real-time data collection and analysis, 95–96
    smartphone applications, 94
    wearable devices, continuous monitoring, 92–94
  smart IoT
    applications, 88
    in existing mental healthcare systems, 90–91
    IoT-enabled devices, 89
    post-traumatic stress disorder, 90
    sensors, 89
    technologies, 88–89
    transforming mental health support, 87
Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) protocol, 27
Metadata, 182
Microclimate monitoring, 235
Microcontrollers, 21
Microsoft HoloLens, 124
Millennium development goals (MDGs), 284
Mixed reality (MR), 5
Mobile-air pollution monitoring system, 27–28
Mobile Augmented Reality Learning (MARLA), 128
MobileNet, 146
Modern agriculture, 213
Modern healthcare technology, 114
Moisture sensor, 147
  readings, 152
Monitoring respiration rate, 69–70
Multispectral and hyperspectral sensors, 182
Multi-user virtual environments (MUVEs) technology, 126
mVoting system, 61

## N

Nano-sensor, 45
NASA, 122
National Clean Air Programme (NCAP), 19
Natural Language Processing (NLP), 149, 161
Neural Networks, 226
NIST frameworks, 45
Nitrogen oxides ($NO_x$), 19
NodeMCU (ESP8266) microcontroller, 147
Noise pollution monitoring, 38–39
Non-recyclable waste, 158, 160
Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI), 184–185, 225
Nutrient management techniques, 220
NYC BigApps, 61

## O

Object detection algorithms, 189
Ocean health monitoring, 11
Optical sensors, 21
Overflow prediction, 148, 154
Oxygen saturation level, 68
Ozone ($O_3$), 19

## P

Paint-cAR app, 127
Paris Agreement, 286, 287
Participatory governance approach, 58
Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO), 24–25, 31
Particulate Matter (PM) sensor, 18, 19, 21, 23, 37
Path planning algorithms, 185, 188
Personalized and accessible mental health interventions, 98
  accessibility and reach, 102–103
  artificial intelligence, 99–100
  guided therapy sessions, 101–102
  machine learning, 99–100

self-help strategies, 100–101
Personalized learning, 5
Pest and disease management, 217–218
Pest detection and control, 165–166
algorithms
computer vision algorithms, 185, 186
path planning algorithms, 185–186
Pest infestation, 235
Pest management techniques, 165–166
pH monitoring, 37–38
Piezo-resistive belts, 69
Plant disease detection, deep learning, 198
comparison, machine learning models, 207, 208
convolutional neural network, *see* Convolutional neural network (CNN)
data augmentation, 200, 206
field monitoring, 206
traditional methods, 200
transfer learning, 198–199
vision transformers, 200–201
PlantDoc, 199
PlantVillage dataset, 200
Plaque, 79
Pollination
drone-based pollination assistance, 178
drone-based pollination support, 179
importance, 177
mapping algorithms, 189, 190
pollinator populations, decline in, 177–178
Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 90
Power consumption, 298
Precise irrigation systems, 234
Precision agriculture, 2, 38
Precision agriculture, smart IoT in, 211
advanced IoT-enabled technologies
aerial imaging technologies, 223
AI and machine learning, 224–226
drone, 223
robotic systems, automated farming, 224
agricultural practices evolution, 212
applications, 215, 219
across different global regions, 220, 221
automated irrigation systems, 218
climate monitoring, 216–217
insecticide treatment and control, 235
observation and handling of livestock, 235
pest and disease management, 217–218
soil and crop monitoring, 215–216
soil monitoring and management, 234
weather monitoring and forecasting, 235
weather prediction, 216–217
connectivity solutions
Bluetooth, 215
cellular networks, 214
LoRaWAN, 215
satellite communications, 215
Wi-Fi, 215
data management and security, 215
energy efficiency, 219
global impact, 228–229
IoT components, 213–214
in large-scale farming operations, 226–227
methodology, 220–221
assessment and planning, 221–222
data analysis and decision-making, 222
data collection and management, 222
evaluation and continuous improvement, 223
monitoring and optimization, 222
setting up and calibration, 222
technology selection and integration, 222
modern agriculture, 213
nutrient management techniques, 220
renewable energy sources, 220
scalability, 228–229
small to medium farm productivity, 227
water resource management, 219
Precision farming, 184
Precision Livestock Farming by Dairy Operations, 239, 240
Precision–recall curve, 158, 159
Prediction module, 24
Predictive analytics, 299
Predictive modeling, 21, 39–40
Prescriptive analytics, 299
Primary air pollutants, 18–19
Privacy-enhancing technologies (PETs), 104
Proactive care model, 96–97
Proximity sensor, 147
Public–private collaboration, 46
Public–private partnerships, 58–59

## Q

Quality education
challenges and strategies, 5–6
efficient management, 5
engaging learning, 5
personalized learning, 5

## R

Radio communication, 292
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags, 9
Random Forest model, 225, 245, 246, 250, 251, 261
Rapid urbanization, 51
Raspberry Pi, 27
Real-time analytics, 299
Real-time image datasets, 147

Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve, 157–159
Recursive Feature Elimination (RFE) techniques, 251
Recyclable waste, 158, 160
Reliable audit trail, 44
ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit), 203
Remote monitoring, mental health and well-being, 91–92
  ambient sensors, 94–95
  proactive care model, 96–97
  real-time data collection and analysis, 95–96
  smartphone applications, 94
  wearable devices, continuous monitoring, 92–94
Renewable energy, 288
  production, 7–8
  sources, 220
RENS21, 285
ResNet50, 199, 208
ResNET architecture, 201
Resource management, 41, 47, 219–220, 301
Respiratory inductive plethysmography (RIP), 69
Respiratory monitoring, 68
RGB channel visualization, 202, 203
Robotic-assisted surgery (RAS) systems, 124
Robotic systems, 238
  for automated farming, 224
Robotic weeders, 189, 190
Robot Operating System (ROS), 304
R-squared value, 225, 251

**S**

Satellite communications, 215
Satellite systems, 193
Scimago Journal Rank (SJR), 116
Secondary air pollutants, 19
Seed planting, 172–174
  algorithms
    machine learning models, 188
    path planning algorithms, 188
Self-help strategies, 100–101
Sensor data collection, 147
Sensor layer, 22–23
Sensors, 1, 213, 232, 296–297
Shanghai Tower, 271
ShuffleNet, 146
Sidekick project, 122
Sigfox, 146
Small and medium-sized businesses (SMEs), 227
Smart aquaculture, 12
Smart cities, 10–11, 42, 51, 285
Smart Cities Mission (India), 45
Smart city governance frameworks
  challenges, 59
  comparative analysis, 58–59
  data-driven decision-making, 57–58
  evolution, 57
  participatory governance approach, 58
Smart contracts, 149–150, 158
Smart farming, 213
Smart grids, 278, 288
Smart healthcare, 3–4
Smart homes, 10–11
Smart IoT
  challenges, for sustainability
    cyberattack and crimes, 290
    demand for energy, 290
    epileptic power supply, 289
    erratic network, 289
    interconnectivity and data management, 290
    long-term return on investment, 290–291
    maintenance culture, lack of, 291–292
    regulatory usage success, 291
    technological manpower, 291
  mental health and well-being
    applications, 88
    in existing mental healthcare systems, 90–91
    IoT-enabled devices, 89
    post-traumatic stress disorder, 90
    sensors, 89
    technologies, 88–89
    transforming mental health support, 87
  in transforming mental health support, 87
  wearables, 92
Smart manufacturing, 303–304
Smart medical kit, 118
Smart Nation program, Singapore, 53
Smartphone applications, 94
Smart water management, 7
Smog, 19
Soil analysis algorithms
  machine learning models, 187
  spectral analysis algorithms, 186, 187
Soil moisture content, 38
Soil monitoring and management, 234
Soybean Field Crop Health–Value Enhancement, 239, 240
Spatial and temporal resolution, 182
Species monitoring, 38
Spectral analysis algorithms, 186–187
Sprayer, 235
Stable energy proficiency, 284
Street lighting, 288
Strong Leadership and Cross-Departmental Collaboration, 58
Sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$), 19
Supply chain contract, 150, 151
Support Vector Classification (SVC), 149

Support vector machines (SVM), 161, 185, 208
Surface electromyography (sEMG), 71
Sustainable development, IoT for, 285
  healthcare and environmental monitoring, 42
  smart cities, 42
  waste reduction, 41
  resource management, 41
Sustainable development goals (SDGs), viii, 2, 52, 284, 286
Sustainable development goals, using IoT, 14
  affordable and clean energy
    challenges and strategies, 8
    consumer experience, 8
    renewable energy production, 7–8
  clean water and sanitation
    challenges and strategies, 7
    smart water management, 7
  gender equality and reduced inequalities
    challenges and strategies, 6
    education and economic opportunity, 6
    healthcare access, 6
    women's safety and security, 6
  good health and well-being
    challenges and strategies, 5
    smart healthcare, 3–4
    sports, 4–5
  industrial IoT, 8–9
  IoT device manufacturers, 9–10
  life below water
    combating pollution, 11
    ocean health monitoring, 11
    smart aquaculture, 12
  life on land
    sustainable forest management, 12
    wildlife and ecosystems, 11
  no poverty and zero hunger
    challenges and strategies, 3
    livestock management, 3
    precision agriculture, 2
    reduced food waste, 3
  public safety and security, 13
  quality education
    challenges and strategies, 5–6
    efficient management, 5
    engaging learning, 5
    personalized learning, 5
  sustainable cities and communities
    smart cities, 10–11
    smart homes, 10–11
Sustainable forest management, 12
Sustainable urban development, IoT applications
  challenges and limitations, 55–57
  citizen participation, smart city projects, 60
  co-creation and open innovation models, 61
  environmental and social impacts, 54–55
  exemplary urban IoT deployments, 53–54
  innovations driving urban intelligence, 53
  participation and potential solutions, 62
  smart city governance frameworks
    challenges, 59
    comparative analysis, 58–59
    data-driven decision-making, 57–58
    evolution, 57
    participatory governance approach, 58
  social media and digital platforms, 60–61
  successful citizen engagement, 61–62
Systole, 78

## T

Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) organizations, 127
Telepsychiatry, 91
Tele-rehabilitation, 71
Temperature alert prediction, 148
Temperature sensor, 21, 23, 36, 147, 148
  readings, 152, 153
Toronto Deloitte, 271
Transfer learning, 198–199
Trash management, 145
Turbidity, 38
Two-dimensional convolutional (Conv2D) layer, 202

## U

Ultrasonic sensor, 147
UN Agenda 2030, 284
UNFCCC, 284
Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT2) model, 126
Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), 181, 238
Urban sustainability, AI-enabled IoT in, 54, 277–278
Urban traffic control, 272
User interface, 28, 150, 214

## V

Variable Rate Technology (VRT), 234
VGG16, 201, 208
Vineyard Water Usage Optimization, 238–240
Virtual reality (VR), 5, 115, 128, 130
Vision Transformer (ViT), 200–201, 208
VisMol software, 124

## W

WasNet, 146
Waste bags, 153, 156, 157
Wastebot FAQ, 149
Waste generation prediction, 152, 155

Waste management
backend implementation, 149
bag types, 153, 156, 157
blockchain integration
carbon footprints, 150, 151
smart contracts, 149–150
supply chain contract, 150, 151
classification models, 148
CNN models, 148, 155
frontend implementation, 149
hardware setup and integration, 147
sensors, 147
survey and information collection, 147
non-recyclable waste, 158, 160
recyclable waste, 158, 160
sensor-based prediction models, 148
testing and evaluation, 151
wasteBot FAQ, 149
waste types, 156–158
Waste reduction, 41
Water management, 287
Water quality and soil moisture monitoring
nutrient levels, 38
pH monitoring, 37–38
soil moisture content, 38
turbidity, 38
Water resource management, 219
Wearable healthcare devices
bioelectric potentials monitoring
EEG signals measurement, 72–73
EMG signals measurement, 70–72
challenges and limitations, 80–81
continuous glucose monitors, 75, 76
operational mechanism, 76–77
diabetes monitoring, 73–75
ECG monitoring, 78–80
monitoring respiration rate, 69–70
physiological parameters monitoring, 68–69
technologies, 75–76
Wearable pulse oximeters, 68
Wearable sensors, 235
Weather monitoring and forecasting, 235
Weather prediction, 216–217
Weed control systems, 176
Weed detection, 176
Weed remediation and detection
algorithms
machine learning models, 189, 190
robotic weeders, 189, 190
Wi-Fi, 215
Wildlife effects modeling, 193
Wildlife monitoring system, 12
Wireless body area network (WBAN), 70
WirelessHart, 304
Wireless personal area network (WPAN), 69
Wireless sensor network, 70, 245
World Economic Forum (WEF), viii
World Health Organization (WHO), 18, 75, 85
Wound healing technology, 124

## X

Xception model, 199
Xvision Spine System, 124

## Y

Yield prediction, aerial farming, 171–172
Yield prediction models, 187–188, 190, 191

## Z

Zigbee Pro, 304